This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

**Usage guidelines**

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

**About Google Book Search**

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

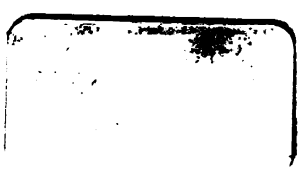
SCHOOL CLASSICS

# CORNELIUS NEPOS

ROBERTS

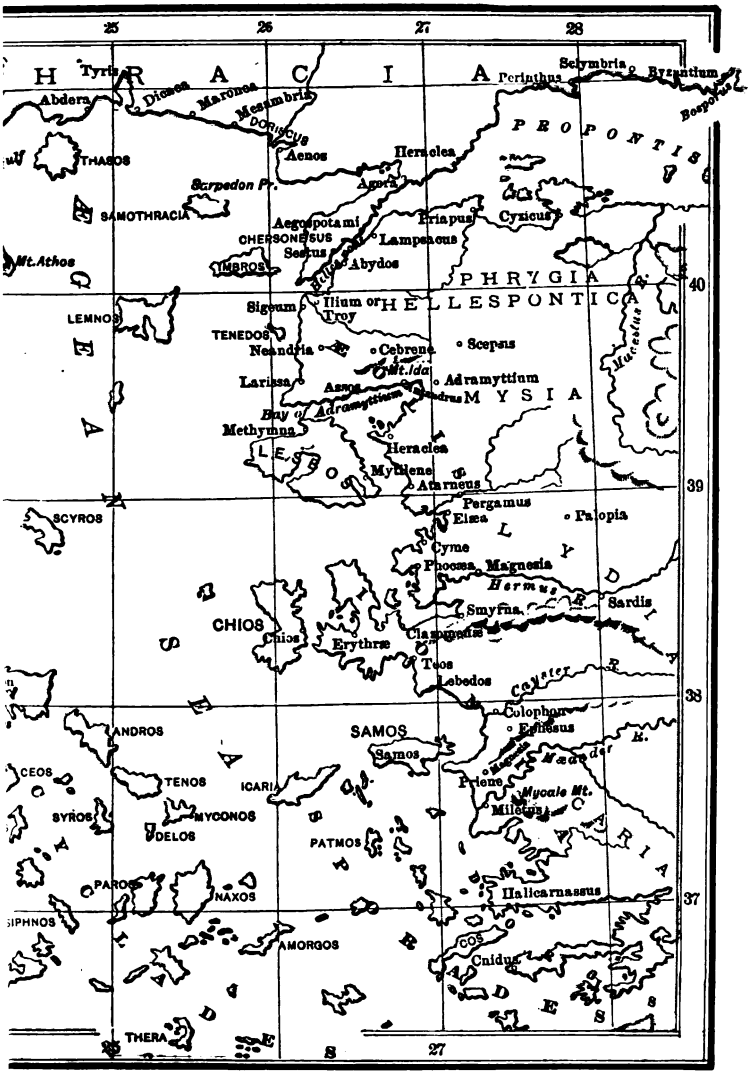
GINN & COMPANY

[redacted] IS 75



Katharine Lummis.

**CREECE**
WITH THE
**COASTS**
AND
**ISLANDS**
OF THE
**AEGEAN SEA**



25
26
27
28
40
39
38
37
H R A C I A
Tyris
Abdera
Dicaea
Maronea
Mesambria
DORISCUS
Aenos
Heraclea
Agora
Perinthus
Selymbria
Byzantium
Bosporus
P R O P O N T I S
THASOS
Sarpedon Pr.
SAMOTHRACIA
Aegospotami
CHERSONESUS
Sestus
Lampsacus
Priapus
Cyzicus
Mt. Athos
IMBROS
Abydos
PHRYGIA
HELLESPONTICA
LEMNOS
Sigeum
Ilium or Troy
TENEDOS
Neandria
Cebrene
Scepsis
Mt. Ida
Larissa
Assos
Adramyttium
Bay of Adramyttium
M Y S I A
Methymna
Heraclea
LESBOS
Mytilene
Atarneus
Pergamus
Elaea
Palopia
SCYROS
Cyme
Phocaea
Magnesia
Hermus R.
Smyrna
Sardis
CHIOS
Chios
Erythrae
Clazomenae
Teos
Lebedos
Cayster R.
Colophon
Ephesus
ANDROS
SAMOS
Samos
Mæander R.
CEOS
TENOS
ICARIA
Priene
Mycale Mt.
Miletus
SYROS
MYCONOS
DELOS
PATMOS
PAROS
NAXOS
Halicarnassus
SIPHNOS
AMORGOS
COS
Cnidus
THERA

SCHOOL CLASSICS

EDITED UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF

WILLIAM C. COLLAR AND JOHN TETLOW

# SELECTED LIVES

FROM

# CORNELIUS NEPOS

EDITED FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS

WITH NOTES AND VOCABULARY

ARTHUR W. ROBERTS, PH.D.

SENIOR CLASSICAL MASTER OF THE WILLIAM PENN CHARTER SCHOOL
PHILADELPHIA

GINN & COMPANY

BOSTON · NEW YORK · CHICAGO · LONDON

COPYRIGHT, 1895
BY ARTHUR W. ROBERTS

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

411.9

The Athenæum Press
GINN & COMPANY, PROPRIETORS · BOSTON · U.S.A.

TO

MY FATHER

**Benjamin W. Roberts**

THIS BOOK IS

AFFECTIONATELY INSCRIBED

# PREFACE.

PERHAPS it may be fairly claimed for Nepos, that his history offers a subject more likely to appeal to the average pupil than the writings of any other Latin author of equal difficulty. Biography, if not spun out too fine, seldom fails to excite interest. Cæsar, probably indispensable in some part of the preparatory course, has no claim to possess the field to the exclusion of so interesting an author as Nepos. Hitherto in American schools the general practice adopted in Latin study has been to train the pupil in six weeks or six months for reading Cæsar, to thrust him into the study of Cæsar before he is ready for it and to keep him there until he becomes thoroughly tired of the famous general's campaigns and perhaps of Latin as well, and then to seek to revive him with a taste of Vergil's poetry. Now, however, there are indications everywhere of a healthy reaction against this practice, and the idea is fast gaining ground that the prose of the preparatory course should be more varied for the benefit of both teacher and pupil. As affording suitable material for such variety the "Lives of Nepos" have a special claim to recognition.

In the belief that at present Nepos cannot claim a great deal of time, if other authors are to receive due

recognition, the present edition has been limited to nine of the "Lives," selected with special reference to their historical value. In the biographies of Miltiades, Themistocles, Cimon, and Alcibiades, we get glimpses of Athens and Athenian life and spirit in the most interesting period of the development of the state. In those of Pausanias and Agesilāus, Nepos shows us something of the peculiar Spartan government, and draws a contrast between the characters of two of the most famous Spartan kings. In the story of Pelopidas and Epaminondas we discover how it was that Thebes was enabled to secure a prominent place among the peoples of Greece. Lastly the story of Hannibal, dealing with his vow, his hatred of Rome, his marvelous ability as a general, the fear with which he inspired the Romans, is preëminently worthy to be included in any selection of representative lives from Nepos.

The text is, with a few minor alterations, that of Halm; the orthography is made uniform with that of the other books in this series. In response to many requests the quantity of long vowels has been indicated throughout the book. In determining quantities, and also in matters of etymology, Lewis' Elementary Dictionary has been for the most part, though not invariably, followed.

The synonyms placed at the foot of each page of text, and the word-groups printed just before the vocabulary, will, it is hoped, be of service in enlarging the pupil's vocabulary and training him in his earliest reading to cultivate the power of associating words of like origin.

The aim in the notes has been to supply needed information where Nepos is over-brief or in error, to explain real difficulties in syntax, and to add to the pupil's interest by giving illustrations of objects mentioned in the text. The editions of Nepos by Nipperdey (Lupus), Siebelis (Jancovius) and Karl Erbe have been drawn upon in the preparation of the notes.

References have been made to the grammars of Allen and Greenough, and Harkness. That these references will be found less frequent than in many elementary text-books is due to the editor's belief that constant references to the grammar often prove interruptions rather than helps to the pupils.

It remains for the editor to express his indebtedness to the editors-in-chief of this series, Messrs. William C. Collar and John Tetlow. Their assistance has been constant while the book was going through the press, and their suggestions and criticisms many and valuable.

ARTHUR W. ROBERTS.

PHILADELPHIA, June 24, 1895.

# INTRODUCTION.

FEW details of the life of Cornelius Nepos have come down to us; even his praenomen is unknown. The date 100 B.C. is generally fixed upon as approximately the year of his birth, Ticīnum in Cis-Alpine Gaul (the modern Pavia in Northern Italy) as his birthplace. Early in life he removed to Rome, where he was educated. A contemporary of Cæsar and Cicero, he became well acquainted with the latter through their common friend Atticus. With this Atticus (Titus Pomponius Atticus), best known to us as the friend and correspondent of Cicero, Nepos became very intimate, and, entertaining for him the highest admiration, he imitated his tastes and manner of living. Like Atticus he held aloof from political life, filled none of the offices of state, and, being possessed of sufficient means, devoted himself to literary pursuits. The date of his death is uncertain; it cannot have been earlier than 29 B.C. and probably was somewhat later. He is said to have published the following works:

1. *Chronica*, probably a chronological summary which included the history of outside nations as well as of Rome.
2. *Exempla;* models for imitation, drawn from the early Romans, whose simplicity of life afforded a great contrast with the luxury of Nepos' own time.

3. A complete biography of *Cato the Censor.*
4. A life of *Cicero;* thought to have been written after the death of Cicero. Nepos was peculiarly fitted to undertake this task. His friendship for Cicero and Atticus and his access to their correspondence would have made the work an especially valuable one for us.
5. A work on *Geography.*
6. *Dē Virīs Inlūstribus.*

Of these all have disappeared except portions of the last, which was certainly his principal work, and was planned on a most comprehensive scale. He purposed to inform the Roman public about famous men chosen not only from Roman history, but also from that of the Greeks and other foreign nations. To this end he arranged his characters by classes, introducing immediately after a book containing descriptions of a number of foreigners, another containing similarly brief histories of distinguished Romans of the same class. Thus there followed one another in succession descriptions of foreign and Roman kings, generals, lawyers, orators, poets, historians, philosophers. All of this voluminous work is lost save one book, *Dē Excellentibus Ducibus Exterārum Gentium,* which fortunately we possess in its entirety, and two biographies from the volume *Dē Historicīs Latīnīs,* those of Cato and Atticus. We cannot with certainty reconstruct its table of contents, but with much probability Nipperdey in the introduction to his edition of Nepos suggests the following arrangement:

I. Dē Rēgibus Exterārum Gentium. II. Dē Rēgibus Rōmānōrum. III. Dē Excellentibus Ducibus Exterārum Gentium. IV. Dē Excellentibus Ducibus Rōmānōrum. V. Dē Iūris Cōnsultīs Graecīs. VI. Dē Iūris Cōnsultīs Rōmānīs. VII. Dē Ōrātōribus Graecīs. VIII. Dē Ōrātōribus Rōmānīs. IX. Dē Poētīs Graecīs. X. Dē Poētīs Latīnīs. XI. Dē Historicīs Graecīs. XII. Dē Historicīs Latīnīs. XIII. Dē Philosophīs Graecīs. XIV. Dē Philosophīs Latīnīs. XV. Dē Grammaticīs Graecīs. XVI. Dē Grammaticīs Latīnīs.

In this comparison or balancing of his countrymen with foreigners we should naturally look for some disparagement of the latter. But everywhere in the portions of his work that have come down to us, we are forced to recognize his fairness and impartiality. Even when a foreigner gains his glory at the expense of Romans, as was true of Hannibal, Nepos shows the highest admiration for his exploits and in no way attempts to belittle his achievements.

We find many mistakes and inaccuracies in his historical statements, but in view of the great task he undertook, of his haste to finish the work begun only late in life, and of his being the first Roman historian to use foreign authorities, this need not excite our surprise.

# CONTENTS.


| | | PAGE | | PAGE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| MILTIADES | Text | 1 | Notes | 79 |
| THEMISTOCLES | " | 9 | " | 96 |
| PAUSANIAS | " | 20 | " | 114 |
| CIMON | " | 26 | " | 122 |
| ALCIBIADES | " | 30 | " | 129 |
| EPAMINONDAS | " | 42 | " | 149 |
| PELOPIDAS | " | 52 | " | 164 |
| AGESILAUS | " | 57 | " | 170 |
| HANNIBAL | " | 66 | " | 180 |

ABBREVIATIONS USED IN NOTES AND VOCABULARY . 195, 196

WORD-GROUPS . . . . . 1

VOCABULARY . . . . . 25

# ILLUSTRATIONS.


| FIGURE | | PAGE |
|---|---|---|
| 1. | VINEA | 92 |
| 2. | TESTUDO | 93 |
| 3. | THEMISTOCLES | 96 |
| 4. | TRIREME | 100 |
| 5. | RUINS OF THE ACROPOLIS AT ATHENS | 100 |
| 6. | THE ATHENIAN ACROPOLIS RESTORED | 101 |
| 7. | THE TRIPOD OF PAUSANIAS | 115 |
| 8. | WRITING MATERIALS | 119 |
| 9. | CASE OF PARCHMENT ROLLS | 120 |
| 10. | ALCIBIADES | 129 |
| 11, 12, 13. | HERMAE | 132 |
| 14. | HOUSE-DOOR (*ianua*) | 132 |
| 15. | HEAD SHOWING CORONA AND TAENIA | 139 |
| 16. | GLADIUS | 146 |
| 17. | ALCIBIADES AS A YOUTH | 148 |
| 18. | CITHARA | 151 |
| 19, 20, 21, 22. | TIBIAE | 151, 152 |
| 23. | SPARUM | 162 |
| 24. | RECLINING AT TABLE (showing *pulvīnus*) | 167 |

FIGURE PAGE

25. HANNIBAL . . . . . 180
26. LECTICA . . . . . 184
27. AMPHORAE . . . . . 189
28. SCAPHA . . . . . 191
29. CADUCEUS . . . . . 191
30. HANNIBAL . . . . . 194

## MAPS AND PLANS.

GREECE WITH THE COASTS AND ISLANDS OF THE AEGEAN SEA . . . . . *Frontispiece.*

PAGE

ATHENS AND SALAMIS. . . . . 9
ROUTE OF HANNIBAL . . . . . 68
PLAN OF MARATHON . . . . . 87
PLAN OF THERMOPYLAE . . . . . 102

# MILTIADES.

1 MILTIADĒS, Cimōnis fīlius, Athēniēnsis, cum et antīquitāte generis et glōriā māiōrum et suā modestiā ūnus omnium māximē flōrēret eāque esset aetāte ut nōn iam sōlum dē eō bene spērāre, sed etiam cōnfīdere cīvēs possent suī tālem eum futūrum quālem cōgnitum iūdicārunt, accidit ut Athēniēnsēs 2 Chersonēsum colōnōs vellent mittere. Cūius generis cum māgnus numerus esset et multī ēius dēmigrātiōnis peterent societātem, ex iīs dēlēctī Delphōs dēlīberātum mīssī sunt, quī cōnsulerent Apollinem, quō potissimum duce ūterentur. Namque tum Thrāces eās regiōnēs tenēbant, cum quibus armīs 3 erat dīmicandum. Hīs cōnsulentibus nōminātim Pythia praecēpit ut Miltiadem imperātōrem sibi sūmerent: id sī fēcissent, incepta prōspera futūra. 4 Hōc ōrāculī respōnsō Miltiadēs cum dēlēctā manū classe Chersonēsum profectus cum accessisset Lemnum et incolās ēius īnsulae sub potestātem redigere vellet Athēniēnsium, idque Lemniī suā sponte face- 5 rent postulāsset, illī inrīdentēs respondērunt tum id sē factūrōs cum ille domō nāvibus proficīscēns ventō

2 **generis,** *gentis.* — 8 **dēmigrātiōnis,** *profectiōnis.* — 10 **dēlīberātum,** *quaestum.* — 13 **dīmicandum,** *pūgnandum.* — 17 **accessisset,** *pervēnisset.* — 19 **suā sponte,** *ultrō.*

aquilōne vēnisset Lemnum. Hīc enim ventus ab septentriōnibus oriēns adversum tenet Athēnīs
6 proficīscentibus. Miltiadēs morandī tempus nōn habēns cursum dīrēxit quō tendēbat pervēnitque Chersonēsum.

**2** Ibi brevī tempore barbarōrum cōpiīs disiectīs, tōtā regiōne quam petierat potītus, loca castellīs idōnea commūniit, multitūdinem quam sēcum dūxerat in agrīs conlocāvit crēbrīsque excursiōnibus
2 locuplētāvit. Neque minus in eā rē prūdentiā quam fēlīcitāte adiūtus est. Nam cum virtūte mīlitum dēvīcisset hostium exercitūs, summā aequitāte rēs
3 cōnstituit atque ipse ibīdem manēre dēcrēvit. Erat enim inter eōs dignitāte rēgiā, quamvīs carēbat nōmine, neque id magis imperiō quam iūstitiā cōn-
secūtus. Neque eō sētius Athēniēnsibus, ā quibus erat profectus, officia praestābat. Quibus rēbus fīēbat ut nōn minus eōrum voluntāte perpetuō imperium obtinēret quī mīserant, quam illōrum cum
4 quibus erat profectus. Chersonēsō tālī modō cōnstitūtā Lemnum revertitur et ex pactō postulat ut sibi urbem trādant. Illī enim dīxerant, cum ventō boreā domō profectus eō pervēnisset, sēsē dēditūrōs,
5 sē autem domum Chersonēsī habēre. Cāres, quī tum Lemnum incolēbant, etsī praeter opīniōnem rēs ceciderat, tamen nōn dictō, sed secundā fōrtūnā

6 **disiectīs**, *fugātīs*. — 8 **idōnea**, *opportūna*. — 10 **prūdentiā**, *sapientiā*. — 13 **dēcrēvit**, *statuit*. — 16 **sētius**, *minus*. — 25 **praeter**, *contrā*.

adversāriōrum captī, resistere ausī nōn sunt atque ex īnsulā dēmigrārunt. Parī fēlīcitāte cēterās īnsulās, quae Cȳclades nōminantur, sub Athēniēnsium redēgit potestātem.

**3** Iīsdem temporibus Persārum rēx Dārēus ex Asiā in Eurōpam exercitū trāiectō Scythīs bellum īnferre dēcrēvit. Pōntem fēcit in Histrō flūmine, quā cōpiās trādūceret. Ēius pōntis, dum ipse abesset, cūstōdēs relīquit prīncipēs quōs sēcum ex Iōniā et Aeolide dūxerat: quibus singulīs suārum urbium perpetua
**2** dederat imperia. Sīc enim facillimē putāvit sē Graecā linguā loquentēs, quī Asiam incolerent, sub suā retentūrum potestāte, sī amīcīs suīs oppida tuenda trādidisset, quibus sē oppressō nūlla spēs salūtis relinquerētur. In hōc fuit tum numerō
**3** Miltiadēs cui īlla cūstōdia crēderētur. Hīc cum crēbrī adferrent nūntiī male rem gerere Dārēum premīque ā Scythīs, Miltiadēs hortātus est pōntis cūstōdēs nē ā fōrtūnā datam occāsiōnem līberandae
**4** Graeciae dīmitterent. Nam sī cum iīs cōpiīs quās sēcum trānsportārat interiisset Dārēus, nōn sōlum Eurōpam fore tūtam, sed etiam eōs quī Asiam incolerent Graecī genere līberōs ā Persārum futūrōs dominātiōne et perīculō. Id et facile efficī posse: pōnte enim rescissō rēgem vel hostium ferrō vel
**5** inopiā paucīs diēbus interitūrum. Ad hōc cōnsilium

2 **dēmigrārunt**, *discessērunt.* — **parī**, *similī.* — **cēterās**, *reliquās.* — 6 **trāiectō**, *trāductō.* — 17 **crēbrī**, *frequentēs.* — 21 **interiisset**, *periisset.*

cum plērīque accēderent, Histiaeus Mīlēsius, nē rēs cōnficerētur, obstitit, dīcēns nōn idem ipsīs, quī summās imperī tenērent, expedīre ęt multitūdinī, quod Dārēī rēgnō ipsōrum nīterētur dominātiō: quō exstinctō ipsōs potestāte expulsōs cīvibus suīs poenās datūrōs. Itaque adeō sē abhorrēre ā cēterōrum cōnsiliō, ut nihil putet ipsīs ūtilius quam
6 cōnfīrmārī rēgnum Persārum. Hūius cum sententiam plūrimī essent secūtī, Miltiadēs nōn dubitāns tam multīs cōnsciīs ad rēgis aurēs cōnsilia sua perventūra, Chersonēsum relīquit āc rūrsus Athēnās dēmigrāvit. Cūius ratiō etsī nōn valuit, tamen magnō opere est laudanda cum amīcior omnium lībertātī quam suae fuerit dominātiōnī.

4 Dārēus autem, cum ex Eurōpā in Asiam redīsset, hortantibus amīcīs ut Graeciam redigeret in suam potestātem, classem quīngentārum nāvium comparāvit eīque Datim praefēcit et Artaphernem, hīsque ducenta peditum, decem equitum mīlia dedit, causam interserēns sē hostem esse Athēniēnsibus, quod eōrum auxiliō Iōnes Sardīs expūgnāssent
2 suaque praesidia interfēcissent. Illī praefectī rēgiī classe ad Euboeam appulsā celeriter Eretriam cēpērunt omnēsque ēius gentis cīvēs abreptōs in Asiam ad rēgem mīsērunt. Inde ad Atticam accessērunt

1 **plērīque**, *plūrimī*. — 4 **dominātiō**, *imperium*. — 7 **ūtilius**, *melius*. — 15 **redīsset**, *revertisset*. — 16 **hortantibus**, *suādentibus*. — 20 **interserēns**, *interpōnēns*. — 22 **praefectī**, *ducēs*.

āc suās cōpiās in campum Marathōna dēdūxērunt. Is est ab oppidō circiter mīlia passuum decem.
3 Hōc tumultū Athēniēnsēs tam propīnquō tamque māgnō permōtī auxilium nusquam nisi ā Lacedaemoniīs petīvērunt Phīdippumque cursōrem ēius generis quī hēmerodromoe vocantur, Lacedaemonem mīsērunt, ut nūntiāret quam celerī opus esset
4 auxiliō. Domī autem creant decem praetōrēs, quī exercituī praeessent, in iīs Miltiadem. Inter quōs māgna fuit contentiō utrum moenibus sē dēfenderent an obviam īrent hostibus aciēque dēcer-
5 nerent. Ūnus Miltiadēs māximē nītēbātur ut prīmō quōque tempore castra fierent: id sī factum esset, et cīvibus animum accessūrum, cum vidērent dē eōrum virtūte nōn dēspērārī, et hostēs eādem rē fore tardiōrēs, sī animadverterent audērī adversus sē tam exiguīs cōpiīs dīmicārī.

5 Hōc in tempore nūlla cīvitās Athēniēnsibus auxiliō fuit praeter Plataeēnsēs. Ea mīlle mīsit mīlitum. Itaque hōrum adventū decem mīlia armātōrum complēta sunt, quae manus mīrābilī flagrābat pū-
2 gnandī cupiditāte. Quō factum est ut plūs quam conlēgae Miltiadēs valēret. Ēius ergō auctōritāte impulsī Athēniēnsēs cōpiās ex urbe ēdūxērunt
3 locōque idōneō castra fēcērunt. Dein posterō diē sub mōntis rādīcibus aciē regiōne īnstrūctā nōn apertissimā proelium commīsērunt (namque arborēs

1 **campum**, *plānitiem*. — 8 **creant**, *dēligunt*. — 17 **exiguīs**, *paucīs*. — 24 **impulsī**, *inductī*.

multīs locīs erant rārae) hōc cōnsiliō, ut et mōntium altitūdine tegerentur et arborum trāctū equitātus hostium impedīrētur, nē multitūdine clauderentur. 4 Datis, etsī nōn aequum locum vidēbat suīs, tamen frētus numerō cōpiārum suārum cōnflīgere cupiēbat, eōque magis, quod, priusquam Lacedaemonii subsidiō venīrent, dīmicāre ūtile arbitrābātur. Itaque in aciem peditum centum, equitum decem mīlia 5 prōdūxit proeliumque commīsit. In quō tantō plūs virtūte valuērunt Athēniēnsēs ut decemplicem numerum hostium prōflīgārint, adeōque eōs perterruērunt ut Persae nōn castra, sed nāvēs petierint. Quā pūgnā nihil adhūc exstitit nōbilius: nūlla enim umquam tam exigua manus tantās opēs prōstrāvit. 6 Cūius victōriae nōn aliēnum vidētur quāle praemium Miltiadī sit tribūtum docēre, quō facilius intellegī possit eandem omnium cīvitātum esse nātūram. 2 Ut enim populī Rōmānī honōrēs quondam fuērunt rārī et tenuēs ob eamque causam glōriōsī, nunc autem effūsī atque obsolētī, sīc ōlim apud 3 Athēniēnsēs fuisse reperīmus. Namque huic Miltiadī, quī Athēnās tōtamque Graeciam līberārat, tālis honōs tribūtus est, in porticū, quae Poecilē vocātur, cum pūgna dēpingerētur Marathōnia, ut in decem praetōrum numerō prīma ēius imāgō pōne-

5 **cōnflīgere**, *pūgnāre*. — 6 **subsidiō**, *auxiliō*. — 11 **prōflīgārint**, *prōstrāverint*. — 14 **exigua**, *parva*; **opēs**, *cōpiās*. — 19 **rārī**, *paucī*; **glōriōsī**, *praeclārī*. — 20 **ōlim**, *quondam*. — 25 **praetōrum**, *ducum*.

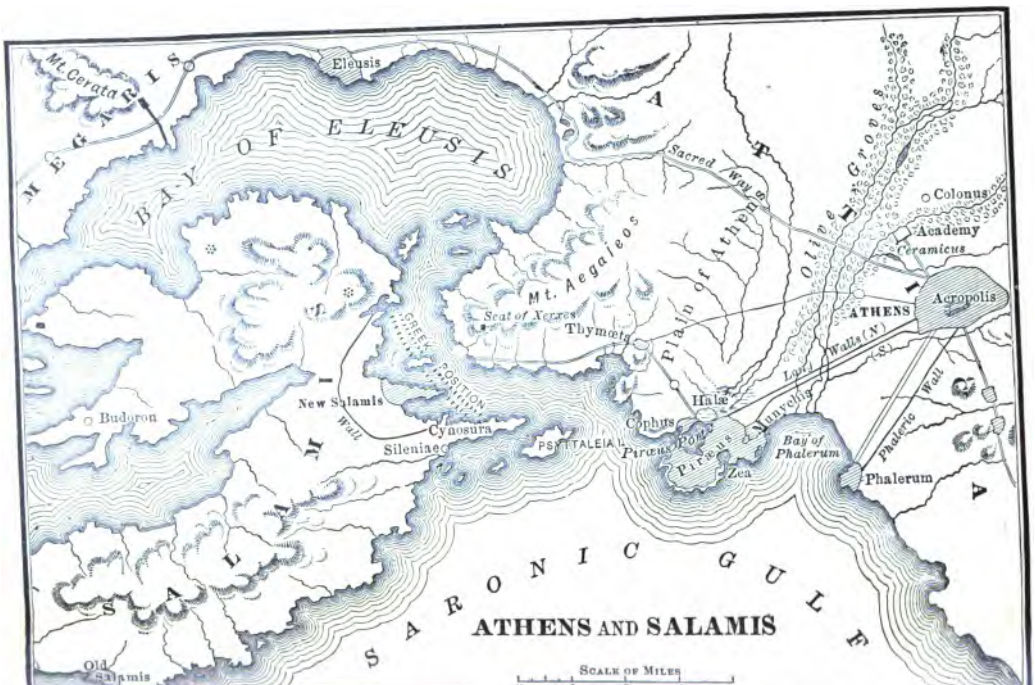
rētur isque hortārētur mīlitēs proeliumque commit-
4 teret. Īdem ille populus, posteāquam māius impe-
rium est nactus et largītiōne magistrātuum corruptus
est, trecentās statuās Dēmētriō Phalēreō dēcrēvit.
7 Post hōc proelium classem septuāgintā nāvium
Athēniēnsēs eīdem Miltiadī dedērunt, ut īnsulās
quae barbarōs adiūverant, bellō persequerētur. Quō
in imperiō plērāsque ad officium redīre coēgit, nōn-
2 nūllās vī expūgnāvit. Ex hīs Parum īnsulam opibus
ēlātam cum ōrātiōne reconciliāre nōn posset, cōpiās
ē nāvibus ēdūxit, urbem operibus clausit omnīque
commeātū prīvāvit, dein vīneīs āc testūdinibus cōn-
3 stitūtīs propius mūrōs accessit. Cum iam in eō esset,
ut oppidō potīrētur, procul in continentī lūcus, quī
ex īnsulā cōnspiciēbātur, nēsciō quō cāsū nocturnō
tempore incēnsus est. Cūius flamma ut ab oppidānīs
et oppūgnātōribus est vīsa, utrīsque vēnit in opīniō-
4 nem sīgnum ā classiāriīs rēgiīs datum. Quō factum
est ut et Parii ā dēditiōne dēterrērentur et Miltiadēs,
timēns nē classis rēgia adventāret, incēnsīs operibus
quae statuerat, cum totidem nāvibus atque erat
profectus, Athēnās māgnā cum offēnsiōne cīvium
5 suōrum redīret. Accūsātus ergō est prōditiōnis,
quod, cum Parum expūgnāre posset, ā rēge corrup-
tus īnfectīs rēbus discessisset. Eō tempore aeger
erat volneribus quae in oppūgnandō oppidō accēpe-

3 **est nactus,** *est cōnsecūtus.* — 8 **nōnnūllās,** *quōsdam.* — 10 **ēlātam,** *superbam.* — 13 **mūrōs,** *moenia;* **accessit,** *appropīnquāvit.* — 20 **timēns,** *verēns;* **adventāret,** *pervenīret.*

rat. Itaque cum ipse prō sē dīcere nōn posset, verba
6 fēcit frāter ēius Stēsagorās. Causā cōgnitā capitis absolūtus pecūniā multātus est, eaque līs quīnquāgintā talentīs aestimāta est, quantus in classem sūmptus factus erat. Hanc pecūniam quod solvere in praesentiā nōn poterat, in vincula pūblica coniectus est ibique diem obiit suprēmum.

8 Hīc etsī crīmine Pariō est accūsātus, tamen alia causa fuit damnātiōnis. Namque Athēniēnsēs propter Pīsistratī tyrannidem, quae paucīs annīs ante fuerat, omnium cīvium suōrum potentiam extimē-
2 scēbant. Miltiadēs, multum in imperiīs magistrātibusque versātus, nōn vidēbātur posse esse prīvātus, praesertim cum cōnsuētūdine ad imperī cupiditātem
3 trahī vidērētur. Nam Chersonēsī omnēs illōs quōs habitārat annōs perpetuam obtinuerat dominātiōnem tyrannusque fuerat appellātus, sed iūstus. Nōn erat enim vī cōnsecūtus, sed suōrum voluntāte, eamque potestātem bonitāte retinēbat. Omnēs autem et dīcuntur et habentur tyrannī quī potestāte sunt
4 perpetuā in eā cīvitāte quae lībertāte ūsa est. Sed in Miltiade erat cum summa hūmānitās, tum mīra commūnitās, ut nēmō tam humilis esset cui nōn ad eum aditus patēret; māgna auctōritās apud omnēs cīvitātēs, nōbile nōmen, laus reī mīlitāris māxima. Haec populus respiciēns māluit illum innoxium plectī quam sē diūtius esse in timōre.

1 **verba fēcit**, *ōrāvit*. — 12 **multum**, *saepe*. — 16 **habitārat**, *incoluerat*. — 17 **erat cōnsecūtus**, *erat adeptus*. — 19 **potestātem**, *imperium*. — 20 **dīcuntur**, *nōminantur*.



ATHENS AND SALAMIS
Mt. Cerata
MEGARIS
Eleusis
BAY OF ELEUSIS
ATTICA
Sacred Way
Olive Groves
Colonus
Academy
Ceramicus
Acropolis
ATHENS
Mt. Aegaleos
Plain of Athens
Seat of Xerxes
Thymœta
GREEK POSITION
Long Walls (N)
(S)
Halæ
Munychia
Cophus
Piræus Port
Piræus
Zea
Bay of Phalerum
Phaleric Wall
Phalerum
New Salamis
Wall
Cynosura
Sileniae
PSYTTALEIA I.
Budoron
SALAMIS
SARONIC GULF
Old Salamis
SCALE OF MILES

# THEMISTOCLES.

1 THEMISTOCLĒS, Neoclī fīlius, Athēniēnsis. Hūius vitia ineuntis adulēscentiae māgnīs sunt ēmendāta virtūtibus, adeō ut anteferātur huic nēmō, paucī 2 parēs putentur. Sed ab initiō est ōrdiendum. Pater ēius Neoclēs generōsus fuit. Is uxōrem Acarnānam cīvem dūxit, ex quā nātus est Themistoclēs. Quī cum minus esset probātus parentibus, quod et līberius vīvēbat et rem familiārem neglegēbat, ā patre 3 exhērēdātus est. Quae contumēlia nōn frēgit eum, sed ērēxit. Nam cum iūdicāsset sine summā industriā nōn posse eam exstinguī, tōtum sē dēdidit reī pūblicae, dīligentius amīcīs fāmaeque serviēns. Multum in iūdiciīs prīvātīs versābātur, saepe in cōntiōnem populī prōdībat; nūlla rēs māior sine eō gerēbātur, celeriter quae opus erant reperiēbat, facile 4 eadem ōrātiōne explicābat. Neque minus in rēbus gerendīs prōmptus quam excōgitandīs erat, quod et dē īnstantibus, ut ait Thucydidēs, vērissimē iūdicābat et dē futūrīs callidissimē coniciēbat. Quō factum est ut brevī tempore inlūstrārētur.

2 **ēmendāta,** *corrēcta.* — 4 **putentur,** *exīstimentur;* **est ōrdiendum,** *est incipiendum.* — 5 **uxōrem,** *coniugem.* — 10 **iūdicāsset,** *sēnsisset.* — 11 **industriā,** *dīligentiā.*

2 Prīmus autem gradus fuit capessendae reī pūblicae bellō Corcȳraeō: ad quod gerendum praetor ā populō factus nōn sōlum praesentī bellō, sed etiam 2 reliquō tempore ferōciōrem reddidit cīvitātem. Nam cum pecūnia pūblica, quae ex metallīs redībat, largītiōne magistrātuum quotannīs interīret, ille persuāsit populō ut eā pecūniā classis centum nāvium 3 aedificārētur. Quā celeriter effectā prīmum Corcȳraeōs frēgit, deinde maritimōs praedōnēs cōnsectandō mare tūtum reddidit. In quō cum dīvitiīs ōrnāvit, tum etiam perītissimōs bellī nāvālis fēcit 4 Athēniēnsēs. Id quantae salūtī fuerit ūniversae Graeciae, bellō cōgnitum est Persicō. Nam cum Xerxēs et marī et terrā bellum ūniversae īnferret Eurōpae cum tantīs cōpiīs quantās neque ante nec 5 posteā habuit quisquam: hūius enim classis mīlle et ducentārum nāvium longārum fuit, quam duo mīlia onerāriārum sequēbantur, terrestrēs autem exercitūs septingenta peditum, equitum quadrin- 6 genta mīlia fuērunt: — cūius dē adventū cum fāma in Graeciam esset perlāta et māximē Athēniēnsēs petī dicerentur propter pūgnam Marathōniam, mīsērunt Delphōs cōnsultum quidnam facerent dē rēbus suīs. Dēlīberantibus Pȳthia respondit ut moenibus 7 līgneīs sē mūnīrent. Id respōnsum quō valēret cum intellegeret nēmō, Themistoclēs persuāsit cōnsilium

1 **capessendae**, *suscipiendae*. — 3 **factus**, *creātus*. — 10 **dīvitiīs**, *opibus*. — 19 **exercitūs**, *cōpiae*. — 23 **cōnsultum**, *interrogātum*. — 24 **dēlīberantibus**, *cōnsulentibus*.

esse Apollinis ut in nāvēs sē suaque cōnferrent:
8 eum enim ā deō sīgnificārī mūrum līgneum. Tālī
cōnsiliō probātō addunt ad superiōrēs totidem nāvēs
trirēmēs, suaque omnia quae movērī poterant, partim
Salamīna, partim Troezēna dēportant: arcem sacer-
dōtibus paucīsque māiōribus nātū ad sacra prōcū-
randa trādunt, reliquum oppidum relinquunt.

**3** Hūius cōnsilium plērīsque cīvitātibus displicēbat
et in terrā dīmicārī magis placēbat. Itaque mīssī
sunt dēlēctī cum Leōnidā, Lacedaemoniōrum rēge,
quī Thermopylās occupārent longiusque barbarōs
prōgredī nōn paterentur. Iī vim hostium nōn susti-
2 nuērunt eōque locō omnēs interiērunt. At classis
commūnis Graeciae trecentārum nāvium, in quā
ducentae erant Athēniēnsium, prīmum apud Arte-
misium inter Euboeam continentemque terram cum
classiāriīs rēgiīs cōnflīxit. Angustiās enim Themi-
3 stoclēs quaerēbat, nē multitūdine circumīrētur. Hīc
etsī parī proeliō discesserant, tamen eōdem locō nōn
sunt ausī manēre, quod erat perīculum nē, sī pars
nāvium adversāriōrum Euboeam superāsset, ancipitī
4 premerentur perīculō. Quō factum est ut ab Arte-
misiō discēderent et exadversum Athēnās apud
Salamīna classem suam cōnstituerent.

**4** At Xerxēs Thermopylīs expūgnātīs prōtinus
accessit astū idque, nūllīs dēfendentibus, interfectīs

3 **superiōrēs**, *priōrēs*. — 11 **occupārent**, *tenērent*. — 12 **vim**, *multitūdinem*. — 17 **classiāriīs**, *cōpiīs nāvālibus*. — 18 **quaerēbat**, *petēbat*. — **circumīrētur**, *clauderētur*. — 26 **interfectīs**, *occīsīs*.

sacerdōtibus quōs in arce invēnerat, incendiō dēlē-
2 vit. Cūius flammā perterritī classiāriī cum manēre
nōn audērent et plūrimī hortārentur ut domōs suās
discēderent moenibusque sē dēfenderent, Themi-
stoclēs ūnus restitit et ūniversōs parēs esse posse
āiēbat, dispersōs testābātur peritūrōs, idque Eury-
biadī, rēgī Lacedaemoniōrum, quī tum summae
3 imperī praeerat, fore adfīrmābat. Quem cum minus
quam vellet movēret, noctū dē servīs suīs quem
habuit fidēlissimum ad rēgem mīsit, ut eī nūntiāret
4 suīs verbīs adversāriōs ēius in fugā esse: quī sī
discessissent, māiōre cum labōre et longīnquiōre
tempore bellum cōnfectūrum, cum singulōs cōnsec-
tārī cōgerētur: quōs sī statim aggrederētur, brevī
ūniversōs oppressūrum. Hōc eō valēbat, ut ingrātiīs
5 ad dēpūgnandum omnēs cōgerentur. Hāc rē audītā
barbarus, nihil dolī subesse crēdēns, postrīdiē aliē-
nissimō sibi locō, contrā opportūnissimō hostibus,
adeō angustō marī cōnflīxit ut ēius multitūdō
nāvium explicārī nōn potuerit. Victus ergō est
magis etiam cōnsiliō Themistoclī quam armīs Grae-
ciae.

5 Hīc etsī male rem gesserat, tamen tantās habēbat
reliquiās cōpiārum ut etiam tum iīs opprimere posset
hostēs. Iterum ab eōdem gradū dēpulsus est. Nam

4 **discēderent**, *abīrent*. — 6 **āiēbat**, *dīcēbat*. — 9 **noctū**, *nocturnō tempore*. — 12 **discessissent**, *effūgissent*; **longīnquiōre**, *longiōre*. — 14 **aggrederētur**, *impetum faceret in*. — 17 **dolī**, *fraudis*. — 24 **opprimere**, *dēvincere*.

Themistoclēs verēns nē bellāre persevērāret, certiōrem eum fēcit id agī, ut pōns quem ille in Hellēspontō fēcerat, dissolverētur āc reditū in Asiam
2 exclūderētur, idque eī persuāsit. Itaque quā sex mēnsibus iter fēcerat, eādem minus diēbus trīgintā in Asiam reversus est sēque ā Themistocle nōn
3 superātum, sed cōnservātum iūdicāvit. Sīc ūnīus virī prūdentiā Graecia līberāta est Eurōpaeque succubuit Asia. Haec est altera victōria quae cum Marathōniō possit comparārī tropaeō. Nam parī modō apud Salamīna parvō numerō nāvium māxima post hominum memoriam classis est dēvicta.

6 Māgnus hōc bellō Themistoclēs fuit neque minor in pāce. Cum enim Phalēricō portū neque māgnō neque bonō Athēniēnsēs ūterentur, hūius cōnsiliō triplex Pīraeī portus cōnstitūtus est isque moenibus circumdatus, ut ipsam urbem dignitāte aequiperāret,
2 ūtilitāte superāret. Īdem mūrōs Athēniēnsium restituit praecipuō suō perīculō. Namque Lacedaemoniī causam idōneam nactī propter barbarōrum excursiōnēs, quā negārent oportēre extrā Peloponnēsum ūllam urbem mūrōs habēre, nē essent loca mūnīta quae hostēs possīderent, Athēniēnsēs aedi-
3 ficantēs prohibēre sunt cōnātī. Hōc longē aliō spectābat atque vidērī volēbant. Athēniēnsēs enim

1 **bellāre**, *bellum gerere*. — **certiōrem eum fēcit**, *eī nūntiāvit*. — 3 **dissolverētur**, *interscinderētur*. — 5 **iter fēcerat**, *vēnerat*. — 9 **altera**, *secunda*. — 10 **comparārī**, *cōnferrī*. — 13 **māgnus**, *ēgregius*. — 20 **nactī**, *adeptī*. — 25 **vidērī**, *appārēre*.

duābus victōriīs, Marathōniā et Salamīniā, tantam glōriam apud omnēs gentēs erant cōnsecūtī ut intellegerent Lacedaemoniī dē prīncipātū sibi cum iīs certāmen fore. Quārē eōs quam īnfīrmissimōs esse
4 volēbant. Postquam autem audiērunt mūrōs struī, lēgātōs Athēnās mīsērunt, quī id fierī vetārent. Hīs praesentibus dēsiērunt āc sē dē eā rē lēgātōs ad eōs
5 mīssūrōs dīxērunt. Hanc lēgātiōnem suscēpit Themistoclēs et sōlus prīmō profectus est: reliquī lēgātī ut tum exīrent cum satis altī tuendō mūrī exstrūctī vidērentur, praecēpit: interim omnēs, servī atque līberī, opus facerent neque ūllī locō parcerent, sīve sacer *sīve profānus*, sīve prīvātus esset sīve pūblicus, et undique, quod idōneum ad mūniendum putārent, congererent. Quō factum est ut Athēniēnsium mūrī ex sacellīs sepulcrīsque cōnstārent.

**7** Themistoclēs autem, ut Lacedaemonem vēnit, adīre ad magistrātūs nōluit et dedit operam ut quam longissimē tempus dūceret, causam interpōnēns sē
2 conlēgās exspectāre. Cum Lacedaemoniī quererentur opus nihilō minus fierī eumque in eā rē cōnārī fallere, interim reliquī lēgātī sunt cōnsecūtī. Ā quibus cum audīsset nōn multum superesse mūnītiōnis, ad ephorōs Lacedaemoniōrum accessit, penes quōs summum erat imperium, atque apud eōs con-

7 **dēsiērunt**, *intermīsērunt*. — 9 **reliquī**, *cēterī*. — 10 **exīrent**, *proficīscerentur*. — 14 **mūniendum**, *moenia struenda*. — 17 **ut**, *postquam*. — 22 **sunt cōnsecūtī**, *pervenērunt*. — 25 **contendit**, *affīrmat*.

tendit falsa iīs esse dēlāta: quārē aequum esse illōs virōs bonōs nōbilēsque mittere quibus fidēs habērētur, quī rem explōrārent: intereā sē obsidem
3 retinērent. Gestus est eī mōs, trēsque lēgātī fūnctī summīs honōribus Athēnās mīssī sunt. Cum hīs conlēgās suōs Themistoclēs iūssit proficīscī iīsque praedīxit ut nē prius Lacedaemoniōrum lēgātōs
4 dīmitterent quam ipse esset remīssus. Hōs postquam Athēnās pervēnisse ratus est, ad magistrātūs senātumque Lacedaemoniōrum adiit et apud eōs līberrimē professus est: Athēniēnsēs suō cōnsiliō, quod commūnī iūre gentium facere possent, deōs pūblicōs suōsque patriōs āc penātēs, quō facilius ab hoste possent dēfendere, mūrīs saepsisse, neque in
5 eō quod inūtile esset Graeciae fēcisse. Nam illōrum urbem ut prōpūgnāculum oppositum esse barbarīs, apud quam iam bis classēs rēgiās fēcisse naufra-
6 gium. Lacedaemoniōs autem male et iniūstē facere, quī id potius intuērentur, quod ipsōrum dominātiōnī quam quod ūniversae Graeciae ūtile esset. Quārē, sī suōs lēgātōs recipere vellent, quōs Athēnās mīserant, sē remitterent, *cum* aliter illōs numquam in patriam essent receptūrī.

**8** Tamen nōn effūgit cīvium suōrum invidiam. Namque ob eundem timōrem quō damnātus erat Miltiadēs, testulārum suffrāgiīs ē cīvitāte ēiectus

1 **esse dēlāta**, *esse nūntiāta.* — 7 **praedīxit**, *praecēpit.* — 9 **ratus est**, *arbitrātus est.* — 11 **professus est**, *verba fēcit.* — 25 **ob**, *propter.*

2 Argos habitātum concessit. Hīc cum propter multās virtūtēs māgnā cum dignitāte vīveret, Lacedaemoniī lēgātōs Athēnās mīsērunt, quī eum absentem accūsārent, quod societātem cum rēge Persē ad Graeciam opprimendam fēcisset. Hōc crīmine absēns
3 prōditiōnis damnātus est. Id ut audīvit, quod nōn satis tūtum sē Argīs vidēbat, Corcȳram dēmigrāvit. Ibi cum ēius prīncipēs animadvertisset timēre nē propter sē bellum iīs Lacedaemoniī et Athēniēnsēs indicerent, ad Admētum, Molossūm rēgem, cum quō
4 eī hospitium erat, cōnfūgit. Hūc cum vēnisset et in praesentiā rēx abesset, quō māiōre religiōne sē receptum tuērētur filiam ēius parvulam adripuit et cum eā sē in sacrārium, quod summā colēbātur caerimōniā, coniēcit. Inde nōn prius ēgressus est quam rēx eum datā dextrā in fidem reciperet, quam
5 praestitit. Nam cum ab Athēniēnsibus et Lacedaemoniīs exposcerētur pūblicē, supplicem nōn prōdidit monuitque ut cōnsuleret sibi: difficile enim esse in tam propīnquō locō tūtō eum versārī. Itaque Pydnam eum dēdūcī iussit et quod satis esset praesidī
6 dedit. Hīc in nāvem omnibus īgnōtus nautīs ēscendit. Quae cum tempestāte māximā Naxum ferrētur, ubi tum Athēniēnsium erat exercitus, sēnsit Themistoclēs, sī eō pervēnisset, sibi esse pereundum. Hāc necessitāte cōactus dominō nāvis, quis sit, aperit,
7 multa pollicēns sī sē cōnservāsset. At ille clāris-

2 **dignitāte,** *honōre.* — 4 **societātem,** *foedus.* — 8 **animadvertisset,** *cōgnōvisset.*— 13 **tuērētur,** *dēfenderet.*

simī virī captus misericordi ī diem noctemque procul ab īnsulā in· salō nāvem tenuit in ancorīs neque quemquam ex eā exīre passus est. Inde Ephesum pervēnit ibique Themistoclen expōnit: cui ille prō meritīs posteā grātiam rettulit.

**9** Sciō plērōsque ita scrīpsisse, Themistoclem Xerxe rēgnante in Asiam trānsīsse. Sed ego potissimum Thūcȳdidī crēdō, quod et aetāte proximus dē iīs quī illōrum temporum historiam relīquērunt, et ēiusdem cīvitātis fuit. Is autem ait ad Artaxerxēn eum
2 vēnisse atque hīs verbīs epistulam mīsisse: "Themistoclēs vēnī ad tē, quī plūrima mala hominum Grāiōrum in domum tuam intulī, quam diū mihi necesse fuit adversum patrem tuum bellāre patri-
3 amque meam dēfendere. Īdem multō plūra bona fēcī, postquam in tūtō ipse et ille in perīculō esse coepit. Nam cum in Asiam revertī vellet, proeliō apud Salamīna factō litterīs eum certiōrem fēcī id agī, ut pōns quem in Hellēspontō fēcerat, dissolverētur atque ab hostibus circumīrētur: quō nuntiō
4 ille perīculō est līberātus. Nunc autem cōnfūgī ad tē exagitātus ā cūnctā Graeciā, tuam petēns amīcitiam: quam sī erō adeptus, nōn minus mē bonum amīcum habēbis quam fortem inimīcum ille expertus est. Tē autem rogō, ut dē iīs rēbus quās tēcum

1 **captus,** *permōtus.* — 3 **passus est,** *permīsit.* — 7 **potissimum,** *māximē.* — 10 **ait,** *dīcit..* — 11 **epistulam,** *litterās.* — 14 **adversum,** *contrā.* — **bellāre,** *bellum gerere.* — 22 **cūnctā** *ūniversā.* — 23 **adeptus,** *nactus.*

conloquī volō, annuum mihi tempus dēs eōque trānsāctō ad tē venīre patiāris."

**10** Hūius rēx animī māgnitūdinem admīrāns cupiēnsque tālem virum sibi conciliārī veniam dedit. Ille omne illud tempus litterīs sermōnīque Persārum sē dēdidit: quibus adeō ērudītus est, ut multō commodius dīcātur apud rēgem verba fēcisse quam iī potē- **2** rant, quī in Perside erant nātī. Hīc cum multa rēgī esset pollicitus grātissimumque illud, sī suīs ūtī cōnsiliīs vellet, illum Graeciam bellō oppressūrum, māgnīs mūneribus ab Artaxerxe dōnātus in Asiam rediit domiciliumque Māgnēsiae sibi cōnstituit. **3** Namque hanc urbem eī rēx dōnārat hīs quidem verbīs, quae eī pānem praebēret (ex quā regiōne quīnquāgēna talenta quotannīs redībant), Lampsacum autem, unde vīnum sūmeret, Myunta, ex quā obsōnium habēret.

Hūius ad nostram memoriam monumenta mānsērunt duo: sepulcrum prope oppidum in quō est **4** sepultus, statua in forō Māgnēsiae. Dē cūius morte multīs modīs apud plērōsque scrīptum est, sed nōs eundem potissimum Thūcȳdidem auctōrem probāmus, quī illum ait Māgnēsiae morbō mortuum neque negat fuisse fāmam venēnum suā sponte sūmpsisse, cum sē, quae rēgī dē Graeciā opprimendā pollicitus **5** esset, praestāre posse dēspērāret. Īdem ossa ēius

5 **sermōnī**, *linguae*. — 7 **verba fēcisse**, *locūtum esse*. — 9 **grātissimum**, *iūcundissimum*. — 11 **mūneribus**, *dōnīs*. — 13 **dōnārat**, *dederat*. — 26 **praestāre**, *facere*.

clam in Atticā ab amīcīs sepulta, quoniam lēgibus nōn concēderētur, quod prōditiōnis esset damnātus, memoriae prōdidit.

2 **concēderētur**, *sinerētur*.

# PAUSANIAS.

1 PAUSANIĀS Lacedaemonius māgnus homō, sed varius in omnī genere vītae fuit: nam ut virtūtibus ēlūxit, sīc vitiīs est obrutus. Hūius inlūstrissimum 2 est proelium apud Plataeās. Namque illō duce Mardonius, satrapēs rēgius, nātiōne Mēdus, rēgis gener, in prīmīs omnium Persārum et manū fortis et cōnsilī plēnus, cum ducentīs mīlibus peditum, quōs virītim lēgerat, et vīgintī equitum haud ita māgnā manū Graeciae fugātus est, eōque ipse dux 3 cecidit proeliō. Quā victōriā ēlātus plūrima miscēre coepit et māiōra concupīscere. Sed prīmum in eō est reprehēnsus, quod ex praedā tripodem aureum Delphīs posuisset epigrammate īnscrīptō īn quō haec erat sententia: suō ductū barbarōs apud Plataeās esse dēlētōs ēiusque victōriae ergō Apol- 4 linī dōnum dedisse. Hōs versūs Lacedaemoniī exsculpsērunt neque aliud scrīpsērunt quam nōmina eārum cīvitātum quārum auxiliō Persae erant victī.

1 **māgnus**, *inlūstris*. — 2 **varius**, *incōnstāns*. — 8 **lēgerat**, *dēlēgerat*. — 9 **fugātus est**, *prōfligātus est*. — 10 **cecidit**, *periit*. — 15 **ergō**, *causā*. — 17 **exsculpsērunt**, *dēlēvērunt*.

**2** Post id proelium eundem Pausaniam cum classe commūnī Cyprum atque Hellēspontum mīsērunt, ut ex hīs regiōnibus barbarōrum praesidia dēpelleret. 2 Parī fēlīcitāte in eā rē ūsus ēlātius sē gerere coepit māiōrēsque appetere rēs. Nam cum Byzantiō expūgnātō cēpisset complūrēs Persārum nōbilēs atque in iīs nōnnūllōs rēgis propīnquōs, hōs clam Xerxī remīsit, simulāns ex vinclīs pūblicīs effūgisse, et cum iīs Gongylum Eretriēnsem, quī litterās rēgī redderet, in quibus haec fuisse scrīpta Thucydidēs 3 memoriae prōdidit: "Pausaniās, dux Spartae, quōs Byzantī cēperat, postquam propīnquōs tuōs cōgnōvit, tibi mūnerī mīsit sēque tēcum adfīnitāte coniungī cupit: quārē, sī tibi vidētur, dēs eī fīliam tuam 4 nūptum. Id sī fēceris, et Spartam et cēteram Graeciam sub tuam potestātem sē, adiuvante tē, redāctūrum pollicētur. Hīs dē rēbus sī quid gerī volueris, certum hominem ad eum mittās face, cum quō 5 conloquātur." Rēx tot hominum salūte tam sibi necessāriōrum māgnō opere gāvīsus cōnfestim cum epistulā Artabazum ad Pausaniam mittit, in quā eum conlaudat, petit, nē cui reī parcat ad ea efficienda quae pollicētur: sī perfēcerit, nūllīus reī ā sē 6 repulsam lātūrum. Hūius Pausaniās voluntāte cōgnitā alacrior ad rem gerendam factus in suspīciō-

7 **propīnquōs**, *necessāriōs*. — 12 **cōgnōvit**, *repperit*. — 17 **pollicētur**, *promittit*; **gerī**, *fierī*. — 20 **māgnō opere**, *vehementer*. — **cōnfestim**, *statim*.

nem cecidit Lacedaemoniōrum. Quō factō domum revocātus, accūsātus capitis absolvitur, multātur tamen pecūniā : quam ob causam ad classem remīssus nōn est.

**3** At ille post nōn multō suā sponte ad exercitum rediit et ibi nōn callidā, sed dēmentī ratiōne cōgitāta patefēcit : nōn enim mōrēs patriōs sōlum, sed etiam **2** cultum vestītumque mūtāvit. Apparātū rēgiō ūtēbātur, veste Mēdicā ; satellitēs Mēdī et Aegyptiī sequēbantur : epulābātur mōre Persārum lūxuriōsius, **3** quam quī aderant perpetī possent ; aditum petentibus [conveniundī] nōn dabat, superbē respondēbat, crūdēliter imperābat. Spartam redīre nōlēbat : Colōnās, quī locus in agrō Trōade est, sē contulerat ; ibi cōnsilia cum patriae tum sibi inimīca capiē- **4** bat. Id postquam Lacedaemoniī resciērunt, lēgātōs cum clāvā ad eum mīsērunt, in quā mōre illōrum erat scrīptum : nisi domum reverterētur, sē capitis **5** eum damnātūrōs. Hōc nūntiō commōtus, spērāns sē etiam tum pecūniā et potentiā īnstāns perīculum posse dēpellere, domum rediit. Hūc ut vēnit, ab ephorīs in vincla pūblica est coniectus : licet enim lēgibus eōrum cuivīs ephorō hōc facere rēgī. Hinc tamen sē expedīvit, neque eō magis carēbat suspīciōne : nam opīniō manēbat eum cum rēge habēre **6** societātem. Est genus quoddam hominum quod

6 **cōgitāta,** *cōnsilia.* — 11 **perpetī,** *perferre.* — 14 **sē contulerat,** *sē recēperat.* — 15 **cum . . . tum,** *et . . . et.* — 16 **resciērunt,** *cōgnōvērunt.* — 21 **dēpellere,** *prōpulsāre.*

Hīlōtae vocātur, quōrum māgna multitūdō agrōs Lacedaemoniōrum colit servōrumque mūnere fungitur. Hōs quoque sollicitāre spē lībertātis exīstimā-
7 bātur. Sed quod hārum rērum nūllum erat apertum crīmen quō arguī posset, nōn putābant dē tālī tamque clārō virō suspīciōnibus oportēre iūdicārī, et exspectandum dum sē ipsa rēs aperīret.

4 Interim Argīlius quīdam adulēscentulus, quem puerum Pausaniās dīlēxerat, cum epistulam ab eō ad Artabazum accēpisset, eīque in suspīciōnem vēnisset aliquid in eā dē sē esse scrīptum, quod nēmō eōrum redīsset quī super tālī causā eōdem mīssī erant, vincla epistulae laxāvit sīgnōque dētrāctō cōgnōvit, sī pertulisset, sibi esse pereundum.
2 Erant in eādem epistulā quae ad ea pertinēbant, quae inter rēgem Pausaniamque convēnerant. Hās
3 ille litterās ephorīs trādidit. Nōn est praetereunda gravitās Lacedaemoniōrum hōc locō. Nam nē hūius quidem indiciō impulsī sunt, ut Pausaniam comprehenderent, neque prius vim adhibendam putāvērunt quam sē ipse indicāsset. Itaque huic indicī, quid
4 fierī vellent, praecēpērunt. Fānum Neptūnī est Taenarī, quod violārī nefās putant Graecī. Eō ille index cōnfūgit in arāque cōnsēdit. Hanc iūxtā locum fēcērunt sub terrā ex quō posset audīrī, sī quis quid loquerētur cum Argīliō. Hūc ex ephorīs
5 quīdam dēscendērunt. Pausaniās, ut audīvit Argī-

2 **mūnere**, *officiō*. — 12 **super**, *dē*. — 19 **impulsī sunt**, *inductī sunt*. — 22 **fānum**, *templum*. — 24 **iūxtā**, *prope*.

lium cōnfūgisse in āram, perturbātus vēnit eō. Quem cum supplicem deī vidēret in ārā sedentem, quaerit causae quid sit tam repentīnī cōnsilī. Huic
6 ille, quid ex litterīs comperisset, aperit. Modo magis Pausaniās perturbātus ōrāre coepit nē ēnūntiāret nec sē meritum dē illō optimē prōderet: quod sī eam veniam sibi dedisset tantīsque implicātum rēbus sublevāsset, māgnō eī praemiō futūrum.
5 His rēbus ephorī cōgnitīs satius putārunt in urbe eum comprehendī. Quō cum essent profectī et Pausaniās plācātō Argīliō, ut putābat, Lacedaemonem reverterētur, in itinere, cum iam in eō esset ut comprehenderētur, ex voltū cūiusdam ephorī, quī eum admonērī cupiēbat, īnsidiās sibi fierī intellēxit.
2 Itaque paucīs ante gradibus quam quī eum sequēbantur, in aedem Minervae, quae Chalcioicos vocātur, cōnfūgit. Hinc nē exīre posset, statim ephorī valvās ēius aedis obstrūxērunt tēctumque sunt
3 dēmōlītī, quō celerius sub dīvō interīret. Dīcītur eō tempore mātrem Pausaniae vīxisse eamque iam māgnō nātū, postquam dē scelere fīlī comperit, in prīmīs ad fīlium claudendum lapidem ad introitum
4 aedis attulisse. Hīc cum sēmianimis dē templō ēlātus esset, cōnfestim animam efflāvit. Sīc Pausaniās māgnam bellī glōriam turpī morte maculāvit.

1 **perturbātus**, *permōtus*. — 3 **repentīnī**, *subitī*. — 4 **comperisset**, *cōgnōvisset*. — 9 **satius**, *melius*. — 15 **gradibus**, *passibus*. — 16 **aedem**, *templum*. — 19 **sub dīvō**, *sub Iove*, *sub caelō*. — 22 **introitum**, *iānuam*.

Cūius mortuī corpus cum eōdem nōnnūllī dīcerent īnferrī oportēre quō iī quī ad supplicium essent datī, displicuit plūribus, et procul ab eō locō īnfōdērunt quō erat mortuus. Inde posterius deī Delphicī respōnsō ērutus atque eōdem locō sepultus est ubi vītam posuerat.

3 **īnfōdērunt,** *sepelīvērunt.* — 4 **posterius,** *posteā.*

# CIMON.

1 Cimōn, Miltiadis fīlius, Athēniēnsis, dūrō admodum initiō ūsus est adulēscentiae. Nam cum pater ēius lītem aestimātam populō solvere nōn potuisset ob eamque causam in vinclīs pūblicīs dēcessisset, Cimōn eādem cūstōdiā tenēbātur neque lēgibus Athēniēnsium ēmittī poterat, nisi pecūniam quā 2 pater multātus erat, solvisset. Habēbat autem in matrimōniō sorōrem germānam suam, nōmine Elpinīcēn, nōn magis amōre quam mōre ductus: namque Athēniēnsibus licet eōdem patre nātās uxōrēs 3 dūcere. Hūius coniugī cupidus Calliās quīdam, nōn tam generōsus quam pecūniōsus, quī māgnās pecūniās ex metallīs fēcerat, ēgit cum Cimōne ut eam sibi uxōrem daret: id sī impetrāsset, sē prō 4 illō pecūniam solūtūrum. Is cum tālem condiciōnem aspernārētur, Elpinīcē negāvit sē passūram Miltiadis prōgeniem in vinclīs pūblicīs interīre, quoniam prohibēre posset, sēque Calliae nūptūram, sī ea quae pollicērētur praestitisset.

4 **dēcessisset**, *mortuus esset*. — 12 **generōsus**, *nōbilis*. — **pecūniōsus**, *dīves*. — 14 **impetrāsset**, *adeptus esset*. — 17 **prōgeniem**, *fīlium*.

**2** Tālī modō cūstōdiā līberātus Cimōn celeriter ad prīncipātum pervēnit. Habēbat enim satis ēloquentiae, summam līberālitātem, māgnam prūdentiam cum iūris cīvīlis tum reī mīlitāris, quod cum patre ā puerō in exercitibus fuerat versātus. Itaque hīc et populum urbānum in suā tenuit potestāte et apud **2** exercitum plūrimum valuit auctōritāte. Prīmum imperātor apud flūmen Strȳmona māgnās cōpiās Thrācum fugāvit, oppidum Amphipolim cōnstituit eōque decem mīlia Athēniēnsium in colōniam mīsit. Īdem iterum apud Mycalēn Cypriōrum et Phoenīcum ducentārum nāvium classem dēvīctam cēpit **3** eōdemque diē parī fōrtūnā in terrā ūsus est. Namque hostium nāvibus captīs statim ex classe cōpiās suās ēdūxit barbarōrumque māximam vim ūnō con- **4** cursū prōstrāvit. Quā vīctōriā māgnā praedā potītus cum domum reverterētur, quod iam nōnnūllae īnsulae propter acerbitātem imperī dēfēcerant, bene animātās cōnfīrmāvit, aliēnātās ad officium redīre **5** coēgit. Scȳrum, quam eō tempore Dolopēs incolēbant, quod contumācius sē gesserant, vacuēfēcit, sessōrēs veterēs urbe īnsulāque ēiēcit, agrōs cīvibus dīvīsit. Thasiōs opulentiā frētōs suō adventū frēgit. Hīs ex manubiīs arx Athēnārum, quā ad merīdiem vergit, est ōrnāta.

1 **custōdiā**, *vinculīs*. — 15 **ēdūxit**, *exposuit*. — 16 **prōstrāvit**, *fūdit*. — 22 **sessōrēs**, *incolās*. — 23 **opulentiā**, *opibus*. — **frēgit**, *oppressit*. — 25 **vergit**, *tendit*.

3 Quibus rēbus cum ūnus in cīvitāte māximē flōrēret, incidit in eandem invidiam quam pater suus cēterīque Athēniēnsium prīncipēs: nam testārum suffrāgiīs, quod illī ὀστρακισμόν vocant, decem annō-
2 rum exsiliō multātus est. Cūius factī celerius Athēniēnsēs quam ipsum paenituit. Nam cum ille animō fortī invidiae ingrātōrum cīvium cessisset bellumque Lacedaemoniī Athēniēnsibus indīxissent, cōnfestim nōtae ēius virtūtis dēsīderium cōnsecūtum est.
3 Itaque post annum quīntum, quam expulsus erat, in patriam revocātus est. Ille, quod hospitiō Lacedaemoniōrum ūtēbātur, satius exīstimāns *concēdere quam armīs* contendere, Lacedaemonem suā sponte est profectus pācemque inter duās potentissimās cīvitā-
4 tēs conciliāvit. Post, neque ita multō, Cyprum cum ducentīs nāvibus imperātor mīssus, cum ēius māiōrem partem īnsulae dēvīcisset, in morbum implicitus in oppidō Citiō est mortuus.

4 Hunc Athēniēnsēs nōn sōlum in bellō, sed etiam in pāce diū dēsīderāvērunt. Fuit enim tantā līberālitāte, cum complūribus locīs praedia hortōsque habēret, ut numquam in iīs custōdem imposuerit frūctūs servandī grātiā, nē quis impedīrētur quō minus eīs rēbus quibus quisque vellet, fruerētur.
2 Semper eum pedisequī cum nummīs sunt secūtī, ut,

1 **flōrēret**, *illūstrārētur*. — 10 **expulsus erat**, *ēiectus erat*. — 12 **exīstimāns**, *putāns*. — 17 **dēvīcisset**, *subēgisset*. — 18 **est mortuus**, *diem obiit suprēmum*. — 23 **grātiā**, *causā*. — **impedīrētur**, *prohibērētur*. — 25 **pedisequī**, *famulī*.

sī quis opis ēius indigēret, habēret quod statim daret, nē differendō vidērētur negāre. Saepe, cum aliquem offēnsum fōrtuītō vidēret minus bene vestī-
3 tum, suum amiculum dedit. Cottīdiē sīc cēna eī coquēbātur ut, quōs invocātōs vīdisset in forō, omnēs dēvocāret: quod facere nūllō diē praetermittēbat. Nūllī fidēs ēius, nūllī opera, nūllī rēs familiāris dēfuit: multōs locuplētāvit, complūrēs paupe-rēs mortuōs, quī unde efferrentur nōn relīquissent,
4 suō sūmptū extulit. Sīc sē gerendō minimē est mīrandum sī et vīta ēius fuit sēcūra et mors acerba.

6 **praetermittēbat**, *omittēbat*. — 9 **efferrentur**, *sepelīrentur*.

# ALCIBIADES. 450-404

**1** Alcibiadēs, Clīniae fīlius, Athēniēnsis. In hōc quid nātūra efficere possit, vidētur experta. Cōnstat enim inter omnēs quī dē eō memoriae prōdidērunt, nihil illō fuisse excellentius vel in vitiīs vel in virtū-
**2** tibus. Nātus in amplissimā cīvitāte summō genere, omnium aetātis suae multō fōrmōsissimus, ad omnēs rēs aptus cōnsilīque plēnus (namque imperātor fuit summus et marī et terrā), disertus, ut in prīmīs dīcendō valēret, quod tanta erat commendātiō ōris atque ōrātiōnis, ut nēmō eī posset resistere; dīves;
**3** cum tempus posceret, labōriōsus, patiēns; līberālis, splendidus nōn minus in vīta quam victū; adfābilis,
**4** blandus, temporibus callidissimē serviēns: īdem, simul āc sē remīserat neque causa suberat quārē animī labōrem perferret, lūxuriōsus, dissolūtus, libīdinōsus, intemperāns reperiēbātur, ut omnēs admīrārentur in ūnō homine tantam esse dissimilitūdinem tamque dīversam nātūram.

**2** Ēducātus est in domō Periclī (prīvīgnus enim ēius fuisse dīcitur), ērudītus ā Sōcrate. Socerum habuit

3 **memoriae prōdidērunt,** *scrīpsērunt.* — 4 **excellentius,** *praestantius.* — 8 **disertus,** *ēloquēns.* — 11 **posceret,** *postulāret.* — 13 **serviēns,** *ūtēns.* — 14 **suberat,** *aderat.* — 15 **perferret,** *tolerāret.*

Hipponīcum, omnium Graecā linguā loquentium dītissimum, ut, sī ipse fingere vellet, neque plūra bona comminīscī neque māiōra posset cōnsequī quam vel nātūra vel fōrtūna tribueret.

3 Bellō Peloponnēsiō hūius cōnsiliō atque auctōritāte Athēniēnsēs bellum Syrācūsānīs indīxērunt; ad quod gerendum ipse dux dēlēctus est, duo praetereā 2 conlēgae datī, Nīcias et Lamachus. Id cum apparārētur, prius quam classis exīret, accidit ut ūnā nocte omnēs hermae quī in oppidō erant Athēnīs, dēicerentur praeter ūnum, quī ante iānuam erat Andocidī. Itaque ille posteā Mercurius Andocidī voci- 3 tātus est. Hōc cum appārēret nōn sine māgnā multōrum cōnsēnsiōne esse factum, quae nōn ad prīvātam, sed ad pūblicam rem pertinēret, māgnus multitūdinī timor est iniectus, nē qua repentīna vīs in cīvitāte exsisteret, quae lībertātem opprimeret 4 populī. Hōc māximē convenīre in Alcibiadem vidēbātur, quod et potentior et māior quam prīvātus exīstimābātur: multōs enim līberālitāte dēvinxerat, 5 plūrēs etiam operā forēnsī suōs reddiderat. Quā rē fīēbat ut omnium oculōs, quotiēnscumque in pūblicum prōdisset, ad sē converteret neque eī pār quisquam in cīvitāte pōnerētur. Itaque nōn sōlum spem

2 **dītissimum**, *opulentissimum*. — 4 **tribueret**, *daret*. — 7 **dēlēctus est**, *creātus est*. — 9 **exīret**, *proficīscerētur*. — 12 **vocitātus est**, *nōminātus est*. — 13 **appārēret**, *cōnstāret*. — 17 **exsisteret**, *orerētur*. — 20 **dēvinxerat**, *obligāverat*. — 24 **pōnerētur**, *exīstimārētur*.

in eō habēbant māximam, sed etiam timōrem, quod
6 et obesse plūrimum et prōdesse poterat. Aspergē-
bātur etiam īnfāmiā, quod in domō suā facere
mystēria dīcēbātur; quod nefās erat mōre Athēni-
ēnsium, idque nōn ad religiōnem, sed ad coniūrā- 5
tiōnem pertinēre exīstimābātur.

4 Hōc crīmine in cōntiōne ab inimīcīs compellābā-
tur. Sed īnstābat tempus ad bellum proficīscendī.
Id ille intuēns neque īgnōrāns cīvium suōrum cōn-
suētūdinem postulābat, sī quid dē sē agī vellent, 10
potius dē praesente quaestiō habērētur quam absēns
2 invidiae crīmine accūsārētur. Inimīcī vērō ēius
quiēscendum in praesentī, quia nocērī eī nōn posse
intellegēbant, et illud tempus exspectandum dēcrē-
vērunt quō exīsset, ut absentem aggrederentur, 15
3 itaque fēcērunt. Nam postquam in Siciliam eum
pervēnisse crēdidērunt, absentem, quod sacra violās-
set, reum fēcērunt. Quā dē rē cum eī nūntius ā
magistrātū in Siciliam mīssus esset, ut domum ad
causam dīcendam redīret, essetque in māgnā spē 20
prōvinciae bene administrandae, nōn pārēre nōluit
et in trirēmem, quae ad eum erat dēportandum
4 mīssa, ascendit. Hāc Thūriōs in Ītaliam pervēc-
tus, multa sēcum reputāns dē immoderātā cīvium
suōrum licentiā crūdēlitāteque ergā nōbilēs, ūtilis- 25

7 **compellābātur**, *appellābātur*. — 9 **intuēns**, *in mente habēns*. — 11 **habērētur**, *fieret*. — 14 **intellegēbant**, *sciēbant*. — **dēcrēvērunt**, *statuērunt*. — 15 **aggrederentur**, *adorīrentur*. 18 **reum fēcērunt**, *accūsāvērunt*. — 24 **reputāns**, *cōgitāns*. — 25 **ergā**, *in*.

simum ratus impendentem ēvitāre tempestātem, clam sē ab cūstōdibus subdūxit et inde prīmum Ēlidem,
5 dein Thēbās vēnit. Postquam autem sē capitis damnātum bonīs pūblicātīs audīvit, et, id quod ūsū vēnerat, Eumolpidās sacerdōtēs ā populō coāctōs ut sē dēvovērent, ēiusque dēvōtiōnis quō testātior esset memoria, exemplum in pīlā lapideā incīsum esse positum in pūblicō, Lacedaemonem dēmigrāvit.
6 Ibi, ut ipse praedicāre cōnsuērat, nōn adversus patriam, sed inimīcōs suōs bellum gessit, quod īīdem hostēs essent cīvitātī: nam cum intellegerent sē plūrimum prōdesse posse reī pūblicae, ex eā ēiēcisse plūsque īrae suae quam ūtilitātī commūnī pāruisse.
7 Itaque hūius cōnsiliō Lacedaemoniī cum Persē rēge amīcitiam fēcērunt, dein Decelēam in Atticā mūniērunt praesidiōque ibi perpetuō positō in obsidiōne Athēnās tenuērunt. Ēiusdem operā Iōniam ā societāte āvertērunt Athēniēnsium. Quō factō multō superiōrēs bellō esse coepērunt.

**5** Neque vērō hīs rēbus tam amīcī Alcibiadī sunt factī quam timōre ab eō aliēnātī. Nam cum ācerrimī virī praestantem prūdentiam in omnibus rēbus cōgnōscerent, pertimuērunt nē cāritāte patriae ductus aliquandō ab ipsīs dēscīsceret et cum suīs in grātiam redīret. Itaque tempus ēius interficiendī quaerere
2 īnstituērunt. Id Alcibiadēs diūtius cēlārī nōn

22 **prūdentiam**, *sagācitātem*. — 23 **cāritāte**, *amōre*. — 24 **dēscīsceret**, *dēficeret*.

potuit: erat enim eā sagācitāte, ut dēcipī nōn posset, praesertim cum animum attendisset ad
2 cavendum. Itaque ad Tissaphernem, praefectum
3 rēgis Dārēī, sē contulit. Cūius cum in intimam amīcitiam pervēnisset et Athēniēnsium male gestīs in Siciliā rēbus opēs senēscere, cōntrā Lacedaemoniōrum crēscere vidēret, initiō cum Pīsandrō praetōre, quī apud Samum exercitum habēbat, per internūntiōs conloquitur et dē reditū suō facit mentiōnem. Erat enim eōdem quō Alcibiadēs sēnsū, populī
4 potentiae nōn amīcus et optimātium fautor. Ab hōc dēstitūtus prīmum per Thrasybūlum, Lycī fīlium, ab exercitū recipitur praetorque fit apud Samum, post suffrāgante Thērāmene populī scītō restituitur parīque absēns imperiō praeficitur simul cum Thra-
5 sybūlō et Thērāmene. Hōrum in imperiō tanta commūtātiō rērum facta est, ut Lacedaemoniī, quī paulō ante victōrēs viguerant, perterritī pācem peterent. Victī enim erant quīnque proeliīs terrestribus, tribus nāvālibus, in quibus ducentās nāvēs trirēmēs āmīserant, quae captae in hostium vēnerant potestā-
6 tem. Alcibiadēs simul cum conlēgīs recēperat Iōniam, Hellēspontum, multās praetereā urbēs Graecās, quae in ōrā sitae sunt Thrāciae, quārum expūgnārant complūrēs, in hīs Byzantium, neque minus multās cōnsiliō ad amīcitiam adiūnxerant, quod in
7 captōs clēmentiā fuerant ūsī. Ita praedā onustī,

1 **dēcipī**, *fallī*. — 14 **suffrāgante**, *favente*. — 15 **simul cum**, *ūnā cum*. — 18 **viguerant**, *valuerant*. — 24 **sitae**, *positae*.

locuplētātō exercitū, māximīs rēbus gestīs Athēnās vēnērunt.

6 Hīs cum obviam ūniversa cīvitās in Pīraeum dēscendisset, tanta fuit omnium exspectātiō vīsendī Alcibiadis, ut ad ēius trirēmem volgus cōnflueret proinde āc sī sōlus advēnisset. Sīc enim populō erat persuāsum et adversās superiōrēs et praesentēs secundās rēs accidisse ēius operā. Itaque et Siciliam āmīssam et Lacedaemoniōrum vīctōriās culpae suae tribuēbant, quod tālem virum ē cīvitāte expulissent. Neque id sine causā arbitrārī vidēbantur. Nam postquam exercituī praeesse coeperat, neque terrā neque marī hostēs parēs esse potuerant. Hīc ut ē nāvī ēgressus est, quamquam Thērāmenēs et Thrasybūlus iīsdem rēbus praefuerant simulque vēnerant in Pīraeum, tamen ūnum omnēs illum prōsequēbantur, et, id quod numquam anteā ūsū vēnerat nisi Olympiae vīctōribus, corōnīs laureīs taeniīsque volgō dōnābātur. Ille lacrimāns tālem benevolentiam cīvium suōrum accipiēbat, reminīscēns prīstinī temporis acerbitātem. Postquam in astū vēnit, cōntiōne advocātā sīc verba fēcit ut nēmō tam ferus fuerit quīn ēius cāsuī inlacrimārit inimīcumque iīs sē ostenderit quōrum operā patriā pulsus fuerat, proinde āc sī alius populus, nōn ille ipse quī tum flēbat, eum sacrilegī damnāsset. Restitūta ergō huic sunt

4 **vīsendī**, *videndī*. — 5 **cōnflueret**, *convenīret*. — 6 **sōlus**, *ūnus*. — 19 **lacrimāns**, *flēns*. — 20 **prīstinī**, *superiōris*. — 22 **ferus**, *crūdēlis*. — 26 **ergō**, *igitur*.

pūblicē bona, iīdemque illī Eumolpidae sacerdōtēs rūrsus resacrāre sunt coāctī quī eum dēvōverant, pīlaeque illae in quibus dēvōtiō fuerat scrīpta, in mare praecipitātae.

7 Haec Alcībiadī laetitia nōn nimis fuit diūturna. Nam cum eī omnēs essent honōrēs dēcrētī tōtaque rēs pūblica domī bellīque trādita, ut ūnīus arbitriō gererētur, et ipse postulāsset ut duo sibi conlēgae darentur, Thrasybūlus et Adīmantus, neque id negātum esset, classe in Asiam profectus, quod apud Cȳmēn minus ex sententiā rem gesserat, in 2 invidiam reccidit. Nihil enim eum nōn efficere posse dūcēbant. Ex quō fīēbat ut omnia minus prōsperē gesta culpae tribuerent, cum aut eum neglegenter aut malitiōsē fēcisse loquerentur; sīcut tum accidit: nam corruptum ā rēge capere Cȳmēn 3 nōluisse arguēbant. Itaque huic māximē putāmus malō fuisse nimiam opīniōnem ingenī atque virtūtis: timēbātur enim nōn minus quam dīligēbātur, nē secundā fōrtūnā māgnīsque opibus ēlātus tyranni- dem concupīsceret. Quibus rēbus factum est ut absentī magistrātum abrogārent et alium in ēius 4 locum substituerent. Id ille ut audīvit, domum revertī nōluit et sē Pactyēn contulit ibique tria castella commūniit, Ornōs, Bizanthēn, Neontīchos, manūque conlēctā prīmus Graecae cīvitātis in Thrā-

5 **diūturna**, *longīnqua*. — 7 **arbitriō**, *voluntāte*. — 13 **dūcēbant**, *exīstimābant*. — 17 **arguēbant**, *adfīrmābant*. — 18 **opīniōnem**, *exīstimātiōnem*.

ciam introiit, glōriōsius exīstimāns barbarōrum praedā locuplētārī quam Grāiōrum. Quā ex rē crēverat cum fāmā tum opibus, māgnamque amīcitiam sibi. cum quibusdam rēgibus Thrāciae pepererat.

8 Neque tamen ā cāritāte patriae potuit recēdere. Nam cum apud Aegos flūmen Philoclēs, praetor Athēniēnsium, classem cōnstituisset suam neque longē abesset Lȳsander, praetor Lacedaemoniōrum, quī in eō erat occupātus ut bellum quam diūtissimē dūceret, quod ipsīs pecūnia ā rēge suppeditābātur, contrā Athēniēnsibus exhaustīs praeter arma et 2 nāvēs nihil erat super, Alcibiadēs ad exercitum vēnit Athēniēnsium ibique praesente volgō agere coepit: sī vellent, sē coāctūrum Lȳsandrum dīmicāre aut pācem petere spopondit; Lacedaemoniōs eō nōlle classe cōnflīgere, quod pedestribus cōpiīs 3 plūs quam nāvibus valērent; sibi autem esse facile Seuthem, rēgem Thrācum, addūcere ut eum terrā dēpelleret; quō factō necessāriō aut classe cōn- 4 flīctūrum aut bellum compositūrum. Id etsī vērē dictum Philoclēs animadvertēbat, tamen postulāta facere nōluit, quod sentiēbat sē Alcibiade receptō nūllīus mōmentī apud exercitum futūrum et, sī quid secundī ēvēnisset, nūllam in eā rē suam partem fore, contrā ea, sī quid adversī accidisset, sē ūnum

4 **quibusdam**, *nōnnūllīs*. — **pepererat**, *conciliāverat*. — 10 **dūceret**, *prōdūceret*. — **suppeditābātur**, *dabātur*. — 12 **erat super**, *restābat*. — 16 **pedestribus**, *terrestribus*. — 17 **valērent**, *possent*.

5 ēius dēlictī futūrum reum. Ab hōc discēdēns Alcibiadēs, "Quoniam," inquit, "victōriae patriae repūgnās, illud moneō, nē iūxtā hostem castra habeās nautica: perīculum est enim, nē immodestiā mīlitum vestrōrum occāsiō dētur Lȳsandrō vestrī oppri- 5
6 mendī exercitūs." Neque ea rēs illum fefellit. Nam Lȳsander, cum per speculātōrēs comperīsset volgum Athēniēnsium in terram praedātum exīsse nāvēsque paene inānēs relictās, tempus reī gerendae nōn dīmīsit eōque impetū bellum tōtum dēlēvit. 10

9 At Alcibiadēs, victīs Athēniēnsibus nōn satis tūta eadem loca sibi arbitrāns, penitus in Thrāciam sē suprā Propontidem abdidit, spērāns ibi facillimē
2 suam fōrtūnam occulī posse. Falsō. Nam Thrāces, postquam eum cum māgnā pecūniā vēnisse sēnsē- 15
runt, īnsidiās fēcērunt: quī ea quae apportārat,
3 abstulērunt, ipsum capere nōn potuērunt. Ille cernēns nūllum locum sibi tūtum in Graeciā propter potentiam Lacedaemoniōrum ad Pharnabazum in Asiam trānsiit: quem quidem adeō suā cēpit 20 hūmānitāte ut eum nēmō in amīcitiā antecēderet. Namque eī Grȳnium dederat, in Phrygiā castrum, ex quō quīnquagēna talenta vēctīgālis capiēbat.
4 Quā fōrtūnā Alcibiadēs nōn erat contentus neque Athēnās victās Lacedaemoniīs servīre poterat patī. 25 Itaque ad patriam līberandam omnī ferēbātur cōgi-

5 **occāsiō**, *facultās.* — 10 **dēlēvit**, *ad fīnem perdūxit.* — 13 **suprā**, *praeter.* — 14 **occulī**, *cēlārī.* — 20 **cēpit**, *conciliāvit.* — 24 **fōrtūnā**, *fēlīcitāte.* — 25 **patī**, *perferre.*

5 tātiōne. Sed vidēbat id sine rēge Persē nōn posse fierī, ideōque eum amīcum sibi cupiēbat adiungī neque dubitābat facile sē cōnsecūtūrum, sī modo ēius conveniundī habuisset potestātem. Nam Cȳrum frātrem eī bellum clam parāre Lacedaemoniīs adiuvantibus sciēbat: id sī aperuisset, māgnam sē initūrum grātiam vidēbat.

**10** Hōc cum mōlīrētur peteretque ā Pharnabazō ut ad rēgem mitterētur, eōdem tempore Critiās cēterīque tyrannī Athēniēnsium certōs hominēs ad Lysandrum in Asiam mīserant, quī eum certiōrem facerent, nisi Alcibiadem sustulisset, nihil eārum rērum fore ratum quās ipse Athēnīs cōnstituisset: quārē, sī suās rēs gestās manēre vellet, illum per-
2 sequerētur. Hīs Lacō rēbus commōtus statuit accūrātius sibi agendum cum Pharnabazō. Huic ergō renūntiat quae rēgī cum Lacedaemoniīs essent, nisi Alcibiadem vīvum aut mortuum sibi trādidisset.
3 Nōn tulit hunc satrapēs et violāre clēmentiam quam rēgis opēs minuī māluit. Itaque mīsit Susamithrēn et Bagaeum ad Alcibiadem interficiendum, cum ille esset in Phrygiā iterque ad rēgem comparāret.
4 Mīssī clam vicīnitātī in quā tum Alcibiadēs erat, dant negōtium ut eum interficiant. Illī cum ferrō aggredī nōn audērent, noctū līgna contulērunt circā

4 **potestātem,** *occāsiōnem.* — 6 **aperuisset,** *patefēcisset.* — 8 **mōlīrētur,** *comparāret.* — 12 **sustulisset,** *interfēcisset.* — 13 **ratum,** *cōnstāns.* — 20 **māluit,** *anteposuit.* — 24 **negōtium,** *operam.*

casam in quā quiēscēbat, eamque succendērunt, ut incendiō cōnficerent quem manū superārī posse
5 diffīdēbant. Ille autem ut sonitū flammae est excitātus, etsī gladius eī erat subductus, familiāris suī subālāre tēlum ēripuit. Namque erat cum eō quī- 5
dam ex Arcadiā hospes, quī numquam discēdere voluerat. Hunc sequī sē iubet et id quod in praesentiā vestīmentōrum fuit adripit. Hīs in īgnem
6 coniectīs flammae vim trānsiit. Quem ut barbarī incendium effūgisse vīdērunt, tēlīs ēminus mīssīs 10
interfēcērunt caputque ēius ad Pharnabazum rettulērunt. At mulier, quae cum eō vīvere cōnsuērat, muliebrī suā veste contēctum aedificī incendiō mortuum cremāvit, quod ad vīvum interimendum erat comparātum. Sīc Alcibiadēs annōs circiter qua- 15
drāgintā nātus diem obiit suprēmum.

**11** Hunc īnfāmātum ā plērīsque trēs gravissimī historicī summīs laudibus extulērunt: Thūcȳdidēs, qui ēiusdem aetātis fuit, Theopompus, post aliquantō nātus, et Timaeus: quī quidem duo maledicentissimī 20
nēsciō quō modō in illō ūnō laudandō cōnsentiunt.
2 Namque ea quae suprā scrīpsimus, dē eō praedicā-
3 runt atque hōc amplius: cum Athēnīs, splendidissimā cīvitāte, nātus esset, omnēs splendōre āc dignitāte superāsse vītae; postquam inde expulsus 25
Thēbās vēnerit, adeō studiīs eōrum īnservīsse ut

12 **cōnsuērat,** *solēbat.* — 13 **veste,** *amiculō.* — 17 **gravissimī,** *māximī.* — 21 **cōnsentiunt,** *cōnspīrant.* — 26 **īnservīsse,** *sē dedisse.*

nēmō cum labōre corporisque vīribus posset aequiperāre (omnēs enim Boeōtiī magis fīrmitātī corporis quam ingenī acūminī īnserviunt); eundem apud
4 Lacedaemoniōs, quōrum mōribus summa virtūs in patientiā pōnēbātur, sīc dūritiae sē dedisse ut parsimōniā victūs atque cultūs omnēs Lacedaemoniōs
5 vinceret; vēnisse ad Persās, apud quōs summa laus esset fortiter venārī, lūxuriōsē vīvere; hōrum sīc imitātum cōnsuētūdinem ut illī ipsī eum in hīs
6 māximē admīrārentur. Quibus rēbus effēcisse ut, apud quōscumque esset, prīnceps pōnerētur habērēturque cārissimus. Sed satis dē hōc: reliquōs ōrdiāmur.

1 **aequiperāre**, *adaequāre*. — 3 **ingenī**, *mentis*. — 10 **māximē**, *praecipuē*. — 11 **prīnceps**, *prīmus*.

# EPAMINONDAS.

**1** EPAMĪNŌNDĀS, Polymnidis fīlius, Thēbānus. Dē hōc priusquam scrībimus, haec praecipienda videntur lēctōribus, nē aliēnōs mōrēs ad suōs referant, nēve ea quae ipsīs leviōra sunt, parī modō apud
**2** cēterōs fuisse arbitrentur. Scīmus enim mūsicēn nostrīs mōribus abesse ā prīncipis persōnā, saltāre vērō etiam in vitiīs pōnī: quae omnia apud Graecōs
**3** et grāta et laude dīgna dūcuntur. Cum autem exprimere imāginem cōnsuētūdinis atque vītae velīmus Epamīnōndae, nihil vidēmur dēbēre praetermit-
**4** tere quod pertineat ad eam dēclārandam. Quārē dīcēmus prīmum dē genere ēius, deinde quibus disciplīnīs et ā quibus sit ērudītus, tum dē mōribus ingenīque facultātibus et sī qua alia memoriā dīgna erunt, postrēmō dē rēbus gestīs, quae ā plūrimīs animī antepōnuntur virtūtibus.

**2** Nātus igitur patre quō dīximus, genere honestō, pauper iam ā māiōribus relīctus est, ērudītus autem sīc ut nēmō Thēbānus magis. Nam et citharizāre et cantāre ad chordārum sonum doctus est ā Dio-

4 **modō**, *ratiōne*. — 6 **abesse ā**, *abhorrēre ā*. — 11 **pertineat**, *attineat*. — **dēclārandam**, *ostendendam*. — 15 **postrēmō**, *dēnique*. — 17 **Nātus est**, *ortus est*. — 20 **cantāre**, *canere*.

nȳsiō, quī nōn minōre fuit in mūsicīs glōriā quam Dāmōn aut Lamprus, quōrum pervolgāta sunt nōmina, cantāre tībiīs ab Olympiodōrō, saltāre ā Cal-
2 liphrone. At philosophiae praeceptōrem habuit Lȳsim Tarentīnum, Pȳthagorēum : cui quidem sīc fuit dēditus ut adulēscēns trīstem āc sevērum senem omnibus aequālibus suīs in familiāritāte anteposuerit; neque prius eum ā sē dīmīsit quam in doctrīnīs tantō antecessit condiscipulōs ut facile intellegī posset parī modō superātūrum omnēs in cēterīs
3 artibus. Atque haec ad nostram cōnsuētūdinem sunt levia et potius contemnenda ; at in Graeciā,
4 utique ōlim, māgnae laudī erant. Postquam ephēbus est factus et palaestrae dare operam coepit, nōn tam māgnitūdinī vīrium servīvit quam velōcitātī : illam enim ad āthlētārum ūsum, hanc ad bellī exīstimābat ūtilitātem pertinēre. Itaque exercēbātur plūrimum currendō et lūctandō ad eum fīnem, quoad
5 stāns complectī posset atque contendere. In armīs vērō plūrimum studī cōnsūmēbat.

3 Ad hanc corporis fīrmitātem plūra etiam animī bona accesserant. Erat enim modestus, prūdēns, gravis, temporibus sapienter ūtēns, perītus bellī, fortis manū, animō māximō, adeō vēritātis dīligēns
2 ut nē iocō quidem mentīrētur. Īdem continēns, clēmēns patiēnsque admīrandum in modum, nōn sōlum populī, sed etiam amīcōrum ferēns iniūriās,

1 **glōriā,** *laude.* — 11 **cōnsuētūdinem,** *mōrēs.* — 13 **utique,** *saltem.* — 24 **animō,** *virtūte ;* **dīligēns,** *amāns.*

in prīmīs commissa cēlāns, quod interdum nōn minus prōdest quam disertē dīcere, studiōsus audiendī: ex hōc enim facillimē discī arbitrābātur.
3 Itaque cum in circulum vēnisset in quō aut dē rē pūblicā disputārētur aut dē philosophiā sermō habērētur, numquam inde prius discessit quam ad fīnem
4 sermō esset adductus. Paupertātem adeō facile perpessus est ut dē rē pūblicā nihil praeter glōriam cēperit. Amīcōrum in sē tuendō caruit facultātibus, fidē ad aliōs sublevandōs saepe sīc ūsus est ut iūdicārī possit omnia eī cum amīcīs fuisse com-
5 mūnia. Nam cum aut cīvium suōrum aliquis ab hostibus esset captus, aut virgō amīcī nūbilis, quae propter paupertātem conlocārī nōn posset, amīcōrum cōnsilium habēbat et, quantum quisque daret, prō
6 facultātibus imperābat. Eamque summam cum cōnfēcerat, priusquam acciperet pecūniam, addūcēbat eum quī quaerēbat ad eōs quī cōnferēbant, eīque ut ipsī numerārent, faciēbat, ut ille, ad quem ea rēs perveniēbat, scīret quantum cuique dēbēret.

4 Tentāta autem ēius est abstinentia ā Diomedonte Cyzicēnō: namque is rogātū Artaxerxis rēgis Epamīnōndam pecūniā corrumpendum suscēperat. Hīc māgnō cum pondere aurī Thēbās vēnit et Micythum adulēscentulum quīnque talentīs ad suam perdūxit voluntātem, quem tum Epamīnōndās plūrimum dīli-

3 **arbitrābātur**, *cēnsēbat.* — 6 **discessit**, *abiit.* — 10 **sublevandōs**, *adiuvandōs.* — 18 **cōnferēbant**, *dabant.* — 26 **dīligēbat**, *amābat.*

gēbat. Micythus Epamīnōndam convēnit et causam
2 adventūs Diomedontis ostendit. At ille Diomedonte
cōram "Nihil," inquit, "opus pecūniā est: nam sī
rēx ea volt quae Thēbānīs sunt ūtilia, grātiīs facere
sum parātus; sīn autem contrāria, nōn habet aurī
atque argentī satis. Namque orbis terrārum dīvitiās
3 accipere nōlō prō patriae cāritāte. Tū quod mē
incōgnitum tentāstī tuīque similem exīstimāstī, nōn
mīror tibique īgnōscō; sed ēgredere properē, nē
aliōs corrumpās, cum mē nōn potueris. Et tū,
Micythe, argentum huic redde, aut, nisi id cōnfe-
4 stim facis, ego tē trādam magistrātuī." Hunc Dio-
medōn cum rogāret ut tūtō exīret suaque quae
attulerat, licēret efferre, "Istud quidem," inquit,
"faciam, neque tuā causā, sed meā, nē, sī tibi sit
pecūnia adēmpta, aliquis dīcat id ad mē ēreptum
5 pervēnisse quod dēlātum accipere nōluissem." Ā
quō cum quaesīsset, quō sē dēdūcī vellet, et ille
Athēnās dīxisset, praesidium dedit, ut tūtō per-
venīret. Neque vērō id satis habuit, sed etiam,
ut inviolātus in nāvem ēscenderet, per Chabriam
Athēniēnsem, dē quō suprā mentiōnem fēcimus,
6 effēcit. Abstinentiae erit hōc satis testimōnium.
Plūrima quidem prōferre possumus, sed modus ad-
hibendus est, quoniam ūnō hōc volūmine vītam
excellentium virōrum complūrium conclūdere cōn-

2 **ostendit**, *dīxit.* — 9 **ēgredere**, *abī;* **properē**, *cōnfestim.* — 13 **rogāret**, *ōrāret.* — 16 **adēmpta**, *ērepta.* — 23 **testimōnium**, *indicium.*

stituimus, quōrum sēparātim multīs mīlibus versuum complūrēs scrīptōrēs ante nōs explicārunt.

**5** Fuit etiam disertus, ut nēmō eī Thēbānus pār esset ēloquentiā, neque minus concinnus in brevitāte respondendī quam in perpetuā ōrātiōne ōrnātus.

**2** Habuit obtrēctātōrem Meneclīdēn quendam, indidem Thēbīs, et adversārium in administrandā rē pūblicā, satis exercitātum in dīcendō, ut Thēbānum scīlicet: namque illī gentī plūs inest vīrium quam

**3** ingenī. Is, quod in rē mīlitārī flōrēre Epamīnōndam vidēbat, hortārī solēbat Thēbānōs ut pācem bellō anteferrent, nē illīus imperātōris opera dēsīderārētur. Huic ille "Fallis," inquit, "verbō cīvēs tuōs, quod hōs ā bellō āvocās: ōtī enim nōmine

**4** servitūtem conciliās. Nam paritur pāx bellō. Itaque quī eā diūtinā volunt fruī, bellō exercitātī esse dēbent. Quārē sī prīncipēs Graeciae voltis esse,

**5** castrīs est vōbīs ūtendum, nōn palaestrā." Īdem ille Meneclīdēs cum huic obiceret, quod līberōs nōn habēret neque uxōrem dūxisset, māximēque īnsolentiam, quod sibi Agamemnonis bellī glōriam vidērētur cōnsecūtus: at ille "Dēsine," inquit, "Meneclīda, dē uxōre mihi exprobrāre: nam nūllīus in istā rē minus ūtī cōnsiliō volō." (Habēbat enim Meneclī-

**6** dēs suspīciōnem adulterī.) "Quod autem mē Agamemnonem aemulārī putās, falleris: namque ille

12 **anteferrent**, *antepōnerent*. — 13 **fallis**, *dēcipis*. — 14 **ōtī**, *pācis*. — 16 **diūtinā**, *diūturnā*. — 20 **īnsolentiam**, *superbiam*. — 23 **exprobrāre**, *obicere*.

cum ūniversā Graeciā vix decem annīs ūnam cēpit urbem, ego contrā eā ūnā urbe nostrā diēque ūnō tōtam Graeciam Lacedaemoniīs fugātīs līberāvī."

6 Īdem cum in conventum vēnisset Arcadum, petēns ut societātem cum Thēbānīs et Argīvīs facerent, contrāque Callistratus, Athēniēnsium lēgātus, quī ēloquentiā omnēs eō praestābat tempore, postulāret ut potius amīcitiam sequerentur Atticōrum, et in 2 ōrātiōne suā multa invectus esset in Thēbānōs et Argīvōs, in īisque hōc posuisset, animum advertere dēbēre Arcades quālēs utraque cīvitās cīvēs prōcreāsset, ex quibus dē cēterīs possent iūdicāre: Argīvōs enim fuisse Orestem et Alcmaeonem mātricīdās, Thēbīs Oedipum nātum, quī cum patrem suum interfēcisset, ex mātre līberōs prōcreāsse: 3 huic in respondendō Epamīnōndās, cum dē cēterīs perōrāsset, postquam ad illa duo opprobria pervēnit, admīrārī sē dīxit stultitiam rhētoris Atticī, quī nōn animadverterit innocentēs illōs nātōs domī, scelere admissō cum patriā essent expulsī, receptōs esse 4 ab Athēniēnsibus. Sed māximē ēius ēloquentia ēlūxit Spartae lēgātī ante pūgnam Leuctricam. Quō cum omnium sociōrum convēnissent lēgātī, cōram frequentissimō lēgātiōnum conventū sīc Lacedaemoniōrum tyrannidem coarguit ut nōn minus illā ōrātiōne opēs eōrum concusserit quam Leuctricā

7 **praestābat**, *superābat.* — 8 **sequerentur**, *peterent.* — 10 **posuisset**, *dīxisset.* — 20 **admīsso**, *factō.* — 25 **coarguit**, *ostendit.*

pūgnā. Tum enim perfēcit, quod post appāruit, ut auxiliō Lacedaemoniī sociōrum prīvārentur.

7 Fuisse patientem suōrumque iniūriās ferentem cīvium, quod sē patriae īrāscī nefās esse dūceret, haec sunt testimōnia. Cum eum propter invidiam cīvēs suī praeficere exercituī nōluissent duxque esset dēlēctus bellī imperītus, cūius errōre eō esset dēducta illa multitūdō mīlitum ut omnēs dē salūte pertimēscerent, quod locōrum angustiīs clausī ab hostibus obsidēbantur, dēsīderārī coepta est Epamīnōndae dīligentia: erat enim ibi prīvātus numerō 2 mīlitis. Ā quō cum peterent opem, nūllam adhibuit memoriam contumēliae et exercitum obsidiōne lībe- 3 rātum domum redūxit incolumem. Nec vērō hōc semel fēcit, sed saepius. Māximē autem fuit inlūstre, cum in Peloponnēsum exercitum dūxisset adversus Lacedaemoniōs habēretque conlēgās duōs, quōrum alter erat Pelopidās, vir fortis āc strēnuus. Hī cum crīminibus adversāriōrum omnēs in invidiam vēnissent ob eamque rem imperium iīs esset abrogātum atque in eōrum locum aliī praetōrēs successissent, 4 Epamīnōndās populī scītō nōn pāruit idemque ut facerent persuāsit conlēgīs et bellum quod suscēperat, gessit. Namque animadvertēbat, nisi id fēcisset, tōtum exercitum propter praetōrum im- 5 prūdentiam īnscītiamque bellī peritūrum. Lēx erat Thēbīs quae morte multābat, sī quis imperium

11 **numerō**, *locō*. — 12 **opem**, *auxilium*. — 13 **contumēliae**, *iniūriae*. — 14 **incolumem**, *salvum*.

diūtius retinuisset quam lēge praefīnītum foret. Hanc Epamīnōndās cum reī pūblicae cōnservandae causā lātam vidēret, ad perniciem cīvitātis cōnferre nōluit et quattuor mēnsibus diūtius quam populus iūsserat, gessit imperium.

8 Postquam domum reditum est, conlēgae ēius hōc crīmine accūsābantur. Quibus ille permīsit ut omnem causam in sē trānsferrent suāque operā factum contenderent ut lēgī nōn oboedīrent. Quā dēfēnsiōne illīs perīculō līberātīs nēmō Epamīnōndam respōnsūrum putābat, quod, quid dīceret, nōn
2 habēret. At ille in iūdicium vēnit, nihil eōrum negāvit quae adversāriī crīminī dabant, omniaque quae conlēgae dīxerant, cōnfessus est neque recūsāvit quō minus lēgis poenam subīret, sed ūnum ab iīs petīvit, ut in sepulcrō suō īnscrīberent:
3 "Epamīnōndās ā Thēbānīs morte multātus est, quod eōs coēgit apud Leuctra superāre Lacedaemoniōs, quōs ante sē imperātōrem nēmō Boeōtiō-
4 rum ausus sit aspicere in aciē, quodque ūnō proeliō nōn sōlum Thēbās ab interitū retrāxit, sed etiam ūniversam Graeciam in lībertātem vindicāvit eōque rēs utrōrumque perdūxit ut Thēbānī Spartam oppūgnārent, Lacedaemoniī satis habērent sī salvī
5 esse possent, neque prius bellāre dēstitit quam

7 **permīsit**, *concessit.* — 9 **contenderent**, *adfīrmārent;* **oboedīrent**, *pārērent.* — 21 **retrāxit**, *cōnservāvit.* — 22 **in lībertātem vindicāvit**, *līberāvit.* — 25 **dēstitit**, *intermīsit.*

Messēnē restitūtā urbem eōrum obsidiōne clausit." Haec cum dīxisset, rīsus omnium cum hilaritāte coortus est, neque quisquam iūdex ausus est dē eō ferre suffrāgium. Sīc ā iūdiciō capitis māximā discessit glōriā.

**9** Hīc extrēmō tempore imperātor apud Mantinēam cum aciē īnstrūctā audācius īnstāret hostibus, cōgnitus ā Lacedaemoniīs, quod in ūnīus perniciē ēius patriae sitam putābant salūtem, ūniversī in ūnum impetum fēcērunt neque prius abscessērunt quam māgnā caede multīsque occīsīs fortissimē ipsum Epamīnōndam pūgnantem, sparō ēminus percussum, concidere vīdērunt. Hūius cāsū aliquantum retardātī sunt Boeōtiī, neque tamen prius pūgnā excessērunt quam repūgnantēs prōflīgārunt. At Epamīnōndās, cum animadverteret mortiferum sē volnus accēpisse simulque, sī ferrum, quod ex hastīlī in corpore remānserat, extrāxisset, animam statim ēmīssūrum, usque eō retinuit quoad renūntiātum est vīcisse Boeōtiōs. Id postquam audīvit, "Satis," inquit, "vīxī: invictus enim morior." Tum ferrō extrāctō cōnfestim exanimātus est.

**10** Hīc uxōrem numquam dūxit. In quō cum reprehenderētur (quod līberōs nōn relinqueret) ā Pelopidā, quī fīlium habēbat īnfāmem, maleque eum in

6 **extrēmō tempore**, *postrēmō*. — 7 **īnstāret**, *urgēret*. — 8 **perniciē**, *morte*. — 9 **ūniversī**, *omnēs*. — 13 **concidere**, *cadere*. — 15 **prōflīgārunt**, *in fugam dedērunt*. — 18 **animam ēmīssūrum**, *moritūrum*.

eō patriae cōnsulere dīceret, "Vidē," inquit, "nē tū pēius cōnsulās, quī tālem ex tē nātum relictūrus sīs.
2 Neque vērō stirps potest mihi deesse: namque ex mē nātam relinquō pūgnam Leuctricam, quae nōn modo mihi superstes, sed etiam immortālis sit ne-
3 cesse est." Quō tempore duce Pelopidā exsulēs Thēbās occupārunt et praesidium Lacedaemoniōrum ex arce expulērunt, Epamīnōndās, quamdiū facta est caedēs cīvium, domō sē tenuit, quod neque malōs dēfendere volēbat neque impūgnāre, nē manūs suōrum sanguine cruentāret: namque omnem cīvīlem victōriam fūnestam putābat. Īdem, postquam apud Cadmēam cum Lacedaemoniīs pūgnārī coeptum est, in prīmīs stetit.
4 Hūius dē virtūtibus vītāque satis erit dictum, sī hōc ūnum adiūnxerō, quod nēmō ībit īnfitiās, Thēbās et ante Epamīnōndam nātum et post ēiusdem interitum perpetuō aliēnō pāruisse imperiō, contrā ea, quam diū ille praefuerit reī pūblicae, caput fuisse tōtīus Graeciae. Ex quō intellegī potest ūnum homi-
nem plūris quam cīvitātem fuisse.

8 **quamdiū**, *quoad.* — 9 **sē tenuit**, *remānsit.* — 10 **dēfendere**, *tuērī.* — 16 **ībit īnfitiās**, *negābit.* — 17 **interitum**, *mortem.* — 20 **intellegī**, *cōgnōscī.*

# PELOPIDAS.

1 PELOPIDĀS Thēbānus, magis historicīs quam volgō nōtus. Cūius dē virtūtibus dubitō quem ad modum expōnam, quod vereor, sī rēs explicāre incipiam, nē nōn vītam ēius ēnārrāre, sed historiam videar scrībere; sī tantummodo summās attigerō, nē rudibus Graecārum litterārum minus dīlūcidē appāreat quantus fuerit ille vir. Itaque utrīque reī occurram, quantum potuerō, et medēbor cum satietātī tum īgnōrantiae lēctōrum.

2 Phoebidās Lacedaemonius, cum exercitum Olynthum dūceret iterque per Thēbās faceret, arcem oppidī, quae Cadmēa nōminātur, occupāvit impulsū paucōrum Thēbānōrum, quī adversāriae factiōnī quō facilius resisterent, Lacōnum rēbus studēbant, idque 3 suō prīvātō nōn pūblicō fēcit cōnsiliō. Quō factō eum Lacedaemoniī ab exercitū remōvērunt pecūniāque multārunt; neque eō magis arcem Thēbānīs reddidērunt, quod susceptīs inimīcitiīs satius dūcēbant eōs obsidērī quam līberārī. Nam post

2 **quem ad modum**, *quantum*. — 3 **rēs**, *rēs gestās*. — 5 **rudibus**, *īgnārīs*. — 6 **dīlūcidē**, *manifestō*. — 12 **impulsū**, *rogātū*. 18 **inimīcitiīs**, *simultātibus*.

Peloponnēsium bellum Athēnāsque dēvictās cum Thēbānīs sibi rem esse exīstimābant et eōs esse
4 sōlōs quī adversus resistere audērent. Hāc mente amīcīs suīs summās potestātēs dederant alterīusque factiōnis prīncipēs partim interfēcerant, aliōs in exsilium ēiēcerant: in quibus Pelopidās hīc, dē quō scrībere exōrsī sumus, pulsus patriā carēbat.

2 Hī omnēs ferē Athēnās sē contulerant, nōn quō sequerentur ōtium, sed ut, quem ex proximō locum fors obtulisset, eō patriam recuperāre nīterentur.
2 Itaque cum tempus esset vīsum reī gerendae, commūniter cum iīs quī Thēbīs idem sentiēbant, diem dēlēgērunt ad inimīcōs opprimendōs cīvitātemque līberandam eum quō māximī magistrātūs simul cōn-
3 suērant epulārī. Māgnae saepe rēs nōn ita māgnīs cōpiīs sunt gestae, sed profectō numquam tam ab tenuī initiō tantae opēs sunt prōflīgātae. Nam duodecim adulēscentulī coiērunt ex iīs quī exsiliō erant multātī, cum omnīnō nōn essent amplius centum, quī tantō sē offerrent perīculō. Quā pau-
4 citāte perculsa est Lacedaemoniōrum potentia. Hī enim nōn magis adversāriōrum factiōnī quam Spartānīs eō tempore bellum intulērunt, quī prīncipēs erant tōtīus Graeciae: quōrum imperī māiestās, neque ita multō post, Leuctricā pūgnā ab hōc in-
5 itiō perculsa concidit. Illī igitur duodecim, quōrum

7 **exōrsī sumus**, *incēpimus*. — 10 **obtulisset**, *ostendisset*; **nīterentur**, *cōnārentur*. — 17 **tenuī**, *parvō*. — 18 **coiērunt**, *convēnērunt*.

dux erat Pelopidās, cum Athēnīs interdiū exīssent, ut vesperāscente caelō Thēbās possent pervenīre, cum canibus vēnāticīs exiērunt, rētia ferentēs, vestītū agrestī, quō minōre suspīciōne facerent iter. Quī cum tempore ipsō quō studuerant, pervēnissent, domum Charōnis dēvertērunt, ā quō et tempus et diēs erat datus.

3 Hōc locō libet interpōnere, etsī sēiūnctum ab rē prōpositā est, nimia fīdūcia quantae calamitātī soleat esse. Nam magistrātuum Thēbānōrum statim ad aurēs pervēnit exsulēs in urbem vēnisse. Id illī vīnō epulīsque dēditī usque eō dēspexērunt ut nē 2 quaerere quidem dē tantā rē labōrārint. Accessit etiam quod magis aperīret eōrum dēmentiam. Adlāta est enim epistula Athēnīs ab Archīnō ūnī ex hīs, Archiae, quī tum māximum magistrātum Thēbīs obtinēbat, in quā omnia dē profectiōne eōrum perscrīpta erant. Quae cum iam accubantī in convīviō esset data, sīcut erat sīgnāta, sub pulvīnum subiciēns "In crāstinum," inquit, "differō rēs seriās." 3 At illī omnēs, cum iam nox prōcessisset, vīnolentī ab exsulibus duce Pelopidā sunt interfectī. Quibus rēbus cōnfectīs, volgō ad arma lībertātemque vocātō, nōn sōlum quī in urbe erant, sed etiam undique ex agrīs concurrērunt, praesidium Lacedaemoniōrum ex arce pepulērunt, patriam obsidiōne līberārunt,

5 **studuerant**, *voluerant*. — 8 **sēiūnctum**, *aliēnum*. — 12 **dēspexērunt**, *contempsērunt*. — 14 **aperīret**, *patefaceret*. — 20 **subiciēns**, *suppōnēns*. — 23 **volgō**, *populō*.

auctōrēs Cadmēae occupandae partim occīdērunt, partim in exsilium ēiēcērunt.

**4** Hōc tam turbidō tempore, sīcut suprā docuimus, Epamīnōndās, quoad cum cīvibus dīmicātum est, domī quiētus fuit. Itaque haec līberātārum Thēbārum propria laus est Pelopidae, cēterae ferē
2 commūnēs cum Epamīnōndā. Namque in Leuctricā pūgnā imperātōre Epamīnōndā hīc fuit dux dēlēctae manūs, quae prīma phalangem prōstrāvit Lacō-
3 num. Omnibus praetereā perīculīs adfuit (sīcut, Spartam cum oppūgnāvit, alterum tenuit cornū), quōque Messēna celerius restituerētur, lēgātus in Persās est profectus. Dēnique haec fuit altera persōna Thēbīs, sed tamen secunda ita ut proxima esset Epamīnōndae.

**5** Cōnflictātus autem est cum adversā fōrtūnā. Nam et initiō, sīcut ostendimus, exsul patriā caruit, et cum Thessaliam in potestātem Thēbānōrum cuperet redigere lēgātiōnisque iūre satis tēctum sē arbitrārētur, quod apud omnēs gentēs sānctum esse cōnsuēsset, ā tyrannō Alexandrō Pheraeō simul cum Ismēniā comprehēnsus in vincla coniectus est.
2 Hunc Epamīnōndās recuperāvit, bellō persequēns Alexandrum. Post id factum numquam animō plācārī potuit in eum, ā quō erat violātus. Itaque persuāsit Thēbānīs ut subsidiō Thessaliae proficī-

3 **turbidō**, *perīculōsō;* **docuimus**, *dīximus.* — 9 **phalangem**, *aciem.* — 16 **adversā**, *inimīcā.* — 17 **initiō**, *prīncipiō.* — 19 **tēctum**, *prōtēctum.*

scerentur tyrannōsque ēius expellerent. Cūius bellī cum eī summa esset data eōque cum exercitū profectus esset, nōn dubitāvit, simul āc cōnspexit hostem, cōnflīgere. In quō proeliō Alexandrum ut animadvertit, incēnsus īrā equum in eum concitāvit proculque dīgressus ā suīs coniectū tēlōrum cōnfossus concidit. Atque hōc secundā victōriā accidit: nam iam inclīnātae erant tyrannōrum cōpiae. Quō factō omnēs Thessaliae cīvitātēs interfectum Pelopidam corōnīs aureīs et statuīs aēneīs līberōsque ēius multō agrō dōnārunt.

2 **summa**, *imperium*. — 3 **simul āc**, *ubi primum*. — 5 **incēnsus**, *commōtus*.

# AGESILAUS.

1 AGĒSILĀUS Lacedaemonius cum ā cēterīs scrīptōribus, tum eximiē ā Xenophōnte Sōcraticō conlau-
2 dātus est: eō enim ūsus est familiārissimē. Hīc prīmum dē rēgnō cum Leotychidē, frātris fīliō, habuit contentiōnem. Mōs erat enim ā māiōribus
5 Lacedaemoniīs trāditus ut duōs habērent semper rēgēs, nōmine magis quam imperiō, ex duābus familiīs Proclī et Eurysthenis, quī prīncipēs ex prō-
3 geniē Herculis Spartae rēgēs fuērunt. Hōrum ex alterā in alterīus familiae locum fierī nōn licēbat:
10 ita utraque suum retinēbat ōrdinem. Prīmum ratiō habēbātur quī māximus nātū esset ex līberīs ēius quī rēgnāns dēcessisset; sin is virīlem sexum nōn relīquisset, tum dēligēbātur quī proximus esset pro-
4 pīnquitāte. Mortuus erat Āgis rēx, frāter Agēsilāī:
15 fīlium relīquerat Leotychidem. Quem ille nātum nōn āgnōrat, eundem moriēns suum esse dīxerat. Is dē honōre rēgnī cum Agēsilāō, patruō suō, con-
5 tendit, neque id quod petīvit, cōnsecūtus est. Nam

2 **eximiē**, *praecipuē*. — 5 **contentiōnem**, *certāmen*. — 8 **prīncipēs**, *prīmī*. — 13 **virīlem sexum**, *fīlium*. — 19 **cōnsecūtus est**, *impetrāvit*.

Lȳsandrō suffrāgante, homine, ut ostendimus suprā, factiōsō et iīs temporibus potente, Agēsilāus antelātus est.

**2** Hīc simul atque imperī potītus est, persuāsit Lacedaemoniīs ut exercitūs ēmitterent in Asiam bellumque rēgī facerent, docēns satius esse in Asiā quam in Eurōpā dīmicārī. Namque fāma exierat Artaxerxēn comparāre classēs pedestrēsque exercitūs, quōs in
**2** Graeciam mitteret. Datā potestāte tantā celeritāte ūsus est ut prius in Asiam cum cōpiīs pervēnerit quam rēgiī satrapae eum scīrent profectum. Quō factum est ut omnēs imparātōs imprūdentēsque
**3** offenderet. Id ut cōgnōvit Tissaphernēs, quī summum imperium tum inter praefectōs habēbat rēgiōs, indūtiās ā Lacōne petīvit, simulāns sē dare operam, ut Lacedaemoniīs cum rēge convenīret, rē autem vērā ad cōpiās comparandās, eāsque impetrāvit
**4** trimestrēs. Iūrāvit autem uterque sē sine dolō indūtiās cōnservātūrum. In quā pactiōne summā fidē mānsit Agēsilāus; contrā ea Tissaphernēs nihil
**5** aliud quam bellum comparāvit. Id etsī sentiēbat Lacō, tamen iūsiūrandum servābat multumque in eō sē cōnsequī dīcēbat, quod Tissaphernēs periūriō suō et hominēs suīs rēbus abaliēnāret et deōs sibi īrātōs redderet, sē autem cōnservātā religiōne cōnfīrmāre exercitum, cum animadverteret deum nūmen facere sēcum, hominēsque sibi conciliārī amīciōrēs,

6 **facerent**, *īnferrent.* — 13 **offenderet**, *dēprehenderet.* — 24 **abaliēnāret**, *inimīcissimōs redderet.*

quod iis studēre cōnsuēssent quōs cōnservāre fidem vidērent.

3 Postquam indūtiārum praeteriit diēs, barbarus nōn dubitāns, quod ipsīus erant plūrima domicilia in Cāriā et ea regiō iis temporibus multō putābātur locuplētissima, eō potissimum hostēs impetum fac-
2 tūrōs, omnēs suās cōpiās eō contrāxerat. At Agēsilāus in Phrygiam sē convertit eamque prius dēpopulātus est quam Tissaphernēs usquam sē movēret. Māgnā praedā mīlitibus locuplētātīs Ephesum hiemātum exercitum redūxit atque ibi officīnīs armōrum īnstitūtīs māgnā industriā bellum apparāvit. Et quō studiōsius armārentur īnsigniusque ōrnārentur, praemia prōposuit, quibus dōnārentur quōrum ēgregia in eā rē fuisset industria.
3 Fēcit idem in exercitātiōnum generibus, ut, quī cēterīs praestitissent, eōs māgnīs adficeret mūneribus. Hīs igitur rēbus effēcit ut et ōrnātissimum
4 et exercitātissimum habēret exercitum. Huic cum tempus esset vīsum cōpiās extrahere ex hībernāculīs, vīdit, sī, quō esset iter factūrus, palam prōnūntiāsset, hostēs nōn crēditūrōs aliāsque regiōnēs praesidiīs occupātūrōs neque dubitātūrōs aliud eum
5 factūrum āc prōnūntiāsset. Itaque cum ille Sardīs itūrum sē dīxisset, Tissaphernēs eandem Cāriam dēfendendam putāvit. In quō cum eum opīniō

1 **studēre,** *favēre.* — 3 **diēs,** *tempus.* — 7 **contrāxerat,** *conlēgerat.* — 9 **dēpopulātus est,** *vāstāvit.* — 12 **industriā,** *studiō.* — 20 **extrahere,** *ēdūcere.*

fefellisset vīctumque sē vīdisset cōnsiliō, sērō suīs praesidiō profectus est. Nam cum illō vēnisset, iam Agēsilāus multīs locīs expūgnātīs māgnā erat
6 praedā potītus. Lacō autem cum vidēret hostēs equitātū superāre, numquam in campō suī fēcit potestātem et iīs locīs manum cōnseruit quibus plūs pedestrēs cōpiae valērent. Pepulit ergō, quotiēnscumque congressus est, multō māiōrēs adversāriōrum cōpiās et sīc in Asiā versātus est ut omnium opīniōne vīctor dūcerētur.

4 Hīc cum iam animō meditārētur proficīscī in Persās et ipsum rēgem adorīrī, nūntius eī domō vēnit ephorōrum mīssū bellum Athēniēnsēs et Boeōtiōs indīxisse Lacedaemoniīs; quārē venīre
2 nē dubitāret. In hōc nōn minus ēius pietās suspicienda est quam virtūs bellica: quī cum vīctōrī praeesset exercituī māximamque habēret fīdūciam rēgnī Persārum potiundī, tantā modestiā dictō audiēns fuit iūssīs absentium magistrātuum ut sī prīvātus in comitiō esset Spartae. Cūius exemplum
3 utinam imperātōrēs nostrī sequī voluissent! Sed illūc redeāmus. Agēsilāus opulentissimō rēgnō praeposuit bonam exīstimātiōnem multōque glōriōsius dūxit, sī īnstitūtīs patriae pāruisset, quam sī

6 **manum cōnseruit**, *proelium commīsit.* — 10 **opīniōne**, *sententiā.* — 11 **meditārētur**, *cōgitāret.* — 12 **adorīrī**, *aggredī.* — 15 **suspicienda est**, *admīranda est.* — 18 **dictō audiēns fuit**, *pāruit.* — 21 **sequī**, *imitārī.* — 23 **exīstimātiōnem**, *fāmam.*

4 bellō superāsset Asiam. Hāc igitur mente Hellē-
spontum cōpiās trāiēcit tantāque ūsus est celeritāte
ut, quod iter Xerxēs annō vertente cōnfēcerat, hīc
5 trānsierit trīgintā diēbus. Cum iam haud ita longē
abesset ā Peloponnēsō, obsistere eī cōnātī sunt
Athēniēnsēs et Boeōtiī cēterīque eōrum sociī apud
6 Corōnēam: quōs omnēs gravī proeliō vīcit. Hūius
vīctōriae vel māxima fuit laus quod, cum plērīque
ex fugā sē in templum Minervae coniēcissent quae-
rerēturque ab eō quid iīs vellet fierī, etsī aliquot
vōlnera accēperat eō proeliō et īrātus vidēbātur
omnibus quī adversus arma tulerant, tamen ante-
7 tulit īrae religiōnem et eōs vetuit violārī. Neque
vērō hōc sōlum in Graeciā fēcit, ut templa deōrum
sāncta habēret, sed etiam apud barbarōs summā
religiōne omnia simulācra ārāsque cōnservāvit.
8 Itaque praedicābat mīrārī sē nōn sacrilegōrum
numerō habērī quī supplicibus deōrum nocuissent,
aut nōn graviōribus poenīs adficī quī religiōnem
minuerent quam quī fāna spoliārent.

**5** Post hōc proelium conlātum omne bellum est
circā Corinthum ideōque Corinthium est appellātum.
2 Hīc cum ūnā pūgnā decem mīlia hostium Agēsilāō
duce cecidissent eōque factō opēs adversāriōrum
dēbilitātae vidērentur, tantum āfuit ab īnsolentiā
glōriae ut commiserātus sit fōrtūnam Graeciae,
quod tam multī ā sē vīctī vitiō adversāriōrum con-

18 **nocuissent**, *vim attulissent.* — 22 **circā**, *circum.* —
27 **vitiō**, *culpā.*

cidissent: namque illā multitūdine, sī sāna mēns esset, Graeciae supplicium Persās dare potuisse.
3 Īdem, cum adversāriōs intrā moenia compulisset et ut Corinthum oppūgnāret multī hortārentur, negāvit id suae virtūtī convenīre: sē enim eum esse dīxit quī ad officium peccantēs redīre cōgeret, nōn quī
4 urbēs nōbilissimās expūgnāret Graeciae. "Nam sī," inquit, "eōs exstinguere voluerimus quī nōbīscum adversus barbarōs stetērunt, nōsmet ipsī nōs expūgnāverimus illīs quiēscentibus. Quō factō sine negōtiō, cum voluerint, nōs oppriment."

6 Interim accidit illa calamitās apud Leuctra Lacedaemoniīs. Quō nē proficīscerētur, cum ā plērīsque ad exeundum premerētur, ut sī dē exitū dīvīnāret, exīre nōluit. Īdem, cum Epamīnōndās Spartam oppūgnāret essetque sine mūrīs oppidum, tālem sē imperātōrem praebuit ut eō tempore omnibus appāruerit, nisi ille fuisset, Spartam futūram nōn fuisse.
2 In quō quidem discrīmine celeritās ēius cōnsilī salūtī fuit ūniversīs. Nam cum quīdam adulēscentulī, hostium adventū perterritī, ad Thēbānōs trānsfugere vellent et locum extrā urbem ēditum cēpissent, Agēsilāus, quī perniciōsissimum fore vidēret, sī animadversum esset quemquam ad hostēs trānsfugere cōnārī, cum suīs eō vēnit atque, ut sī bonō animō

2 **supplicium**, *poenam*. — 3 **compulisset**, *coēgisset*. — 7 **nōbilissimās**, *clārissimās*. — 11 **negōtiō**, *labōre*. — 12 **calamitās**, *clādēs*. — 14 **premerētur**, *urgērētur*; **dīvīnāret**, *praesentīret*. — 22 **ēditum**, *altum*.

fēcissent, laudāvit cōnsilium eōrum, quod eum locum occupāssent, et sē quoque id fierī dēbēre
3 animadvertisse. Sīc adulēscentēs simulātā laudātiōne recuperāvit et adiūnctīs dē suīs comitibus locum tūtum relīquit. Namque illī auctī numerō eōrum quī expertēs erant cōnsilī, commovēre sē nōn sunt ausī eōque libentius, quod latēre arbitrābantur quae cōgitāverant.

7 Sine dubiō post Leuctricam pūgnam Lacedaemoniī sē numquam refēcērunt neque prīstinum imperium recuperārunt, cum interim numquam Agēsilāus dēstitit quibuscumque rēbus posset patriam iuvāre.
2 Nam cum praecipuē Lacedaemoniī indigērent pecūniā, ille omnibus quī ā rēge dēfēcerant, praesidiō fuit; ā quibus māgnā dōnātus pecūniā patriam sub-
3 levāvit. Atque in hōc illud in prīmīs fuit admīrābile, cum māxima mūnera eī ab rēgibus āc dynastīs cīvitātibusque cōnferrentur, quod nihil umquam domum suam contulit, nihil dē vīctū, nihil dē vestītū
4 Lacōnum mūtāvit. Domō eādem fuit contentus quā Eurysthenēs, prōgenitor māiōrum suōrum, fuerat ūsus; quam quī intrārat, nūllum sīgnum libīdinis, nūllum lūxuriae vidēre poterat, contrā ea plūrima patientiae atque abstinentiae. Sīc enim erat īnstrūcta ut in nūllā rē differret cūiusvīs inopis atque prīvātī.

8 Atque hīc tantus vir ut nātūram fautrīcem habue-

9 **sine dubiō**, *profectō*. — 14 **dēfēcerant**, *dēscīverant*. — 18 **cōnferrentur**, *darentur*. — 25 **inopis**, *pauperis*.

rat in tribuendīs animī virtūtibus, sīc maleficam nactus est in corpore fingendō: nam et statūrā fuit humilī et corpore exiguō et claudus alterō pede. Quae rēs etiam nōnnūllam adferēbat dēfōrmitātem, atque īgnōtī, faciem ēius cum intuērentur, contemnēbant, quī autem virtūtēs nōverant, nōn poterant
2 admīrārī satis. Quod eī ūsū vēnit, cum annōrum octōgintā subsidiō Tachō in Aegyptum iisset et in actā cum suīs accubuisset sine ūllō tēctō strātumque habēret tāle ut terra tēcta esset strāmentīs neque hūc amplius quam pellis esset iniecta, eōdemque comitēs omnēs accubuissent vestītū humilī atque obsolētō, ut eōrum ōrnātus nōn modo in hīs rēgem nēminem sīgnificāret, sed hominēs nōn beātissimōs
3 esse suspīciōnem praebēret. Hūius dē adventū fāma cum ad rēgiōs esset perlāta, celeriter mūnera eō cūiusque generis sunt adlāta. Hīs quaerentibus Agēsilāum vix fidēs facta est ūnum esse ex iīs quī
4 tum accubābant. Quī cum rēgis verbīs quae attulerant dedissent, ille praeter vitulīnam et ēiusmodī genera obsōnī, quae praesēns tempus dēsīderābat, nihil accēpit; unguenta, corōnās secundamque mēn-
5 sam servīs dispertiit, cētera referrī iūssit. Quō factō eum barbarī magis etiam contempsērunt, quod eum īgnōrantiā bonārum rērum illa potissimum sūmpsisse arbitrābantur.

1 **tribuendīs**, *cōnferendīs*. — 9 **actā**, *lītore*. — 14 **sīgnificāret**, *indicāret*. — 23 **dispertiit**, *distribuit*. — 25 **īgnōrantiā**, *īnscientiā*. — 26 **sūmpsisse**, *dēlēgisse*.

6 Hīc cum ex Aegyptō reverterētur, dōnātus ā rēge Nectanabide ducentīs vīgintī talentīs, quae ille mūnerī populō suō daret, vēnissetque in portum quī Menelāī vocātur, iacēns inter Cyrēnās et Aegyptum,
7 in morbum implicitus dēcessit. Ibi eum amīcī, quō Spartam facilius perferre possent, quod mel nōn habēbant, cērā circumfūdērunt atque ita domum rettulērunt.

4 **iacēns**, *positus*. — 6 **perferre**, *trānsportāre*.

# HANNIBAL.

1 HANNIBAL, Hamilcaris filius, Karthāginiēnsis. Sī vērum est, quod nēmō dubitat, ut populus Rōmānus omnēs gentēs virtūte superārit, nōn est īnfitiandum Hannibalem tantō praestitisse cēterōs imperātōrēs prūdentiā, quantō populus Rōmānus
2 antecēdat fortitūdine cūnctās nātiōnēs. Nam quotiēnscumque cum eō congressus est in Ītaliā, semper discessit superior. Quod nisi domī cīvium suōrum invidiā dēbilitātus esset, Rōmānōs vidētur superāre potuisse. Sed multōrum obtrēctātiō dēvīcit ūnius virtūtem.

3 Hīc autem velut hērēditāte relīctum odium paternum ergā Rōmānōs sīc cōnservāvit ut prius animam quam id dēposuerit, quī quidem, cum patriā pulsus esset et aliēnārum opum indigēret, numquam dēsti-
2 terit animō bellāre cum Rōmānīs. Nam ut omittam Philippum, quem absēns hostem reddidit Rōmānīs, omnium iīs temporibus potentissimus rēx Antiochus fuit. Hunc tantā cupiditāte incendit bellandī ut

4 **praestitisse,** *superāvisse.* — 6 **cūnctās,** *omnēs.* — 7 **congressus est,** *dīmicāvit.* — 13 **animam,** *vītam.* — 16 **omittam,** *praeteream.*

usque ā rubrō marī arma cōnātus sit īnferre Ītaliae.
2 Ad quem cum lēgātī vēnissent Rōmānī, quī dē ēius
voluntāte explōrārent darentque operam cōnsiliīs
clandestīnīs, ut Hannibalem in suspīciōnem rēgī
addūcerent, tamquam ab ipsīs corruptum alia atque
anteā sentīre, neque id frūstrā fēcissent, idque Han-
nibal comperisset sēque ab interiōribus cōnsiliīs
sēgregārī vīdisset, tempore datō adiit ad rēgem,
3 eīque cum multa dē fidē suā et odiō in Rōmānōs
commemorāsset, hōc adiūnxit: "Pater meus," in-
quit, "Hamilcar, puerulō mē, utpote nōn amplius
novem annōs nātō, in Hispāniam imperātor pro-
ficīscēns Karthāgine, Iovī optimō māximō hostiās
4 immolāvit. Quae dīvīna rēs dum cōnficiēbātur, quae-
sīvit ā mē vellemne sēcum in castra proficīscī. Id
cum libenter accēpissem atque ab eō petere coepis-
sem nē dubitāret dūcere, tum ille, "Faciam," inquit,
"sī mihi fidem, quam postulō, dederis." Simul mē
ad āram addūxit apud quam sacrificāre īnstituerat,
eamque cēterīs remōtīs tenentem iūrāre iūssit num-
5 quam mē in amīcitiā cum Rōmānīs fore. Id ego
iūsiūrandum patrī datum usque ad hanc aetātem
ita cōnservāvī ut nēminī dubium esse dēbeat quīn
6 reliquō tempore eādem mente sim futūrus. Quārē
si quid amīcē dē Rōmānīs cōgitābis, nōn imprūden-
ter fēceris, sī mē cēlāris; cum quidem bellum parā-

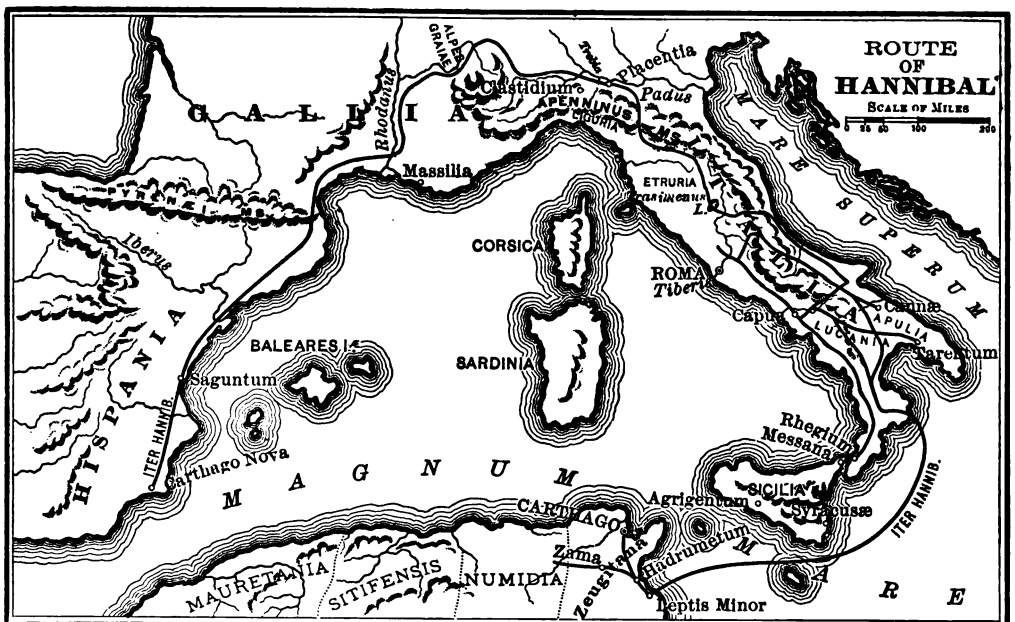
8 **sēgregārī**, *exclūdī*. — 10 **commemorāsset**, *nārrāsset*. — 18 **fidem**, *iūsiūrandum*. — 19 **īnstituerat**, *coeperat*. — 25 **nōn imprūdenter**, *sapienter*.

bis, tē ipsum frūstrāberis, sī nōn mē in eō prīncipem posueris."

**3** Hāc igitur quā dīximus aetāte cum patre in Hispāniam profectus est; cūius post obitum, Hasdrubale imperātōre suffectō, equitātuī omnī praefuit. Hōc quoque interfectō exercitus summam imperī ad eum dētulit. Id Karthāginem dēlātum pūblicē **2** comprobātum est. Sīc Hannibal minor quīnque et vīgintī annīs nātus imperātor factus proximō trienniō omnēs gentēs Hispāniae bellō subēgit, Saguntum, foederātam cīvitātem, vī expūgnāvit, trēs **3** exercitūs māximōs comparāvit. Ex hīs ūnum in Āfricam mīsit, alterum cum Hasdrubale frātre in Hispāniā relīquit, tertium in Ītaliam sēcum dūxit. Saltum Pȳrēnaeum trānsiit. Quācumque iter fēcit, cum omnibus incolīs cōnflīxit; nēminem nisi vīctum **4** dīmīsit. Ad Alpēs posteāquam vēnit, quae Ītaliam ab Galliā sēiungunt, quās nēmō umquam cum exercitū ante eum praeter Herculem Grāium trānsierat (quō factō is hodiē saltus Grāius appellātur), Alpicōs cōnantēs prohibēre trānsitū concīdit, loca patefēcit, itinera mūniit, effēcit ut eā elephantus ōrnātus īre posset quā anteā ūnus homō inermis vix poterat rēpere. Hāc cōpiās trādūxit in Ītaliamque pervēnit.

**4** Cōnflīxerat apud Rhodanum cum P. Cornēliō

1 **frūstrāberis**, *fallēs*. — 4 **obitum**, *mortem*. — 5 **praefuit**, *praefectus est*. — 15 **saltum**, *iugum*. — 17 **posteāquam**, *postquam*. — 18 **sēiungunt**, *dīvidunt*.


ROUTE OF HANNIBAL
SCALE OF MILES
0 25 50 100 200
GALLIA
ALPES GRAIAE
Rhodanus
Clastidium
APENNINUS MS.
LIGURIA
Placentia
Padus
Massilia
PYRENÆI MS.
Iberus
HISPANIA
ITER HANNIB.
Saguntum
Carthago Nova
BALEARES I.
CORSICA
SARDINIA
ETRURIA
Trasimenus L.
ROMA
Tiberis
Capua
LUCANIA
APULIA
Cannæ
Tarentum
MARE SUPERUM
Rhegium
Messana
SICILIA
Syracusæ
Agrigentum
Hadrumetum
MARE
ITER HANNIB.
MAGNUM
CARTHAGO
Zama
Zeugitana
NUMIDIA
SITIFENSIS
MAURETANIA
Leptis Minor

Scīpiōne cōnsule eumque pepulerat. Cum hōc eōdem Clastidī apud Padum dēcernit sauciumque
2 inde āc fugātum dīmittit. Tertiō īdem Scīpiō cum conlēgā Tiberiō Longō apud Trebiam adversus eum vēnit. Cum iīs manum cōnseruit; utrōsque prōflī- 5
gāvit. Inde per Ligurēs Appennīnum trānsiit,
3 petēns Etrūriam. Hōc itinere adeō gravī morbō adficitur oculōrum ut posteā numquam dextrō aequē bene ūsus sit. Quā valētūdine cum etiamtum premerētur lectīcāque ferrētur, C. Flāminium cōnsulem 10
apud Trasumēnum cum exercitū īnsidiīs circumventum occīdit, neque multō post C. Centēnium praetōrem cum dēlēctā manū saltūs occupantem.
4 Hinc in Āpūliam pervēnit. Ibi obviam eī vēnērunt duo cōnsulēs, C. Terentius et L. Aemilius. 15
Utrīusque exercitūs ūnō proeliō fugāvit, Paulum cōnsulem occīdit et aliquot praetereā cōnsulārēs, in iīs Cn. Servīlium Geminum, quī superiōre annō fuerat cōnsul.

5 Hāc pūgnā pūgnātā Rōmam profectus est nūllō 20
resistente. In propīnquīs urbī montibus morātus est. Cum aliquot ibi diēs castra habuisset et Capuam reverterētur, Q. Fabius Māximus, dictātor
2 Rōmānus, in agrō Falernō eī sē obiēcit. Hīc clausus locōrum angustiīs noctū sine ūllō dētrīmentō 25
exercitūs sē expedīvit Fabiōque, callidissimō impe-

2 **dēcernit**, *dīmicat;* **saucium**, *volnerātum.* — 10 **ferrētur**, *veherētur.* — 13 **saltūs**, *angustiās montium.* — 21 **propīnquīs**, *fīnitimīs.* — 26 **callidissimō**, *perītissimō.*

rātōrī, dedit verba. Namque obductā nocte sarmenta in cornibus iuvencōrum dēligāta incendit ēiusque generis multitūdinem māgnam dispālātam immīsit. Quō repentīnō obiectō vīsū tantum terrōrem iniēcit exercituī Rōmānōrum ut ēgredī extrā
3 vāllum nēmō sit ausus. Hanc post rem gestam nōn ita multīs diēbus M. Minucium Rūfum, magistrum equitum parī āc dictātōrem imperiō, dolō prōductum in proelium fugāvit. Tiberium Semprōnium Gracchum, iterum cōnsulem, in Lūcānīs absēns in īnsidiās inductum sustulit. M. Claudium Mārcellum, quīnquiēs cōnsulem, apud Venusiam parī modō
4 interfēcit. Longum est omnia ēnumerāre proelia. Quārē hōc ūnum satis erit dictum, ex quō intellegī possit quantus ille fuerit: quamdiū in Ītaliā fuit, nēmō eī in aciē restitit, nēmō adversus eum post Cannēnsem pūgnam in campō castra posuit.

**6** Hinc invīctus patriam dēfēnsum revocātus bellum gessit adversus P. Scīpiōnem, fīlium ēius Scīpiōnis quem ipse prīmō apud Rhodanum, iterum apud
2 Padum, tertiō apud Trebiam fugārat. Cum hōc exhaustīs iam patriae facultātibus cupīvit impraesentiārum bellum compōnere, quō valentior posteā congrederētur. In conloquium convēnit: condici-
3 ōnes nōn convēnērunt. Post id factum paucīs diēbus apud Zamam cum eōdem cōnflīxit; pulsus

5 **ēgredī**, *exīre*. — 8 **parī**, *eōdem*. — 13 **ēnumerāre**, *commemorāre*. — 22 **facultātibus**, *cōpiīs*; **impraesentiārum**, *in praesentiā*.

(incrēdibile dictū) biduō et duābus noctibus Hadrumētum pervēnit, quod abest ab Zamā circiter mīlia
4 passuum trecenta. In hāc fugā Numidae, quī simul cum eō ex aciē excesserant, īnsidiātī sunt eī; quōs nōn sōlum effūgit, sed etiam ipsōs oppressit. Hadrūmētī reliquōs ē fugā conlēgit; novīs dīlēctibus paucīs diēbus multōs contrāxit.

7 Cum in apparandō ācerrimē esset occupātus, Karthāginiēnsēs bellum cum Rōmānīs composuērunt. Ille nihilō sētius exercituī posteā praefuit rēsque in Āfricā gessit itemque Māgō frāter ēius usque ad
2 P. Sulpicium C. Aurēlium cōnsulēs. Hīs enim magistrātibus lēgātī Karthāginiēnsēs Rōmam vēnērunt, quī senātuī populōque Rōmānō grātiās agerent, quod cum iīs pācem fēcissent, ob eamque rem corōnā aureā eōs dōnārent simulque peterent ut obsidēs eōrum Fregellīs essent captīvīque reddе-
3 rentur. Hīs ex senātūs cōnsultō respōnsum est: mūnus eōrum grātum acceptumque esse; obsidēs, quō locō rogārent, futūrōs, captīvōs nōn remīssūrōs, quod Hannibalem, cūius operā susceptum bellum foret, inimīcissimum nōminī Rōmānō, etiam nunc cum imperiō apud exercitum habērent itemque frā-
4 trem ēius Māgōnem. Hōc respōnsō Karthāginiēnsēs cōgnitō Hannibalem domum et Māgōnem revocārunt. Hūc ut rediit, rēx factus est, postquam imperātor fuerat, annō secundō et vīcēsimō:

1 **biduō**, *duōbus diēbus*. — 4 **aciē**, *proeliō*. — 10 **sētius**, *minus*. — 20 **rogārent**, *peterent*. — 27 **secundō**, *alterō*.

ut enim Rōmae cōnsulēs, sīc Karthāgine quotannīs
5 annuī bīnī rēgēs creābantur. In eō magistrātū parī
dīligentiā sē Hannibal praebuit āc fuerat in bellō.
Namque effēcit ex novīs vēctīgālibus nōn sōlum ut
esset pecūnia quae Rōmānīs ex foedere penderētur,
sed etiam superesset quae in aerāriō repōnerētur.
6 Deinde, M. Claudiō L. Fūriō cōnsulibus, Rōmā lē-
gātī Karthāginem vēnērunt. Hōs Hannibal ratus
suī exposcendī grātiā mīssōs, priusquam iīs senātus
darētur, nāvem ascendit clam atque in Syriam ad
7 Antiochum profūgit. Hāc rē palam factā Poenī
nāvēs duās, quae eum comprehenderent, sī possent
cōnsequī, mīsērunt; bona ēius pūblicārunt, domum ā
fundāmentīs disiēcērunt, ipsum exsulem iūdicārunt.
8 At Hannibal annō tertiō postquam domō profūge-
rat, L. Cornēliō Q. Minuciō cōnsulibus, cum quīnque
nāvibus Āfricam accessit in fīnibus Cȳrēnaeōrum,
sī forte Karthāginiēnsēs ad bellum Antiochī spē
fīdūciāque indūcerentur, cui iam persuāserat ut
cum exercitibus in Ītaliam proficīscerētur. Hūc
2 Māgōnem frātrem excīvit. Id ubi Poenī rescīvē-
runt, Māgōnem eādem quā frātrem absentem adfē-
cērunt poenā. Illī dēspērātīs rēbus cum solvissent
nāvēs āc vēla ventīs dedissent, Hannibal ad Anti-
ochum pervēnit. Dē Māgōnis interitū duplex me-
moria prōdita est: namque aliī naufragiō, aliī ā

11 **palam factā**, *nūntiātā*. — 14 **iūdicārunt**, *dēclārāvērunt*. — 21 **excīvit**, *ēvocāvit*; **rescīvērunt**, *cōgnōvērunt*. — 25 **memoria**, *fāma*.

servulīs ipsīus interfectum eum scrīptum relīquē-
3 runt. Antiochus autem, sī tam in gerendō bellō
cōnsiliīs ēius pārēre voluisset quam in suscipiendō
īnstituerat, propius Tiberī quam Thermopylīs dē
summā imperī dīmicāsset. Quem etsī multa stultē
4 cōnārī vidēbat, tamen nūllā dēseruit in rē. Prae-
fuit paucīs nāvibus, quās ex Syriā iūssus erat in
Asiam dūcere, iīsque adversus Rhodiōrum classem
in Pamphȳliō marī cōnflīxit. Quō cum multitūdine
adversāriōrum suī superārentur, ipse, quō cornū rem
gessit, fuit superior.

9 Antiochō fugātō, verēns nē dēderētur, quod sine
dubiō accidisset, sī suī fēcisset potestātem, Crētam
ad Gortȳniōs vēnit, ut ibi, quō sē cōnferret, cōn-
2 sīderāret. Vīdit autem vir omnium callidissimus
in māgnō sē fore perīculō, nisi quid prōvīdisset,
propter avāritiam Crētēnsium: māgnam enim sēcum
pecūniam portābat, dē quā sciēbat exīsse fāmam.
3 Itaque capit tāle cōnsilium. Amphorās complūrēs
complet plumbō, summās operit aurō et argentō.
Hās praesentibus prīncipibus dēpōnit in templō Di-
ānae, simulāns sē suās fōrtūnās illōrum fidei crēdere.
Hīs in errōrem inductīs, statuās aēneās, quās sēcum
portābat, omnī suā pecūniā complet eāsque in prō-
4 patulō domī abicit. Gortȳniī templum māgnā cūrā
cūstōdiunt, nōn tam ā cēterīs quam ab Hannibale,
nē ille īnscientibus iīs tolleret sēcumque dūceret.

6 **dēseruit**, *relīquit*. — 14 **cōnsīderāret**, *dēlīberāret*. — 19 **capit**, *iniit*. — 20 **operit**, *tegit*. — 26 **tolleret**, *auferret*.

**10** Sīc cōnservātīs suīs rēbus Poenus, inlūsīs Crētēnsibus omnibus, ad Prūsiam in Pontum pervēnit. Apud quem eōdem animō fuit ergā Ītaliam, neque aliud quicquam ēgit quam rēgem armāvit et exercuit
**2** adversus Rōmānōs. Quem cum vidēret domesticīs opibus minus esse rōbustum, conciliābat cēterōs rēgēs, adiungēbat bellicōsās nātiōnēs. Dissidēbat ab eō Pergamēnus rēx Eumenēs, Rōmānīs amīcissimus, bellumque inter eōs gerēbātur et marī et terrā;
**3** quō magis cupiēbat eum Hannibal opprimī. Sed utrobīque Eumenēs plūs valēbat propter Rōmānōrum societātem; quem sī remōvisset, faciliōra sibi cētera fore arbitrābātur. Ad hunc interficiendum
**4** tālem iniit ratiōnem. Classe paucīs diēbus erant dēcrētūrī. Superābātur nāvium multitūdine; dolō erat pūgnandum, cum pār nōn esset armīs. Imperāvit quam plūrimās venēnātās serpentēs vīvās
**5** conligī eāsque in vāsa fictilia conicī. Hārum cum effēcisset māgnam multitūdinem, diē ipsō quō factūrus erat nāvāle proelium, classiāriōs convocat iisque praecipit omnēs ut in ūnam Eumenis rēgis concurrant nāvem, ā cēterīs tantum satis habeant sē dēfendere. Id illōs facile serpentium multitūdine
**6** cōnsecūtūrōs. Rēx autem in quā nāve veherētur, ut scīrent, sē factūrum; quem sī aut cēpissent aut interfēcissent, māgnō iīs pollicētur praemiō fore.

4 **armāvit**, *ad bellum excitāvit.* — 11 **utrobīque**, *utrimque.* — 14 **ratiōnem**, *cōnsilium.* — 17 **serpentēs**, *anguēs.* — 22 **tantum**, *tantummodo.* — 24 **veherētur**, *nāvigāret.*

**11** Tālī cohortātiōne mīlitum factā classis ab utrīsque in proelium dēdūcitur. Quārum aciē cōnstitūtā, priusquam sīgnum pūgnae darētur, Hannibal, ut palam faceret suīs quō locō Eumenēs esset, tabel-
**2** lārium in scaphā cum cādūceō mittit. Quī ubi ad nāvēs adversāriōrum pervēnit epistulamque ostendēns sē rēgem professus est quaerere, statim ad Eumenem dēductus est, quod nēmō dubitābat quīn aliquid dē pāce esset scrīptum. Tabellārius, ducis nāve dēclarātā suīs, eōdem unde erat ēgressus, sē
**3** recēpit. At Eumenēs solūtā epistulā nihil in eā repperit nisi quae ad inrīdendum eum pertinērent. Cūius etsī causam mīrābātur neque reperiēbat, tamen proelium statim committere nōn dubitāvit.
**4** Hōrum in concursū Bīthȳniī Hannibalis praeceptō ūniversī nāvem Eumenis adoriuntur. Quōrum vim rēx cum sustinēre nōn posset, fugā salūtem petit; quam cōnsecūtus nōn esset, nisi intrā sua praesidia sē recēpisset, quae in proximō lītore erant conlocāta.
**5** Reliquae Pergamēnae nāvēs cum adversāriōs premerent ācrius, repente in eās vāsa fictilia, dē quibus suprā mentiōnem fēcimus, conicī coepta sunt. Quae iacta initiō rīsum pūgnantibus concitārunt neque
**6** quārē id fieret poterat intellegī. Postquam autem nāvēs suās opplētās cōnspexērunt serpentibus, novā rē perterritī, cum quid potissimum vītārent nōn

10 **dēclārātā**, *indicātā*. — 19 **sē recēpisset**, *rediisset;* **erant conlocāta**, *erant posita*. — 21 **repente**, *subitō*. — 23 **concitārunt**, *mōvērunt*.

vidērent, puppēs vertērunt sēque ad sua castra
7 nautica rettulērunt. Sīc Hannibal cōnsiliō arma
Pergamēnōrum superāvit, neque tum sōlum, sed
saepe aliās pedestribus cōpiīs parī prūdentiā pepu-
lit adversāriōs.

**12** Quae dum in Asiā geruntur, accidit casū ut lēgātī
Prūsiae Rōmae apud T. Quintium Flāminīnum cōn-
sulārem cēnārent, atque ibi dē Hannibale mentiōne
factā ex iīs ūnus dīceret eum in Prūsiae rēgnō esse.
2 Id posterō diē Flāminīnus senātuī dētulit. Patrēs
cōnscrīptī, quī Hannibale vīvō numquam sē sine
īnsidiīs futūrōs exīstimārent, lēgātōs in Bīthȳniam
mīsērunt, in iīs Flāminīnum, quī ab rēge peterent
nē inimīcissimum suum sēcum habēret sibique dē-
3 deret. Hīs Prūsia negāre ausus nōn est; illud
recūsāvit, nē id ā sē fierī postulārent, quod adver-
sus iūs hospitī esset; ipsī, sī possent, comprehende-
rent: locum ubi esset, facile inventūrōs. Hannibal
enim ūnō locō sē tenēbat in castellō, quod eī ā rēge
datum erat mūnerī, idque sīc aedificārat ut in om-
nibus partibus aedificī exitūs habēret, scīlicet verēns
4 nē ūsū venīret quod accidit. Hūc cum lēgātī Rō-
mānōrum vēnissent āc multitūdine domum ēius cir-
cumdedissent, puer ab iānuā prōspiciēns Hannibalī
dīxit plūrēs praeter cōnsuētūdinem armātōs appārēre.
Quī imperāvit eī ut omnēs forēs aedificī circumīret
āc properē sibi nūntiāret num eōdem modō undique

6 **casū**, *fōrte*. — 8 **cēnārent**, *epulārentur*. — 10 **posterō**, *-uentī*; **patrēs cōnscrīptī**, *senātōrēs*. — 14 **dēderet**, *trādēret*.

obsidērētur. Puer cum celeriter quid esset renūntiāsset omnēsque exitūs occupātōs ostendisset, sēnsit id nōn fōrtuītō factum, sed sē petī neque sibi diūtius vītam esse retinendam. Quam nē aliēnō arbitriō dīmitteret, memor prīstinārum virtūtum venēnum, quod semper sēcum habēre cōnsuērat, sūmpsit.

**13** Sīc vir fortissimus, multīs variīsque perfūnctus labōribus, annō adquiēvit septuāgēsimō. Quibus cōnsulibus interierit, nōn convenit. Namque Atticus M. Claudiō Mārcellō Q. Fabiō Labeōne cōnsulibus mortuum in annālī suō scrīptum relīquit, at Polybius L. Aemiliō Paulō Cn. Baebiō Tamphilō, Sulpicius autem Blithō P. Cornēliō Cethēgō M. **2** Baebiō Tamphilō. Atque hīc tantus vir tantīsque bellīs dīstrictus nōnnihil temporis tribuit litterīs. Namque aliquot ēius librī sunt, Graecō sermōne cōnfectī, in iīs ad Rhodiōs dē Cn. Manlī Vulsōnis **3** in Asiā rēbus gestīs. Hūius bellī gesta multī memoriae prōdidērunt, sed ex hīs duo, quī cum eō in castrīs fuērunt simulque vīxērunt quamdiū fōrtūna passa est, Sīlēnus et Sōsilus Lacedaemonius. Atque hōc Sōsilō Hannibal litterārum Graecārum ūsus est doctōre.

**4** Sed nōs tempus est hūius librī facere fīnem et Rōmānōrum explicāre imperātōrēs, quō facilius, collātīs utrōrumque factīs, quī virī praeferendī sint possit iūdicārī.

3 **fōrtuītō**, *cāsū*. — 7 **variīs**, *dīversīs*. — 9 **convenit**, *cōnstat*. — 17 **cōnfectī**, *scrīptī*.

# NOTES.

## MILTIADES.

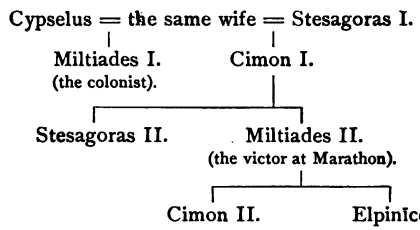
SYNOPSIS. — Miltiades is sent to the Thracian Chersonesus to found a colony. On the way he touches at Lemnos, and is made sport of by the Lemnians (**1**). He takes possession of the Chersonesus, and brings Lemnos under the power of Athens (**2**). Left with others by Darius the Persian in charge of the bridge over the Ister, while the king invades Scythia, he forms a plan for freeing the Greeks from Persian sway, but is thwarted by Histiaeus (**3**). Darius makes war upon the Greeks. Miltiades induces the Athenians to take the field against the Persians (**4**). He defeats these in battle at Marathon, before the arrival of the Lacedaemonians (**5**). His reward for the victory (**6**). He sails with a fleet to subdue the Cyclades, but returns with nothing accomplished. Therefore he is condemned for treason, and dies in prison (**7**). The true reason for his conviction and sentence (**8**).

CHRONOLOGY. — 560[1] (about): Miltiades, the son of Cypselus, is established as tyrant of the Chersonesus. 521–485: Darius I., king of the Persians. 518 (about): Miltiades, the son of Cimon, and nephew of the founder Miltiades, the son of Cypselus, goes to the Chersonesus. 513: Darius wages his Scythian war. 500 (about): Miltiades brings Lemnos under Athenian sway. 500–494: Ionic revolt. 493: Miltiades returns to Athens. 490: Battle of Marathon. 488: Death of Miltiades.

[1] All dates are to be taken as before Christ.

***Page 1.*** 1. **Miltiadēs, Cimōnis fīlius, Athēniēnsis**: these words serve as a title, but are constructed with the first sentence. In many of the "Lives" Nepos disconnects the first few words from what follows and gives us a title in quite modern fashion. *Cf.*, *e.g.*, the beginning of Themistocles, Alcibiades, Epaminondas.

1. **Cimōnis fīlius**: a mistake on Nepos' part, who confounds the two men, uncle and nephew, bearing the same name. The founder of the colony went to the Chersonesus some forty years before the hero of Marathon, who was the son of Cimon. The younger Miltiades succeeded his brother Stesagoras, who had succeeded the elder Miltiades, their uncle. The following is the genealogy:




1. **cum**: in translating begin with this word; it is displaced to allow **Miltiadēs**, *etc.*, to have the first, emphatic position.

1. **et . . . et . . . et**: *not only . . . and . . . but also.*

2. **antīquitāte**: abl. of cause, depending on **flōrēret**.

2. **antīquitāte generis**: the Greeks were fond of tracing back their genealogy through a line of distinguished ancestors to some god or hero; so Miltiades connected his family line with Aeacus, the son of Zeus.

2. **suā modestiā**: *his own unassuming manner.* See group MED-.

3. **ūnus**: is used to strengthen the superlative **māximē**.

3. **ūnus omnium māximē flōrēret**: *was eminent far above all others.*

3. **eā aetāte**: abl. of quality (G. 415 and note; H. 473, 2).

5. **cīvēs . . . suī**: *his fellow-citizens*, **suī** irregularly for **ēius**.

6. **quālem cōgnitum iūdicārunt**: *as they judged him to be when they came to know him;* literally, *as they judged him known.* This phrase, taken in connection with **eā aetāte** above, would seem to mean that Miltiades, having acquitted himself worthily in the highest office in Athens, *viz.*, that of archon, had won the full confidence of his fellow-citizens, who were quite ready to place him in the lead of any unusual enterprise.

7. **Chersonēsum**: we should expect **in** or **ad** with this, but Nepos everywhere gives it the construction of names of towns. This, unmodified, always refers to the Thracian peninsula, which, stretching along the Hellespont, was a most important point for the Athenians to hold, since they had for many years before this carried on extensive commerce with the coasts of the Black Sea.

7. **colōnōs**: the appropriateness of this term for settlers becomes evident when its etymology is known. Read carefully group COL-.

7. **cūius generis**: the relative at the beginning of a principal sentence should be translated by the demonstrative, usually with a conjunction.

7. **generis**: *i.e.*, this *kind* of people, would-be settlers. See group GEN-, GNA-.

8. **cum**: in translating begin with **cum**, *since; cf.* note on **cum** in l. 1 above.

9. **societātem**: note carefully the etymology, and see group SEC-.

9. **dēlēctī**: a substantive. See group LEG-.

10. **dēlīberātum**: the former supine expressing purpose (G. 509; H. 633).

10. **quī cōnsulerent Apollinem**: not needed here. It probably is a gloss, *i.e.*, an attempt to explain the unusual meaning of **dēlīberātum**, and has crept into the text.

11. **quō**: why abl.? **duce** is a predicate appositive with it; **potissimum**: adverb; trans., **quō . . . ūterentur**: *whom in preference to others they should make their leader.*

12. **Thrāces**: the usual account makes the elder Miltiades serve as the leader of a Thracian tribe, the Dolonci, who, hard pressed

in war, inquired of the Delphic oracle for a leader. Hdt. (VI. 36, 37) gives the story. For details consult Classical Dictionary, under Miltiades.

12. **cum quibus**: usually **cum** is appended to the relative, **quibuscum.**

13. **nōminātim**: (examine group GNO-) how ambiguous the usual answers of oracles were may be seen from Them. **2**, 6. According to Hdt., the Pythia did not name Miltiades to the Dolonci, but told them to ask their first entertainer to lead them.

14. **Pythia**: in the most ancient times Delphi, a chief seat of the worship of Apollo, was called *Pytho*, Apollo the *Pythius*, and his priestess, the *Pythia*. She uttered the oracles while seated upon a tripod or three-legged stool; but as the sounds she made were unintelligible to questioners, they were taken down by priests of the temple, and in the form of hexameter verse communicated to inquirers.

14. **ut . . . sūmerent**: translate by an Eng. infinitive.

15. **id sī fēcissent,** *etc.:* Nepos suddenly drops into indirect discourse, leaving us to supply **dīxit** from **praecēpit.** Consequently **fēcissent** is not in a condition contrary to fact ("*if they had done this*"), which would make nonsense, but stands for a fut. perf. indic. The form of the oracle was, "*If they shall have done this.*" With **futūra** supply **esse**; it is the principal verb in the indirect discourse.

16. **Hōc . . . respōnsō**: *in consequence of this reply*, abl. of cause.

16. **cum dēlēctā**: **cum** is of course a preposition here. Begin the translation of the whole sentence with the **cum**, *when* (*cf.* **cum**, p. 1, ll. 1 and 8), just before **accessisset.**

16. **manū**: note the two meanings the word has.

17. **classe . . . profectus**: translate by one word *sail.* The abl., though unmodified, tells *how* the action of the verb was carried on, hence expresses manner.

18. **incolās**: connect etymologically with a word used above.

19. **facerent**: = **ut facerent,** depends on **postulāsset,** connected by **que** to **vellet**; repeat **cum** in thought. **Ut** is frequently omitted after certain classes of verbs (G. 565 and a; H. 565, 4).

20. **id**: *i.e.*, voluntarily submit to Athenian power.

21. **nāvibus proficīscēns**: see on **classe profectus**, just above.

21. **ventō aquilōne**: the abl. absolute; *with Aquilo blowing.*

***Page 2.*** 1. **vēnisset**: *cf.* **fēcissent**, l. 15, note. What would be the form of direct discourse?

2. **septentriōnibus**: the seven stars termed popularly the "Dipper," used as symbolical of the north; variously known as the "Great Bear," "Charles's Wain," *etc.* Lemnos was one day's sail southward from the lowest point of the Chersonēsus.

2. **adversum**: with **tenet**, this governs the dative **eīs** implied in **proficiscentibus**.

2. **Athēnīs**: abl. construed just as **domō** preceding.

6. **brevī tempore**: join in trans. with **potītus**; **regiōne** is the abl. with **potior**. *Cf.* **quō** with **ūterentur**, p. 1, l. 11.

6. **barbarōrum**: the Greeks characterized all foreigners by this term, only excepting later the Romans.

7. **petierat** = **petīverat**.

7. **castellīs**: **castellum** is a diminutive from **castrum**. Probably the word is dat. here and to be joined with **idōnea**.

8. **multitūdinem**: *body of men.*

9. **conlocāvit**: *settled, i.e.*, apportioned them fields. Do not confound with **conligō**, *collect.*

9. **excursiōnibus**: *raids.*

10. **neque minus**: do not begin with "*neither.*" Trans. affirmatively: *and . . . quite as much . . . as.* *Cf.* in l. 15, below, **neque magis**.

10. **prūdentiā**: study group VID-.

11. **cum**: with **dēvīcisset**.

12. **dēvīcisset**: the **dē** in composition implies the completeness of the victory; see group VIC-.

12. **dēcrēvit**: from **dēcernō**.

13. **erat . . . dignitāte rēgiā**: the abl. of quality with **esse** is often best trans. freely by *hold, possess, enjoy.* So here *had the rank of king.*

14. **quamvīs**: we should expect **quamquam**, as the indicative follows. Perhaps this is a mistake, though it occurs once elsewhere in Nepos.

15. **nōmine**: an abl. of separation with **careō**, *be without.*

15. **neque id magis . . . quam**: trans. affirmatively, *less by . . . than.* *Cf.* **neque minus . . . quam** above in l. 10.

16. **neque**: often best trans. *but . . . not.*

16. **eō**: *on that account.*

17. **quibus rēbus**: see on **cūius generis**, p. 1, l. 7.

19. **obtinēret**: *maintain* or *retain* in English; avoid translating *obtain.*

20. **Chersonēsō . . . cōnstitūtā**: *when affairs in the Chersonesus had been settled in this way.*

21. **revertitur**: Nepos continues his narrative in the so-called historical present, making the events go on as it were before our eyes (G. 469; H. 532, 3).

21. **ex pactō**: **ex** in this and similar expressions means *in accordance with.*

22. **sibi**: refers to subject of **postulat.**

22. **illī enim dīxerant**: we look here for **illōs dīxīsse**, parallel to **sē habēre** below, both dependent on the word of saying implied in **postulat** (see note on **id sī fēcissent**, p. 1, l. 15, above). We may consider the statement a parenthetical one, thrown in by Nepos to explain to the reader the **pactō** referred to.

22. **cum**: with the verb.

22. **ventō boreā**: substituted for **ventō aquilōne**, used in p. 1, l. 21. Both are names for north or northeast wind.

24. **Chersonēsī**: locative case. Treated by Nepos as the name of a town, or small island. *Cf.* p. 1, l. 7, **Chersonēsum.**

26. **dictō**: abl. of cause . . . parallel to **fōrtūnā**. **Adversāriōrum** also goes with **dictō.**

***Page 3.*** 1. **ausī nōn sunt**: curious order; the perfect indicative of **audeō.**

2. **dēmigrārunt** = **dēmigrāvērunt.**

2. **cēterās**: is this accurate? Are there islands in the Aegean other than Lemnos and the Cyclades?

5. **eīsdem temporibus**: 513 B.C.

6. **exercitū trāiectō**: in translating make this abl. abs. parallel to **bellum īnferre**, connected with it by a conjunction, as if it read: **exercitum trāicere et.**

7. **in Histrō**: *over* we should say. The Hister was the lower Danube.

7. **quā**: an adverb = **ut eā (viā)**; the clause shows his purpose in building the bridge. There is another reading **quō**. What would that refer to?

8. **abesset**: subjunct. not from the influence of **dum**; Nepos shows this to be the thought of Darius in conferring the charge of the bridge upon them (G. 592; H. 649). Mere statement of the fact in narrative by Nepos would require the indicative. Trans. *as long as he should be away.*

10. **quibus singulīs**: *to each of whom*, literally *to whom one by one;* **singulīs**, because each in his own city or district had supreme sway.

11. **imperia**: singular in English. The Latin uses the plural, because each had received an **imperium.**

11. **Sīc**: *i.e.*, by giving them this power.

11. **sē**: refers to Darius and is subject accus. of **retentūrum (esse)**, and **loquentēs = eōs loquentēs** is its object.

12. **Graeca . . . incolerent**: *i.e.*, the Greek colonies in Asia.

14. **tuenda**: see group TV-; equivalent to **ad tuendum.**

14. **trādidisset**: is this a condition contrary to fact? See on **id sī fēcissent**, p. 1, l. 15.

14. **sē oppressō**: *if he* (Darius) *should be put down.*

15. **in hōc . . . numerō**: for **in hōrum . . . numerō.** It is usual in Latin to make relative and demonstrative pronouns agree with the noun in this way, in place of using the modifying genitive.

16. **cui . . . crēderētur**: relative clause of result best translated by inserting *could.* As a consequence of his being one of these the charge *could* be given him.

17. **adferrent**: as it stands for **nūntiārent** it needs no other object than the infinitive clause. Trans. *brought* (*word*).

17. **male**: *unsuccessfully.*

19. **fortūnā**: here personified, so the preposition **ā** stands with it.

20. **cōpiīs**: see group OP-.

21. **interiisset**: a subord. clause in indirect discourse for the fut. perf. *Cf.* note on **id sē fēcissent**, p. 1, l. 15.

24. **perīculō**: *danger from them.*

24. **vel . . . vel**: old imperative of **volo**. See group VOL-.

26. **ad hōc cōnsilium . . . accēderent**: *approved* (of) *this suggestion.*

***Page 4.*** 1. **cum**: probably concessive; *although.*

1. **plērīque**: *very many*, opposed to **plūrimī** in l. 9 below, which is much stronger.

2. **cōnficerētur**: negative purpose clause after verb of hindering (G. 558, b, fourth example; note translation; H. 596, 2).

2. **obstitit**: study group STA-.

2. **idem**: neuter subject accus. of **expedīre.**

3. **summās imperī**: **summa**, frequently a noun in Nepos; the phrase is equivalent to **summa imperia.**

4. **quō**: for **eō enim**, meaning Darius.

6. **poenās datūrōs**: punishment was conceived as a debt to be paid (given) by the one having done wrong, and inflicted (taken) by the one wronged. Hence this phrase in the text, and the opposite **supplicium sūmere dē aliquō.**

6. **adeō sē abhorrēre ā**: *was so little in accord with.*

9. **plūrimī**: *cf.* **plērīque** above in l. 1.

9. **nōn dubitāns**: trans. affirmatively by one word. The accus. and infin. usually follows **nōn dubitō** in Nepos as here; but in most writers **quīn** and subjunct. when the meaning is *doubt.*

10. **multīs cōnsciīs**: expresses cause in the abl. abs.; trans. by a clause with *since.*

11. **rūrsus**: see group VERT-.

12. **nōn valuit**: *did not prevail.*

13. **amīcior**: *i.e., he*, Miltiades, not **ratiō.**

20. **hostem**: with dat. this is used adjectively, as **amīcus, inimīcus.**

21. **Sardīs**: accus. plur.; an *i* stem.

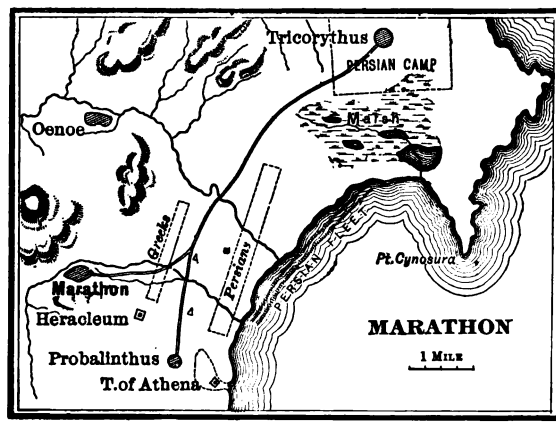
21. **expūgnāssent**: the revolt of Asiatic Greeks in 499 B.C. against Persia, in which they had been assisted by Athens and Eretria. They took and burned Sardis, chief city of Lydia. This, however, roused the Lydians against them, and, compelled to retreat, they were defeated at Ephesus. The Athenians and Eretrians returned home, and the Persians regained mastery of the Greek cities in Asia.

23. **celeriter**: yet Eretria held out for a six days' siege, and then was taken through the action of traitors.

24. **gentis**: loosely referring to **Eretriam** as if **Eretriēnsēs** stood there; trans. *of this community*.

24. **abreptōs . . . mīsērunt**: the English idiom requires two finite verbs with conjunction; trans. as if **abripuērunt et mīsērunt**.

25. **rēgem**: the king was then living at Susa, where these people were allowed to reside.




***Page 5.*** 1. **Marathōna**: this was only a short sail from Eretria. The form is accus. sing. of Greek third declens. (G. 83, c; H. 109). It is in apposition with **campum**; in trans. remember that in English we say *city of Rome*, for **urbs Rōma**.

2. **oppidō**: **urbe** would be better, as he means Athens; there was a village as well as a plain of Marathon. **Oppidum** is rarely used of a capital city; once by Livy, and several times by Nepos. The distance is actually 22 miles by the shortest road.

2. **passuum**: not by our reckoning; *pace* with us is the same as *step*, the space included between the feet in walking. The Roman pace was double ours, the space passed over between the foot-falls of the same foot. Yet the Roman mile was somewhat shorter than ours.

3. **tumultū**: used by the Romans particularly of a rebellion or insurrection right at home, and consequently dangerous. Hence it is chosen here to lay stress upon the suddenness and danger of this **bellum**.

4. **Lacedaemoniīs**: as the most powerful state in Greece; the Argives alone of the Peloponnesians did not follow the Lacedaemonian standard in war. Both Scythians and Ionians had vainly appealed to the Spartans for help against the Persians.

6. **quī**: the relative is attracted into agreement with its predicate appositive **hēmerodromoe**, instead of being **quod** to conform to its antecedent **generis**.

6. **hēmerodromoe**: Greek noun of second declens. (G. 52, d; H. 89, 1). Keep the same word in English. The performances of some of these runners were most extraordinary. After the battle of Plataea, one of them ran from the battlefield to Delphi and back (perhaps 112 miles altogether) in one day. In the present instance Phidippus reached Sparta (more than 125 miles distant) on the second day.

8. **auxilio**: why abl.? (G. 411; H. 477, III).

8. **creant**: why present? *Cf.* **revertitur**, p. 2, l. 21.

8. **praetōrēs**: not comparable to the Roman officials of classical times, but as in the earliest use of the word from its etymology, *leaders, generals;* see group 1-; Ascon. on Cic. Verres 1, 14, says: **Veterēs, omnēs magistrātūs quibus pārēret exercitus, praetōrēs appellāvērunt.** The **quī . . . praeessent** seems to be added to prevent misunderstanding of Nepos' use of the term. Ten generals were chosen yearly.

10. **contentiō**: examine group TEN-; the **contentiō** is explained by the double indirect question which follows.

10. **moenibus**: an abl. of means, perhaps best trans. by *behind;* in contrast to **aciē** below, which seems to express manner.

11. **dēcernerent**: study group CER-, CRE-; *decide* (*the matter*), then with **aciē** making the meaning more definite, *fight it out*, or *decide by a pitched battle.*

12. **Ūnus . . . māximē**: a strengthened superlative as in p. 1, l. 3; trans. *was urgent above all the others.*

12. **prīmō quōque tempore**: **quōque** is the abl. of **quisque**; *at the first possible moment.*

13. **id sī factum esset**: sudden change into indirect discourse; *cf.* p. 1, l. 15, and p. 3, l. 20.

14. **et (cīvibus)**: correlative to **et (hostes)** below.

14. **cum vidērent**: give direct form.

15. **eōrum**: more properly **suā**, referring to subject of **vidērent**, but the meaning is clear. Notice that in l. 16, in a similar sentence, Nepos uses *adversus sē.*

15. **dēspērārī**: impersonally used in the passive as all intrans. verbs are; so **audērī** and **dīmicārī** following.

17. **exiguīs**: belonging to group AG-.

18. **tempore**: not simply *time*, but the *peril* of the time, hence *crisis, emergency.*

18. **auxiliō**: why dat.? (G. 382, 1, note 1; H. 433).

19. **Plataeēnsēs**: for **cīvitātem Plataeēnsium**, hence Nepos continues with **ea** in the following sentence.

19. **mīlle**: substantive or adjective? Notice the case of **mīlitum.**

21. **quae**: trans. *yet this; cf.* p. 1, l. 7, **cūius generis.**

22. **Quō factum est ut**: this and similar expressions frequently recurring in Nepos may be rendered: *the result was that; consequently; accordingly.*

23. **valēret**: the logic of the passage seems to be that the soldiers were anxious to fight; so Miltiades, who had most strongly urged taking the field, was the most popular and influential with them of the ten generals.

23. **auctoritāte**: examine group AVG-.

25. **Dein**: for **deinde**.

26. **aciē**: the order is involved; **aciē** in abl. abs. with **īnstrūctā**.

26. **regiōne**: locative abl. with **in** omitted because of modifier **apertissimā** (G. 429, 2; H. 485, 2); the meaning is at once explained by the parenthesis, *viz.*, *not perfectly open*, as we say *open* in contrast with *wooded* country.

27. **rārae**: *scattered, i.e.*, not in clumps, but each tree by itself apart from the rest.

***Page 6.*** 1. **et . . . et**: emphatic correlatives; *not only . . . but also.*

2. **trāctū**: *line*, roughly formed by these single scattered trees.

8. **peditum centum mīlia**: only half of the Persian infantry was engaged in the battle. It appears that the Persians had already begun to embark their troops so as to attack Athens from the Saronic gulf. Some reports have it that the Persian cavalry was not present.

9. **tantō**: join with **plūs**, abl. expressing degree of difference.

11. **prōflīgārint = prōflīgāverint**: result clauses often keep a perfect subjunct. instead of conforming to the general law for sequence of tenses; so **petierint** (**-īverint**) below. (G. 485, c; H. 550).

12. **petierint = petīverint**: do not limit yourself to *seek* in trans. this word; here *ran for*.

13. **adhūc = ad hōc tempus**.

13. **nōbilius**: trans. the whole sentence freely, using a superlative in English: *this is, etc.*

13. **nūlla**: the negative may be put in trans. with the adverb **umquam**. Later Greek history affords several instances which deserve mention in connection with this statement; *e.g.*, Cunaxa, near Babylon, where the 14,000 Greek troops met great odds, and the battles of Alexander the Great with the Persians at Issus and Arbela, in which he defeated armies outnumbering his ten and twenty to one.

14. **prōstrāvit**: from **prōsternō**.

15. **Cūius vīctōriae**: join with **praemium**.

15. **aliēnum**: *out of the way; inappropriate;* see group AL-, ALI-.

16. **quō**: used when there is a comparative in the clause (G. 531, a; H. 568, 7).

19. **rārī et tenuēs**: *infrequent and simple;* these have but one adjective to correspond to both, *viz.*, **effūsī**, which describes the later distinctions as frequent and extravagant.

20. **obsolētī**: corresponding to **glōriōsī**; it implies that the distinctions no longer conferred any great honor. Nepos probably has in mind the Roman triumphs. At first granted only for distinguished services and conferring great honor upon the recipient, later they were easily obtained and became nothing unusual, though their splendor increased.

21. **huic**: familiarly, as we use "*our.*"

23. **tālis**: *the following.*

23. **tribūtus est**: in trans. bring in **ut cum** immediately after these words.

23. **porticū**: the market-places of many Greek cities were surrounded by roofed colonnades, which served as pleasant places for walks and meetings, as they afforded protection from the heat of the sun and from bad weather.

23. **quae**: feminine by attraction to Poecile its pred. appositive, instead of agreeing with its antecedent **porticū**.

23. **Poecile**: a feminine substantive from a Greek adjective ποικίλος, ποικίλη; it means *painted, adorned,* and strictly agrees with στοά = **porticus**. From it the Stoic philosophers took their name, as Zeno, the founder of the school, and his followers used to have their meetings here.

25. **prīma**: *in the foreground.*

***Page* 7.** 1. **proeliumque committeret**: probably means *giving the signal for, etc.*

3. **largītiōne**: Nepos refers to the pay given for attendance at the popular assembly, at the courts, *etc.;* he also refers to the distribution of entrance money to the theatre. But as all this

was done not by the officials themselves, but by the state in legal course, the magistrates were not to be held responsible as they would properly be at Rome in similar cases. Nepos has applied to Athens the practices which prevailed at Rome.

4. **Dēmētriō**: a distinguished orator and statesman who ruled Athens well from 317–307 B.C., after which he was banished, and the fickle people threw down these (360) statues.

7. **barbarōs**: here the Persians; see on **barbarōrum**, p. 2, l. 6.

7. **adiūverant**: after the Ionic revolt all the islands of the Aegean had been forced into subjection to the Persians.

8. **plērāsque . . . Parum**: some accounts say that Paros was the first island visited. This island is now, as it was then, famed for its marble.

10. **ēlātam**: *proud of.*

10. **ōrātiōne**: *by persuasion.*

10. **reconciliāre**: see group CAL-.

11. **ē nāvibus ēdūxit**: trans. by one word.

12. **vīneīs ac testūdinibus**: the vineae were wooden sheds with strong sheltering roofs, covered with turf or skins as a pro-

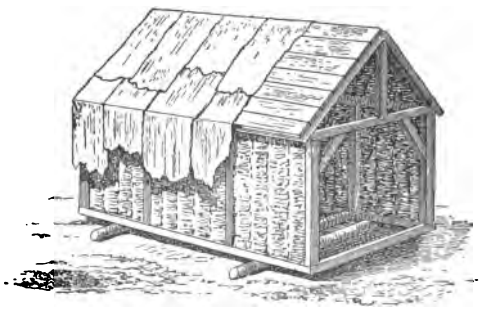


FIG. 1. — VINEA.

tection against fire-darts. Under these the soldiers could work or advance against the enemy's wall (see Fig. 1). The testudines were sometimes on wheels and contained battering-rams. This

name was also given to a body of men peculiarly massed so as to be protected by overlapping shields (see Fig. 2). We know that machines similar to the first described were used in sieges long before Miltiades by the Assyrians and Babylonians. But if the statement of another writer is correct, that the Athenians first

FIG. 2. — TESTUDO.

used them in the siege of Samos, 368 B.C., Nepos is in error here, and is again (see **largītione**, p. 7, l. 3) confusing Greek and Roman customs.

13. **propius mūrōs**: **propius**, as if a preposition, takes accus. (G. 432, a; H. 420, 5).

13. **in eō esset ut**: a frequent phrase in Nepos, which may be rendered personally though the Latin is always impersonal: *was on the point of.*

14. **in continentī**: a fire on the mainland could not be seen from Paros; probably it was on one of the more distant Cyclades.

15. **nēsciō quō**: practically an indefinite adjective having no influence upon the construction (G. 575, d; H. 189, 1; 651, 2).

17. **utrīsque vēnit**: the subject of **vēnit** is the clause **sīgnum . . . datum (esse)**.

18. **sīgnum**: fire-signals were frequently used in war by the Persians. Later, word was carried in this way over the Aegean sea to the Persian king, that Athens had been taken a second time by his troops.

21. **totidem**: the return of the *whole* fleet unsuccessful shows that no serious attempt to capture Paros had been made. So argued the citizens and charged treason.

21. **atque**: *as*, when following expressions of *likeness, similarity*.

23. **prōditiōnis**: a causal genitive (G. 352; H. 456).

24. **expūgnāre**: trans. by the perfect infin. in English.

26. **oppūgnandō**: compare with **expūgnāre** in meaning, and see group PVG-.

***Page 8.*** 1. **verba fēcit**: of formal speech before a court.

2. **Stēsagorās**: a mistake as his brother Stesagoras had died before Miltiades went to the Chersonēsus.

2. **capitis**: this term includes life, freedom, civil rights. Usually in Nepos it means the first. For genitive *cf.* **prōditiōnis** above, but see G. 352, a; H. 456, 2.

3. **absolūtus**: supply **est** from **multātus est** and insert *but* in trans. between the clauses.

3. **līs**: *strife; law-suit*, but here for *damages* or money alternative probably proposed by defendant himself. In Athenian courts, the accuser, and also the accused if the latter was adjudged guilty, proposed alternative punishments. One of the two must be adopted. *Cf.* the well-known case of Socrates.

4. **talentīs**: originally a measure of nearly one hundredweight; later much less, signifying a value of gold or silver, the former ten times that of the latter. Here the Attic silver talent $1080, is meant.

5. **sūmptus**: belongs to group EM-.

8. **crīmine Pariō**: *although Paros afforded the pretext for the accusation*. Consult group CER-, CRE-.

10. **Pisistratī tyrannidem**: including the rule of his sons. Pisistratus himself ruled justly and well, but his son Hippias became cruel and a tyrant in our sense. He was banished in 510 B.C.

11. **extimēscēbant**: the habitual state of mind. Hence the imperfect.

13. **versātus**: a frequent. of **vertō**, used often in reflexive or middle sense, gets to imply great familiarity with a place (*live*) or a performance (*engage in*). Here translate, *having frequently held commands and offices.*

13. **prīvātus**: *i.e.*, only that.

15. **quōs**: accus. expressing duration of time just as its antecedent does; the clause **quōs habitārat**, modifying **annōs** like an adjective, may be freely rendered, *of his residence.*

17. **tyrannus**: note from the definition following, the difference between the ancient and modern use of the word. It is easy to see how our use of the word was developed from the abuse of power by most tyrants. *Cf.* the Roman idea of **rēx**.

20. **potestāte sunt**: *cf.* p. 2, l. 13, **erat dignitāte.**

25. **laus**: probably belongs to group CLV-.

26. **haec populus respiciēns**: *the people taking these things into consideration.* For **populus** see group PLE-, PLV-.

# THEMISTOCLES.

SYNOPSIS. — The youth of Themistocles (**1**). Themistocles induces the Athenians to use the revenue from the mines owned by the state in building a fleet. With this fleet he vanquishes the foes of Athens. At the beginning of the second Persian war he interprets the oracle of Apollo about wooden walls (**2**). He has a battle with the king's sea-forces at Artemisium (**3**). Through the efforts of Themistocles the allied Greek fleet defeats the Persians at Salamis (**4**). Themistocles persuades Xerxes to return to Asia (**5**). He founds Piraeus the port of Athens, and begins the rebuilding of the walls of Athens (**6**). His cunning enables him to outwit the Lacedaemonians who try to stop the rebuilding (**7**). Themistocles is banished because of the jealousy of his fellow-citizens; after wandering about for some time he comes to Ephesus (**8**). He writes to Artaxerxes, the Persian king, suing for friendship (**9**). The king meets his overtures kindly and bestows Magnesia upon him. Themistocles dies (**10**).

FIG. 3. — THEMISTOCLES.

CHRONOLOGY. — 530 (about): Themistocles born. 485–465: Xerxes, king of the Persians. 484 (482?): Themistocles elected archon, founds Piraeus and increases the Athenian fleet. 480: Battles of Thermopylae, Artemisium and Salamis. 478–476:

Rebuilding of the Athenian walls, improvements at Piraeus. 471 ff.: Themistocles banished, finally takes refuge with the Persian king. 465–425: Artaxerxes I (Longimanus) king of Persia. 460 (about): Death of Themistocles.

***Page 9.*** 1. **Themistoclēs, Neoclī fīlius, Athēniēnsis**: these words serve as a title, having no grammatical connection with what follows; so also the beginning of Alcibiades and Epaminondas. See note on Milt., p. 1, l. 1, where Nepos begins somewhat differently.

1. **Neoclī**: a genitive from a nominative **Neoclēs** of the third declension (G. 52, a; H. 110, 4).

1. **Hūius**: the genitive depends on **adulēscentiae** with which **ineuntis** agrees. Trans. *the faults of his early youth.*

2. **vitia**: see group VI-, VIC-.

3. **anteferātur . . . putentur**: the use of the present tense in a secondary sequence goes to show that this opinion still prevailed in the time of Nepos.

5. **generōsus**: *i.e.*, he belonged to the Eupatridae or nobles.

5. **Acarnānam**: a substantive; with substantives denoting persons, the substantive giving the people's name is regularly joined, not the adjective formed from it; *e.g.*, **rēx Persēs**, but **nāvis Persica.**

7. **minus**: *less*, then *too little*; here almost equivalent to *nōn.*

7. **parentibus**: for the dat. see G. 376 and 375, b, note; H. 384, 4, n. 3.

7. **līberius**: *too luxuriously*; the comparative may often be trans. by *too.*

8. **neglegēbat**: *wasted*; lit. *was careless of.* See group LEG-.

9. **Quae contumēlia . . . ērēxit**: *yet this disgrace did not crush but roused him.*

11. **tōtum**: agrees with **sē**; trans. by an adverb.

13. **iūdiciīs prīvātīs**: *i.e.*, contentions between individuals who disputed about property, *etc.*, while **iūdicia pūblica** would mean criminal cases in which there had been a violation of the laws of the state.

13. **versābātur**: *busied himself;* see on **versātus**, p. 8, l. 13.

13. **cōntiōnem**: see group VEN-.

14. **prōdībat**: *appeared as speaker.*

15. **opus**: in predicate apposition with **quae.**

16. **eadem**: object. of **explicābat**; not in agreement with **ōrātiōne.**

17. **prōmptus**: see group EM-; *cf.* **sūmptus**, p. 8, l. 5; *p* is not etymologically connected with either.

18. **īnstantibus**: *the present.*

***Page 10.*** 1. **capessendae reī pūblicae**: *in handling affairs of state, i.e.*, in public life as contrasted with his activity heretofore in the concerns of private individuals.

2. **bellō**: see group DVA-, DVI-.

2. **Corcȳraeō**: a mistake; the war was with Aegīna, 482 B.C.

2. **praetor**: Themistocles was archon eponymus in 481 B.C. Perhaps that is referred to here; but see note on **praetōrēs**, p. 5, l. 8.

5. **metallīs**: this comes from a Greek word meaning to *search* or *pry into.* **Metallum** first means the *place* where the *search* is carried on, *i.e.*, *mine* as here; then, transferred to the *thing found* in the **metallum**, it gives us our word *metal.*

5. **largītiōne magistrātuum**: a mistake like that in Milt. **6**, 4; see note on **largītiōne**, p. 7, l. 3. The magistrates were not at fault. The money derived from these mines had hitherto been divided among the people according to law. They were the silver mines of Mount Laurium in the southeastern promontory of Attica. The privilege of working these was rented out to private parties, who paid the state a stipulated sum affording a public revenue, **quae ex metallīs redībat.**

8. **Corcȳraeōs; praedōnēs**: doubtful; it is generally accepted that the second Persian war prevented the Athenians from using their new fleet against other enemies.

10. **in quō**: *and by so doing.*

10. **cum . . . tum**: *not only, but also.*

10. **dīvitiīs ōrnāvit** = **locuplētāvit**, p. 2, l. 10.

12. **quantae salūtī**: *how beneficial;* literally, *for how great safety* (G. 382, 1, note 1; H. 433).

13. **bellō Persicō**: *i.e.*, the second Persian war, 480 B.C.

15. **quantās**: *as.*

16. **hūius enim**: the sentence is interrupted by these words, and everything that follows down through **fuērunt** may be considered as a long parenthesis; the first or main sentence is then taken up again in a different form by the words **cūius dē adventū cum**; the length of the parenthesis accounts for the writer's forgetfulness; **mīsērunt** is the main verb of the sentence, and forms the conclusion of all that precedes.

17. **nāvium longārum**: *ships of war,* so called from their long narrow shape in contrast with the rounder, fuller shape of merchant or transport vessels, **nāvēs onerāriae.**

19. **exercitūs**: Nepos frequently uses this for **cōpiās.**

19. **septingenta**: probably Nepos is following Herodotus here as he does for the number of the triremes, and we may assume that he wrote MDCC and not DCC; 400,000 is surely much too large a proportion of cavalry if we retain the text reading 700,000, instead of 1,700,000, as the number of the infantry.

19. **terrestrēs**: infantry contrasted with cavalry.

20. **adventū**: here means *advance.*

21. **māximē Athēniēnsēs petī dīcerentur**: *it was reported that the attack was directed chiefly against the Athenians,* lit. *the Athenians were said to be aimed at especially.*

23. **cōnsultum**: *cf.* **dēlīberātum,** p. 1, l. 10.

23. **quidnam facerent**: indirect question object of **cōnsultum** (G. 573; 574; H. 649, II).

24. **Dēlīberantibus**: *cf.* p. 1, l. 10 and 13, where **dēlīberāre** and **cōnsulere** are used interchangeably.

24. **respondit ut . . . mūnīrent**: **respondit** here is equivalent to *replied directing them to, etc.* (G. 563; H. 565).

24. **moenibus**: see group MV-.

25. **quō valēret**: *what it meant,* lit. *in what direction it had force.*

26. **persuāsit . . . esse**: *cf.* this with note on **respondit ut . . . mūnīrent** in l. 24. The two verbs seem to have exchanged con-

structions; but here **persuāsit** means *said convincingly*, and so is followed by the infinitive in ind. discourse.

***Page 11.*** 2. **eum enim . . . līgneum**: *for* (*he said*, supplied from **persuāsit**) *that was what the god meant by a wooden wall.* What is the literal translation?

4. **trirēmēs**: so called from having three banks of oars arranged diagonally over one another (see Fig. 4). There were also ships having four or five banks, as also with one or two. The Athenians evidently judged the triremes easiest to manage, and so most effective in war.

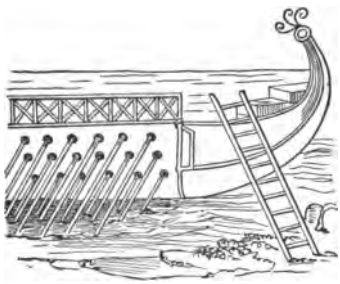


FIG. 4. — TRIREME

5. **Salamīna**: in the Saronic gulf, half-way between Athens and Megara. After a long war between these for its possession, the Spartans, chosen arbitrators, gave it to Athens in the time of the law-giver Solon.

FIG. 5. — RUINS OF THE ACROPOLIS.

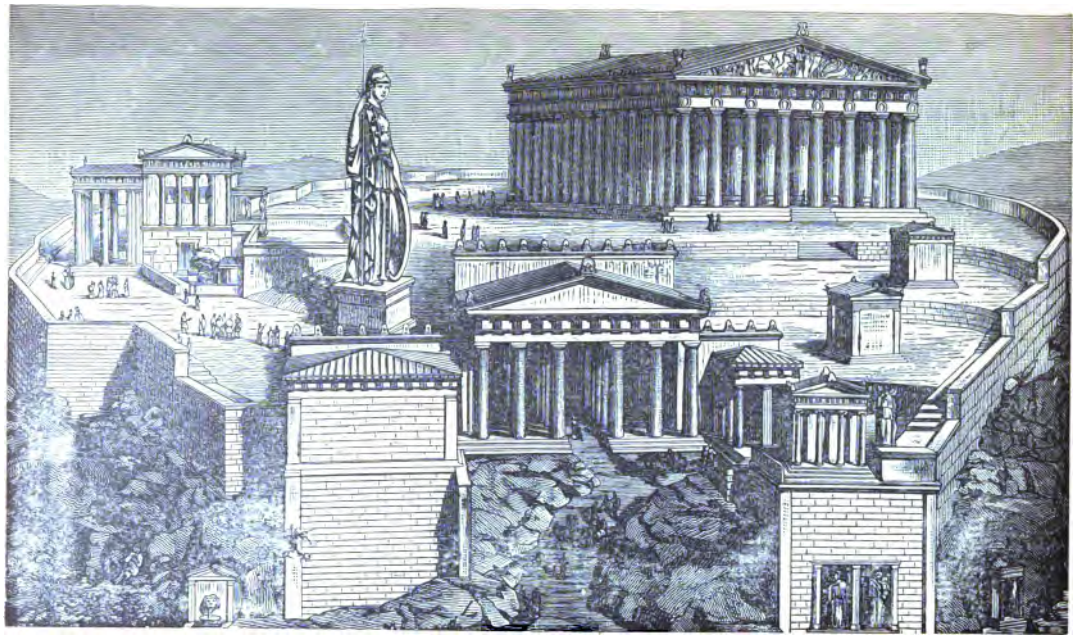


FIG. 6. — ACROPOLIS RESTORED.

5. **dēportant**: this removal took place after the battle of Thermopylae.

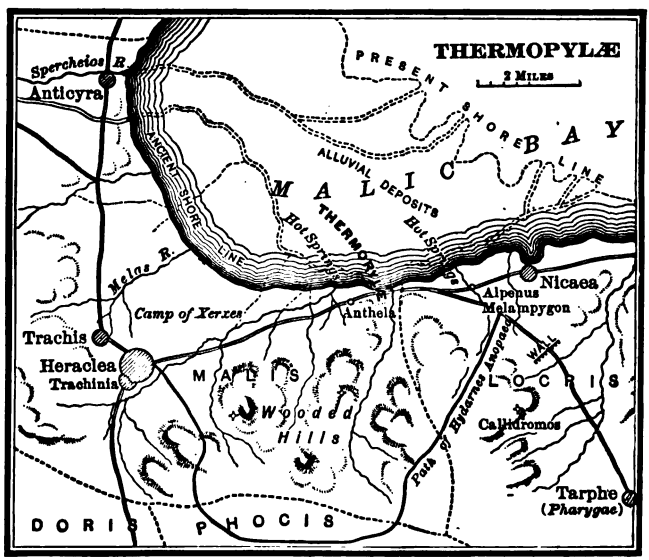
5. **arcem**: see group ARC-; the Acropolis, which served alike as fort and sanctuary; the beauty of the works of art with which it was adorned when restored by Pericles after its destruction in this second Persian war, is famed down to the present day (see Figs. 5 and 6).

5. **ad sacra prōcūranda**: *the care of performing the religious services; cf.* **oppida tuenda**, p. 3, l. 13.

8. **Hūius cōnsilium**: *his* (Them.) *suggestion.*

10. **dēlēctī**: the Peloponnesian contingent was 4,000; others to the number of 3,000 joined them. The Lacedaemonians were quite indifferent, for they might have sent twenty times as many as they did.

11. **Thermopylās**: literally meaning *hot gates*, called so from



sulphur springs found there. It was a narrow pass through which ran the road from Thessaly to the south, lying between Malis and East Locris. At this point the road ran from west to east, and the Malic gulf was upon one side, while the mountain Callidromus rose steep and sheer on the other (see map).

12. **Ī**: not all perished; for, on the third day Leonidas, having learned that his position had been turned, owing to the betrayal to the Persians of a pass higher up the mountain, dismissed all his own followers except his immediate body guard of 300 Spartans, 700 Thespians who refused to depart, and 400 Thebans whom he kept as hostages, being suspicious of their fidelity. These last surrendered to the Persians as soon as they dared. The Spartans and Thespians all perished.

12. **vim hostium**: *i.e.*, the great number of the enemy.

14. **trecentārum**: in round numbers; more exactly 271.

15. **Artemisium**: name given to a temple of Artemis on the northern point of Euboea.

19. **parī proeliō discesserant**: *had parted leaving the battle undecided*, the subject of **discesserant** must be supplied from **classis commūnis Graeciae.**

21. **superāsset**: for **superāvisset**, not *conquer* here, but *sail around;* 200 Persian ships were sent for this purpose, but were shipwrecked.

21. **ancipitī premerentur perīculō**: *they might be threatened by danger from both sides;* on **ancipitī** see group CAP-.

23. **apud Salamīna**: *off Salamis.* The real reason for this retreat was the doubtful issue of the second battle at Artemisium, and the disaster to the Greeks at Thermopylae. Xerxes could easily block the Eurīpus (the strait between Euboea and the mainland), having won his way past Thermopylae.

26. **accessit**: used with accus. often in Nepos; we should expect **ad.**

26. **astū**: *i.e.*, Athens except the Acropolis and Piraeus.

26. **dēfendentibus**: those left behind made an ineffectual attempt to defend the citadel.

***Page 12.*** 1. **incendiō dēlēvit**: only the buildings on the Acropolis; the city itself was burned the following year by Mardonius.

2. **cum**: begin the translation with this word; *cf.* p. 1, l. 1 and 8.

4. **discēderent**: their purpose was to go to the isthmus of Corinth.

6. **āiēbat**: see group AG-.

6. **dispersōs**: agrees with **eōs**, omitted subject accusative of **perītūrōs (esse)**, which depends on **testābātur**.

6. **id**: subject accus. of **fore** depending on **adfīrmābat**.

7. **rēgī**: Eurybiades was not king, but Spartan commander and admiral of the entire fleet; for, although the Spartans furnished but 16 ships, the Athenians, surrendering their just claim to the leadership by sea, out of devotion to the cause of all Greece, granted them the chief command by sea as well as by land.

7. **summae**: a noun substantive as often in Nepos. It is dative after the compound verb **praeerat**; with **imperī praeerat** trans. *held the chief command.*

9. **vellet**: subjunctive by attraction to **movēret** (G. 593; H. 652).

9. **dē servīs suīs quem habuit fidēlissimum = servōrum suōrum fidēlissimum.**

10. **rēgem**: *i.e.*, Xerxes.

11. **suīs verbīs**: *i.e.*, speaking for, in the name of, Themistocles.

13. **cōnfectūrum; oppressūrum**: the subject is **eum** to be supplied = **rēgem.**

14. **brevī**: for **brevī tempore.**

15. **Hōc eō valēbat**: *the object of this was*, lit. *this had force in this direction; cf.* almost the same phrase, p. 10, l. 25.

16. **ad dēpūgnandum**: *to a decisive battle; cf.* the force of **dē** in **dēvīcisset**, p. 2, l. 12, and **dēvīcta**, p. 13, l. 12.

20. **explicārī**: *to be brought into action*, lit. *to be unfolded.*

20. **potuerit**: see note on **prōflīgārint**, p. 6, l. 11.

21. **cōnsiliō**: *cleverness.* After the battle the Spartans awarded to Themistocles the prize for wisdom, and that for bravery to Eurybiades. Still this shrewdness of Themistocles was two-edged, as he undoubtedly hoped by it to secure his own safety in the very probable event of a Persian victory.

21. **Themistoclī**: genitive; see note on **Neoclī**, p. 9, l. 1.

23. **Hīc**: an adverb; the same subject is continued.

23. **tantās . . . reliquiās cōpiārum**: Xerxes lost 200 ships at Salamis, the Greeks 40. About Artemisium he lost 600 chiefly by storms. Yet he was still possessed of far more ships than the Greeks. His losses at Thermopylae were more than made good to him by accessions along the line of march.

25. **eōdem**: not to be taken with **gradū**. It stands for **Themistoclē**.

25. **gradū dēpulsus est**: *dislodged from his vantage-ground*, a phrase borrowed from the technicalities of fencing.

***Page 13.*** 2. **id agī**: *that plans were on foot;* lit. *that this was being done.*

2. **ut dissolverētur; exclūderētur**: translate into Eng. by active infinitives, with *bridge* as the object of the first and *him* of the second.

2. **pōns**: Xerxes had caused two pontoon bridges, one consisting of 360, the other of 314 vessels, to be built across the Hellespont. Both of these had been broken apart by a storm when the king arrived. But his fleet had reached there from Salamis before him and transported the army across. Probably the Greeks had no serious idea of following Xerxes.

4. **sex mēnsibus**: in *Ag.* 4, 4, Nepos gives the time occupied by the retreat as one year; in neither statement is he accurate, as four months was the real time.

6. **reversus est**: read the account of the retreat in Grote, Part II, chap. xli (near end).

10. **tropaeō**: here synonymous with **victōriā**, as the trophy was the sign of victory. The trophy was erected by the Greeks and Romans on a field of battle in honor of the god of war; it

consisted of a tree trunk lopped of its branches, and adorned with some of the finest spoils.

13. **neque**: adversative, *but not; cf.* p. 2, l. 16.

14. **Phalēricō portū**: this was an open roadstead affording protection neither against storms nor enemies' attacks.

16. **triplex Pīraeī portus**: the Piraeus was a rocky peninsula commanded by the height Munychia, and had three (**triplex**) excellent harbors, *viz.* the Piraeus in the narrower sense, and two smaller ones, Aphrodisia (Munychia) and Zea (see map opposite p. 9). Themistocles began this work in 482–1 as archon, but, owing to interruption and injury from the Persians, the walls were not completed till 477, when the Piraeus had a complete circumvallation of its own, and was connected by "the long walls" with the city, about four miles away.

16. **Pīraeī**: *cf.* **Chersonēsī**, p. 2, l. 24, though it may be a loose descriptive genitive like our "of" before names of places.

17. **dignitāte**: *stateliness;* it is even suspected by some that Themistocles wished to change the site of the city to the Piraeus.

19. **suō**: emphasize, *to himself.*

21. **excursiōnēs**: not to be translated as p. 2, l. 9.

21. **quā**: abl. of cause; **causam** is its antecedent.

21. **quā negārent oportēre**, *etc., for saying that no city . . . ought to have walls;* **negō** (see group AG-) is usually broken up into its component parts (*say . . . not*), and the negative is put in the dependent clause following.

23. **possīderent**: avoid translating this verb *possess;* it comes from **possīdō**, not **possideō**.

23. **aedificantēs = quōminus aedificārent**: the participle indicates that the Athenians were already at work on the walls.

24. **Hōc longē . . . volēbant**: *this had an object quite other than they wished to have appear;* **aliō** is an adverb here implying comparison, so **atque** is to be translated *than.*

***Page 14.*** 3. **prīncipātū**: *the first place* among the Greek states; the so-called "hegemony" (from ἡγεμών: *leader*), which included the chief command in war. Hitherto Sparta had maintained this position.

3. **sibi . . . fore**: *they would have;* **sibi**, dat. of possession.

4. **quam īnfīrmissimōs**: *as weak as possible;* **quam** with the superlative signifies the highest degree possible (G. 291, c; H. 159, 2); *cf.* **ūnus māximē**, p. 1, l. 3.

7. **dēsiērunt**: from **dēsinō**; the subject is **Athēniēnsēs**, which should be in the text.

10. **ut (reliquī lēgātī) exīrent**: depends on **praecēpit** below.

10. **tuendō**: dat. of purpose; **satis altī tuendō**: *high enough for defense.*

12. **opus facerent**: these words continue his instructions and depend on **praecēpit.**

12. **neque**: for **nēve** = **et nē.**

16. **sacellīs**: a diminutive from **sacrum** (*cf.* **castellum** from **castrum**); see group SAG-, SAC-; these were small enclosed bits of ground consecrated to a divinity; they contained an altar, but were not roofed over.

16. **cōnstārent**: of course not to be taken literally; but even then it implies an exaggeration of the statement of Thucydides, who says that the walls contained "many columns too taken from sepulchres." Consult Grote, Part II, chap. xliv.

18. **magistrātūs**: nominally two kings having a council of 28 old men called the Gerusia, stood at the head of the Spartan state, but a board of five officers called Ephors, exercised oversight over everything, having power to accuse and arrest even the kings. Naturally the Ephors are meant here.

18. **quam longissimē**: see on **quam īnfīrmissimōs**, p. 14, l. 4.

20. **conlēgās**: Aristides and Abronichus.

23. **mūnītiōnis**: *i.e.*, the fortification was nearly complete.

24. **penes quōs**: *in whose hands.*

25. **imperium**: properly this means the *command in war*, which was the prerogative of the kings and was seldom interfered with by the ephors; hence unsuitable here. The proper word would be **potestās.**

***Page 15.*** 1. **quārē aequum esse** = **ob eamque causam aequum esse**: this depends on **contendit**, and is parallel with **esse dēlāta.**

1. **illōs**: *i.e.*, the ephors, subject of **mittere**, which has **virōs** for object.

3. **sē**: *i.e.*, Themistocles.

4. **retinērent**: in the principal clause in indirect discourse, representing an imperative (G. 588; H. 642, and 4).

4. **Gestus est eī mōs**: *his suggestion was followed;* more literally, *his way was done.*

7. **praedīxit**: *warned them beforehand;* **prae** has its own force in this compound, while **dīxit** has borrowed some of the force of **iūssit**, and takes the construction of verbs of *bidding, urging.*

7. **ut nē**: equivalent to **nē** alone, common in Cicero, rare elsewhere.

11. **līberrimē**: *with perfect frankness.*

12. **quod . . . possent**: we should not look for this clause till after **saepsisse**, which, with the rest of the clause to which it belongs, serves as the antecedent; perhaps it is brought in early to disarm in part the wrath of the Lacedaemonians.

12. **deōs pūblicōs**: the gods worshiped everywhere in Greece; **patriōs** those worshiped in Attica proper; **penātēs**, those of each family.

14. **dēfendere**: Themistocles cleverly words it as if the object in building the walls were simply the defense of the gods; **in eō**: refers to **mūrōs saepsisse**; supply **quicquam** before **quod inūtile.**

16. **ut**: *as.*

16. **oppositum**: conforms in gender to the emphatic predicate appositive **prōpūgnāculum**, instead of to **urbem.**

17. **apud quam iam bis**: *i.e.*, through the battles of Marathon and Salamis; the expression is a figurative one with no especial reference to fighting on sea as opposed to fighting on land; **apud quam** = **et apud eam**, hence the infinitive construction is continued.

17. **rēgiās**: in narrating Greek history, **rēx** and **rēgius** unqualified are constantly used of the king of Persia and his concerns.

19. **quī** = **cum iī**, causal clause *since they.*

22. **sē**: *i.e.*, Themistocles.

22. **remitterent**: *cf.* note on **retinērent** in l. 4, above.

24. **Tamen**: in emphatic position; in spite of all these great services.

25. **timōrem**: see on **extimēscēbant**, p. 8, l. 11.

26. **testulārum suffrāgiīs**: the so-called ostracism. After the banishment of Hippias, the Athenians, in order to prevent the rise of tyrants, hit upon a plan by which men whose influence and power seemed dangerous to liberty, might be exiled for a term of years (originally ten, later fixed at five), with no loss of property or honor; 6000 votes for this purpose must be cast to bring it about, and, as they wrote the name of the obnoxious citizen on potsherds (ὄστρακα = **testulae**), they named this action ostracism, or the judgment of the potsherds.

***Page 16.*** 1. **Argōs**: accus. plur.; the place was the capital of Argolis.

1. **habitātum**: a favorite way with Nepos of expressing purpose after verbs of motion is the supine in **um**; *cf.* **dēlīberātum**, p. 1, l. 10.

2. **virtūtēs**: probably *services* to Argos.

2. **Lacedaemoniī . . . mīsērunt**, *etc.*: 473 B.C. Pausanias the Spartan king had been convicted of treasonable correspondence with the Persian king. After his death letters were found in his house which implicated Themistocles.

4. **rēge Persē**: this differs from **rēge Persārum** by implying that the king is of the same blood as his subjects, which need not be true of the second phrase.

6. **prōditiōnis**: with **damnātus est**, not with **crīmine**.

7. **Argīs**: plural as in the case of many ancient towns, probably originally adjectives, *e.g.*, the Argive villages; the Athenian villages; then becoming **Argī** and **Athēnae**. *Cf.* **Argos**, l. 1.

9. **iīs**: **sibi** would be more regular, but as Nepos has already used **sē** in this clause referring to Themistocles the subject of **animadvertisset**, he could hardly avoid the change of pronoun.

10. **Molossūm** = **Molossōrum**. They lived originally in the interior of Epirus, but later possessed the whole country. Their kings claimed descent from Neoptolemus, son of Achilles.

11. **hospitium**: *guest-friendship* was a tie between families of different states, which assured to members of either family a welcome suited to their rank if they visited the state of the other. Even whole states had their guest-friends (**hospitēs pūblicī**), who entertained their ambassadors and protected their citizens. Thucydides tells us that Admētus was previously an enemy of Themistocles, who had thwarted him in some demand at Athens.

11. **in praesentiā**: *cf.* p. 8, l. 6.

12. **religiōne**: *conscientiousness, i.e.*, owing to his fear of the gods, whom, by this action as a suppliant, Themistocles enlisted on his side.

12. **sē**: refers to the subject of **adripuit**, while **rēx Admētus** is to be supplied as the subject of **tuērētur**.

13. **receptum tuērētur**: break up into **reciperet et tuērētur**; *cf.* **abreptōs mīsērunt**, p. 4, l. 24; the fact of being received is not doubted, but the obligation resting upon the king is to be strengthened by an appeal to the gods.

14. **quod summā colēbātur caerimōniā**: *which was regarded with the highest veneration.*

16. **fidem**: *protection*, a frequent meaning of this word, usually in this phrase.

16. **quam praestitit**: **praestāre** is used both transitively and intransitively; here translate *and he kept his word*, more lit. *which he made good.*

20. **propīnquō**: *i.e.*, near the borders of Greece.

20. **tūtō**: an adverb.

20. **versārī**: *live;* see note on **versātus**, p. 8, l. 13.

20. **Pydnam**: a Greek city at the foot of Mount Olympus, in Macedonia; famous for being the scene of the defeat of the last Macedonian king Perseus by the Roman consul Aemilius Paullus, in 168 B.C.

21. **esset**: subjunct. as it gives the thought of Admetus. (G. 592, 3; H. 649).

22. **nautīs**: *i.e.*, no one on board knew him.

23. **Naxum**: the largest of the Cyclades, famed for its grape-

The Naxians had revolted from the Athenian con-

federacy, and an army under Cimon (son of Milt.) lay before the capital city (also called Naxos) when Themistocles was driven in there; the Athenians conquered it and made it a tributary subject.

27. **clārissimī**: *so distinguished;* a Latin superlative is often best rendered by a strengthened positive.

***Page 17.*** 2. **salō**: *i.e.*, at some distance from the shore, the roadstead in opposition to the harbor.

4. **Themistoclēn**: accus. sing.; the ending of the Greek first declension.

5. **grātiam rettulit**: **grātiam referre**, *to show gratitude;* **gratiam habēre**, *to feel gratitude.*

6. **plērōsque**: *viz.*, **rērum scrīptōrēs.**

6. **ita**: immediately defined by the following clause, and may be omitted in trans.

6. **Xerxe**: *emphatic;* opposed to **Artaxerxēn** below.

7. **potissimum**: *in preference to all others.*

8. **aetāte**: *i.e.*, the period of time in which he lived.

11. **hīs verbīs**: a descriptive (expressing quality) abl. modifying **epistulam**: *with the following contents.*

11. **Themistoclēs, vēnī**: *I, Themistocles, come;* in letter-writing the Latin often uses past tenses because the time of writing is past when the letter is read by the recipient (G. 479; H. 539, 1); the Eng. requires the present tense. So **cōnfūgī**, l. 21, below.

13. **Grāiōrum**: an older form for **Graecōrum.**

14. **necesse fuit**: *was a necessity;* Themistocles offers this as in some sort an excuse for himself.

15. **īdem**: *on the other hand,* implying opposition, not, as usual, *likewise.*

16. **ipse**: *sc.* **esse coepī.**

20. **circumīrētur**: the subject changes as with **exclūderētur** in parallel passage in 5, 1.

21. **cōnfūgī**: epistolary perfect for present; see on **vēnī**, l. 12.

23. **erō adeptus**: from **adipīscor**, see group AP-; the present or simple future is often used to trans. a Latin future perfect.

25. **quās**: accus. direct object of **conloquī**, used transitively.

***Page 18.*** 1. **dēs**: subjunctive in a purpose clause with **ut** depending on **rogō**.

4. **veniam**: not a verb, but substantive: **veniam dare** = *to grant a favor.*

5. **litterīs sermōnīque**: by **litterīs** is meant the Persian literature from which he derived a knowledge of the history, habits, *etc.*, of the people; by **sermōnī** the language as spoken, *i.e.*, for conversational purposes.

6. **ērudītus est**: trans. by reflexive.

7. **verba fēcisse**: see on **verba fēcit**, p. 8. l. 1.

9. **illud**: *this, viz., that, etc.*, explained by what follows.

10. **vellet**: protasis of a vivid future condition, representing **volet** of the direct discourse.

11. **Asiam**: originally the word seems to have meant a portion of Lydia only; later (and so here) it refers to Asia Minor, with the exception of Cilicia in the south-eastern part, which from the earliest times was in close connection with Syria. After 133 B.C., the Romans meant by the province of Asia, the middle portion of the west coast.

12. **domicilium sibi cōnstituit**: *established his residence.*

13. **dōnārat (dōnāverat)**: it was customary among the Persians for the kings to bestow on persons of high rank certain places to supply certain wants. Still the recipient was at liberty to use the revenue from these places in whatever way he wished. Lampsacus lay on the Hellespont, Myus on the Meander; he received also two other cities, Percote on the Hellespont, and Scepsis in Aeolis. In return for this income Themistocles undertook the defense of these cities against his fellow-countrymen.

13. **quidem**: emphasizes the word preceding it, and often admits of no translation.

14. **praebēret**: purpose clause, **quae** = **ut ea**; so **sūmeret** and **habēret** below.

19. **oppidum**: usually taken to mean Magnesia, but by some referred to Athens, as it is said that a tomb of Themistocles was found later in the Piraeus.

19. **est sepultus (sepeliō)**: not *is* or *lies buried*, but *was, i.e.*, ·st after his death; but *cf.* preceding note.

23. **neque negat fuisse fāmam**: *without denying that there was a report;* more lit. *and he does not deny, etc.*

24. **sūmpsisse**: *sc.* **eum** as subject accus. of this inf.; the phrase **fuisse fāmam**, as it is an expression of saying, governs the accus. and inf.

24. **sūmpsisse** is from **sūmō**.

25. **sē**: accus. subject of **posse**.

***Page 19.*** 1. **clam**: see group CEL-.

1. **sepulta**: *sc.* **esse** with **ossa** for subject depending on **memoriae prōdidit**.

1. **quoniam . . . concēderetur**: tells why, as Thucydides says, they did it secretly; **quod . . . damnātus** tells why the laws forbade, with Thucydides again as authority. Hence the subjunctives.

# PAUSANIAS.

SYNOPSIS. — Pausanias defeats Mardonius at Plataea; in his pride over the victory he acts in a way to displease the Spartans (**1**). He takes Byzantium; treats with Xerxes in reference to bringing Greece under Persian sway. He is recalled to Sparta (**2**). Unbidden he returns to the army, and by his foolish conduct reveals his treasonable intent. Forced to return home he attempts to get the slaves to revolt (**3**). Proof of his treason is obtained by the ephors (**4**). His miserable death by starvation (**5**).

CHRONOLOGY. — 479: Battle of Plataea. 478–7: The Greeks free Byzantium from the Persians. 476: Pausanias suspected of treason is called home; acquitted of the charge he goes back to Byzantium. The Athenians and many other allies leave the Spartan standard. 470: Pausanias goes over into Aeolia and is again recalled. 467 (about): Death of Pausanias.

***Page 20.*** 2. **varius in omnī genere vītae**: *untrustworthy in all relations of life.*

3. **ēlūxit**: see group LVC-.

3. **obrutus**: in contrast with **ēlūxit**; choose your word with this in mind. One way would be to use *his character* instead of *he* for subject of both verbs.

3. **inlūstrissimum**: *sc.* **factum**: *deed.*

5. **Mardonius**: not a Mede, but the son of one of the seven Persian princes, and son-in-law of Darius the previous king, not of Xerxes.

6. **manū fortis**: *i.e.*, he was personally brave; he lost his life at Plataea.

7. **cōnsilī**: *cf.* the use of this word, p. 12, l. 21.

8. **virītim**: *i.e.*, the leader chose a number of nobles, each of whom chose an additional member; then all of these selected an army of the bravest followers from among the people.

8. **haud ita**: *not very.*

9. **māgnā**: the whole army of the Greeks numbered over 100,000; but only 61,000 of these took part in the battle, *viz.*, the Lacedaemonians, Tegeans and Athenians.

10. **plūrima miscēre**: *to form all sorts of* (political) *schemes;* literally *to mix up very many things.*

11. **in eō**: *on this account.*

12. **praeda**: (cf. **prehendō**), *that which has been taken* = **spolia**, *spoil*, one-tenth of which was consecrated to the god of Delphi.

12. **tripodem aureum**: the middle support of this was encircled by the coils of three serpents, whose heads apparently supported the vessel at the top. The bowl of this one, — they were often used as mixing bowls, — was of gold, the frame-work of bronze. It was carried to Constantinople 800 years later by Constantine the Roman Emperor, and placed in the circus, though its gold had been taken off in the Phocian war. It remains to-day somewhat shattered, but on the lower part the names of the states offering it are still legible (see Fig. 7).

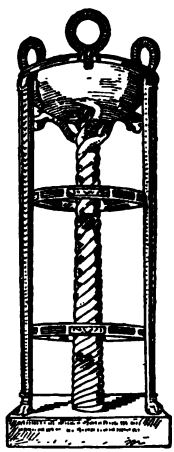


FIG. 7. — THE TRIPOD OF PAUSANIAS.

13. **posuisset**: Pausanias had been commissioned by all the Greeks to set up the tripod; hence the greater his arrogance in the inscription, to which alone and not to the offering of the tripod the Lacedaemonians objected.

13. **epigrammate īnscrīptō**: *with the inscription*, lit. *the inscription being inscribed.*

15. **ergō**: here equivalent to **causā**, rare except in laws, decrees, inscriptions, *etc.*; it governs the genitive preceding.

16. **dedisse**: supply **sē** for its subject.

17. **exsculpsērunt**: *erased*, only in this place with this meaning, *i.e.*, *chiseled off*, not *chiseled out* or *carved*, its usual meaning.

***Page 21.*** 1. **Post**: *viz.*, in 477 B.C.

2. **commūnī**: *i.e.*, Graeciae.

2. **Hellēspontum**: this means not merely the strait by the Thracian Chersonesus, but also all the section lying between the Aegean and Black Seas, on the Hellespont, Propontis and Bosporus. The accusative case here expresses limit of motion; see note on **Chersonēsum**, p. 1, l. 7.

5. **Byzantiō**: the Constantinople of to-day; it was a Greek colony founded by Megarians.

8. **effūgisse**: *sc.* **eōs** from **hōs** as subject.

9. **Gongylum**: *sc.* **mīsit**; this man had been banished from Eretria because of his Persian sympathies, and been made governor by the Persians of a strip of territory near Pergamum.

12. **cēperat**: epistolary tense; see on **vēnī**, p. 17, l. 12; so **mīsit** in the following line.

12. **propīnquōs**: in predicate apposition with the antecedent of **quōs**, *these to be your relatives.*

14. **dēs**: for subjunctive see G. 441; H. 558.

15. **nūptum**: the supine from **nūbō**, expressing purpose; *cf.* **dēlīberātum**, p. 1, l. 10; **habitātum**, p. 16, l. 1.

16. **sē**: accus. subject of **redāctūrum (esse)**.

16. **tē**: abl. absolute with **adiuvante**.

18. **certum**: not *certain*, but *trustworthy.*

18. **mittās**: dependent on **face**, an old form for the imperative **fac**; the full form would be **fac (ut) mittās**, which is much stronger than the subjunctive alone would have been.

18. **cum quō** = **ut cum eō**.

20. **necessāriōrum**: modified by **tam**, *standing so near himself, i.e.*, so closely related.

20. **māgnō opere**: often written **māgnopere**, an abl. of manner.

20. **gāvīsus**: from **gaudeō**.

21. **Artabazum**: a Persian officer who attended Xerxes on his retreat to the Hellespont; then returned to Mardonius and, after the battle of Plataea, brought off a portion of the Persian army to Byzantium.

22. **nē cui reī parcat**: *leave nothing untried.*

24. **lātūrum (esse)**: its subject is **eum = Pausaniam**, to be supplied; for introductory word of saying *cf.* **prōspera futūra** in p. 1, l. 15, and see note on **id sī fēcissent** in the same place.

***Page 22.*** 1. **Quō factō**: *i.e.*, **cum in suspīciōnem cecidisset**; *in consequence of this.*

2. **capitis**: placed between **accūsātus** and **absolvitur**, really goes with each severally as a causal genitive; *cf.* for a similar trial Milt. 7, 6.

4. **remissus nōn est**: they sent out Dorcis in his place, who on his arrival found the leadership transferred to the Athenians.

5. **post**: adv. usually following when used with abl. expressing the degree of difference, **multō**.

5. **suā sponte**: therefore not holding the chief command.

6. **dēmentī ratiōne**: *by his reckless conduct.*

6. **cōgitāta**: substantive here, *plans.*

7. **mōrēs**: the habits.

8. **cultum**: everything having to do with the manner of living, particularly dress, which, however, is singled out for especial emphasis again. The laws of Lycurgus bound the Spartans to the greatest simplicity in dress and food. Their daily food consisted in the far from savory "black soup," *viz.*, swine's flesh cooked in the animal's blood with water and salt.

8. **Apparātū rēgiō**: *i.e.*, the splendor of a Persian king, not Spartan.

9. **veste Mēdicā**: the garb of the Medes when in power was adopted later by the Persians of rank; it consisted mainly of bright-colored trousers with a long sweeping over-garment.

9. **satellitēs**: all these statements are based on Thucydides, I. 130, who refers them to the period before the first recall of Pausanias.

11. **perpetī**: from **perpetior**.

11. **aditum conveniundī**: the gerund is pleonastic, not needed for the sense; *admission to an audience.*

12. **superbē respondēbat**: *gave haughty replies*, similarly **crūdēliter imperābat**, *etc.* These last words could only apply to the

first period of his presence, as then he held command; everything else he may and probably did continue.

14. **locus**: properly an appositive with **Colōnās**, but it has been attracted, as is usual in Latin, into the relative clause and agrees with the relative.

15. **cum . . . tum**: *not only . . . but also.*

17. **clāvā**: this has reference to cylindrical pieces of wood possessed by the ephors, and carried by all generals on expeditions. It was usual for the ephors to wind a narrow strip of leather slantwise around the wooden cylinder, and then to write short secret dispatches lengthwise upon the leather. When the leather was unrolled, merely a series of single letters appeared, having no consecutive meaning. The officer receiving it would wind it about a precisely similar cylinder, thus learning its contents. The cylinder and the message could each be called *scytale*, of which **clāva** *staff* is a literal translation; in the present instance the strip of leather written upon is meant, so use *scytale* in translating.

17. **mōre illōrum**: perhaps referring to the scytale as just described; but as brevity and pithiness, to which they were trained from youth, were characteristic of the Spartans, *in their usual way, i.e.*, with laconic (note the origin of our word) brevity, seems a better interpretation. It also accords well with the message following.

20. **potentiā**: remember the distinction between this and **imperium**.

20. **īnstāns**: neuter; qualifies **perīculum**.

22. **licet**: should be a past tense as in the time of Nepos there were no longer kings at Sparta.

23. **eōrum**: *i.e.*, **Lacedaemoniōrum**.

23. **rēgī**: Pausanias was regent for Pleistarchus, the son of Leonidas, and consequently enjoyed a king's rights.

26. **quod . . . vocātur**: this might have been **quī . . . vocantur**, attracted to **Hīlōtae**; see on **quī**, p. 5, l. 6.

***Page 23.*** 1. **Hīlōtae**: slaves, tillers of the soil for the individual Spartans; probably they were descendants of those of

the original inhabitants who had offered most stubborn resistance to the invading Dorians (Spartans). They formed the most numerous portion of the Laconian population, and were watched with great strictness; they attended the Spartans in war, at Plataea numbering no less than 35,000 out of the 45,000 men furnished by the Spartans.

4. **quod**: *because.*

4. **hārum rērum**: *in reference to these things*, a genitive depending on **crīmen**.

5. **quō arguī posset**: *of (by) which he could have been convicted;* on **arguī** see group ARG-.

6. **clārus**: has reference to family and position as well as to deeds.

7. **exspectandum**: *sc.* **esse**; parallel in construction with **oportēre**, dependent on **putābant** to be supplied without the negative.

8. **Argīlius**: not a proper name; a citizen of the town of Argīlus in Thrace.

9. **cum**: translate before **interim**; *cf.* **cum**, p. 1, ll. 1 and 8.

10. **eīque in suspīciōnem vēnisset**: *and suspected;* lit. *it had come into suspicion to him;* although **eī** is dative and the verb is used impersonally, practically **eī** is the subject, and so **sē** is immediately used reflexively referring to it.

12. **redīsset**: **redeō**; subjunctive giving the Argilian's reason for being suspicious.

12. **super**: *for.*

13. **vincla epistulae**: the ancients wrote mostly with metal pencils upon tablets smeared upon one side with wax; the rims of these tablets were raised, and when two were placed facing

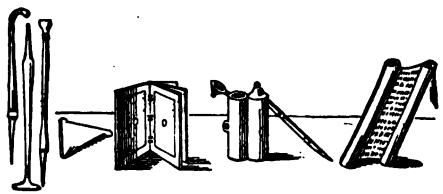


FIG. 8. — WRITING MATERIALS.

each other and tied with a string, it was customary to place wax upon the knot and stamp upon it the sender's seal. See Figs. 8 and 9 showing writing materials and a case of parchment rolls.

FIG. 9. — CASE OF PARCHMENT ROLLS.

14. **pertulisset**: notice the force of the preposition, *to its destination.*

15. **quae**: *sc.* ea for an antecedent (*allusions*) *which, etc.*

16. **quae . . . convēnerant**: *which had been agreed upon.*

18. **gravitās**: *the deliberate conduct.*

18. **hōc locō**: *in this affair.*

19. **indiciō**: see group DAC-, DIC-.

21. **indicī**: not a verb but in dat. case from **index.**

23. **Taenarī**: locative. This is the Cape Matapan of to-day, the southernmost promontory of Greece.

23. **violārī**: translate by the active.

23. **nefās**: *i.e.*, it was an *asylum*, a place where innocent fugitives and guilty criminals alike might find a safe refuge. The Greeks favored making all temples asylums; the Romans were disposed to limit their number, *e.g.*, the asylum established by Romulus on the Capitol was afterwards made inaccessible by buildings.

24. **hanc iūxtā** = **iūxtā hanc.**

25. **sub terrā**: Thucydides (I. 133) tells us it was a double hut in which the Argilian hid the ephors.

***Page 24.*** 3. **causae quid** = **quae causa.**

4. **modo**: *now, i.e.*, on learning that the Argilian had read his letter.

6. **nec** = **nēve**, *cf.* p. 14, l. 12.

6. **sē**: refers to Pausanias the subject of the principal verb; so **sibi** below.

7. **dedisset**: *cf.* **id sī fēcissent**, p. 1, l. 15.

8. **sublevāsset**: *sc.* its object from **sibi.**

11. **plācātō**: do not confuse **plācō** *appease*, and **placeō** *please.*

12. **in eō esset**: see on p. 7, l. 13.

14. **eum admonērī**: *to give him warning.*

15. **quam . . . sequēbantur**: *than his pursuers.*

16. **Minervae quae Chalcioicos vocātur**: the walls of this temple of Minerva were covered with plates of bronze; consequently the deity worshiped in the temple was called the "dweller in the bronze house." Thucydides states that Pausanias ran into a small building within the sacred precinct, not into the temple itself. Not merely was it forbidden to seize or kill a person within a temple enclosure, but to allow a person to die there desecrated the spot; hence they carried Pausanias out.

19. **dīcitur . . . mātrem . . . vīxisse**: more usually in Latin we should have the personal construction, **māter dīcitur**, *etc.*

20. **vīxisse**: *was living*, representing (**vivēbat**) of direct discourse rather than **vīxit**.

21. **māgnō nātū**: usually **grandis nātū**; here an abl. of quality.

21. **in prīmīs**: *among the foremost.*

22. **lapidem**: join with **attulisse.**

24. **ēlātus**: **efferō.**

***Page 25.*** 1. **eōdem . . . quō**: a gorge near Sparta, called Kaiadas.

3. **plūribus**: *the majority.*

# CIMON.

SYNOPSIS. — Cimon, after his father's death, imprisoned in his stead, gains his freedom through the generous act of his sister (**1**). He quickly gains for himself the most prominent position in the state and performs great deeds (**2**). He is banished by popular vote (ostracism); recalled five years later, he restores peace to Greece; then having thoroughly defeated the Persians, he dies of disease in the island of Cyprus (**3**). The generosity of Cimon (**4**).

CHRONOLOGY. — 489: Cimon is imprisoned; but later is freed by Callias. 477 ff.: Joint commander with Aristides of the Athenian fleet, he establishes the naval power of Athens; in the years following, he captures Eion and Scyrus. 465 ff.: He conquers the Persians at the Eurymedon both by land and sea; punishes the Naxians and Thasians who had revolted. 462: He is exiled. 458: The Lacedaemonians conquer the Athenians at Tanagra. Cimon is recalled. 449: Cimon dies in Cyprus; his army wins a victory by land and sea after his death.

***Page 26.*** 1. **Cimōn**: for genealogy see on **Cimōnis fīlius**, p. 1, l. 1. It was customary in Greece to give the eldest son the name of the grandfather on the father's side.

2. **ūsus est**: *experienced.*

3. **lītem**: see on **līs**, p. 8, l. 3.

4. **dēcessisset**: euphemistic for he *died; cf.* the phrase *the departed* sometimes heard in a similar sense.

5. **cūstōdiā**: this statement is more than doubtful. Plutarch in his account does not represent Cimon as placed in prison, while the Attic law which made a son liable for his father's fine, would simply debar the son from exercising his rights as a citizen until this fine was paid.

8. **germānam**, properly meaning *own, i.e.*, having the same father and the same mother, is here used for half-sister, having

the same father but not the same mother. The story may be distrusted. One ancient writer (Andocides) tells us that Cimon was banished for this offense against morality, yet Nepos in another place refers to it as a common practice at Athens.

9. **nōn magis . . . quam**: this phrase always emphasizes the second member of a comparison; trans. *not merely . . . but.*

10. **eōdem**: *i.e.*, as themselves.

10. **nātās**: participle (**nāscor**) followed by the abl. of source **patre**: *sc.* with it a substantive.

10. **uxōrēs**: predicate object accusative; with **dūcere**, it forms a parallel phrase to **in mātrimōnium dūcere.**

11. **hūius coniugī**: *of marriage with her.*

13. **metallīs**: those at Laurium; see note on p. 10, l. 5.

13. **ēgit cum**: the Romans chiefly used this phrase of a magistrate discussing something before the assembled people, but gradually came to employ it of *pleading with, striving to gain consent* of private individuals.

14. **sibi**: *i.e.*, Callias.

14. **impetrāsset**: do not confuse **impetrō** *obtain* and **imperō** *command.*

15. **cum**: concessive, *although.*

16. **negāvit sē passūram = dīxit sē nōn passūram (esse)**; **negō** is regularly treated in this way so that the negation must be put in translation with the following infinitive.

16. **passūram**: from **patior.**

17. **prōgeniem**: *son.*

17. **quoniam**: from **cum iam**, may be translated with its original force in this passage.

18. **nūptūram**: **(esse)** from **nūbō**; **dīxit** must be supplied from **negāvit** for this to depend upon; *cf.* the similar case in Paus. 3, 7, with note on **exspectandum**, p. 23, l. 7.

***Page 27.*** 2. **prīncipātum**: see on **prīncipēs**, p. 16, l. 8.

3. **līberālitātem**: see group LIB-.

4. **cum . . . tum**: *both . . . and.*

4. **iūris cīvīlis**: an objective genitive depending on **prūden-**

**tiam**; it signifies the laws of a single state in distinction from those existing between nations, **iūs nātūrāle** or **iūs gentium.**

5. **ā puerō**: *from boyhood.*

5. **fuerat versātus**: a frequent form of the pluperfect in Nepos; for meanings of this word see on **versātus**, p. 8, l. 13; **populum urbānum**, *etc.*: *i.e.*, in a civil capacity he guided the people (as he wished); he was thus both statesman and soldier.

7. **plūrimum valuit auctōritāte**: *he exerted the greatest influence; cf.* p. 5, l. 22–3, where **auctōritāte** is omitted.

7. **prīmum**: followed up by **iterum** in the next sentence; Nepos is very inaccurate in what follows. The campaign in Thrace (470) followed the taking of Scyrus (§ 5). Cimon won his double victory — with fleet and army — on the river Eurymedon in Pamphylia in southern Asia Minor (465), and by this put an end to Persian power in any part of Hellas. The sea-fight at Mycale, a promontory opposite Samos, was won by the Greeks under Leotychides the Spartan on the same day on which the battle of Plataea was fought (479), and Cimon had nothing to do with it. Cimon captured Eion at the mouth of the Strymon in Thrace from the Persians and held it against fierce attacks. The site of Amphipolis lay farther up the river, and though Cimon personally did not take part, the first attempt to establish a colony there was made during this campaign. The 10,000 settlers were annihilated by the Thracians during an expedition into the interior. Not till 437 was a permanent colony established at Amphipolis.

10. **in colōniam**: *i.e.*, **ad colōniam cōnstituendam**, *as settlers;* **in** occasionally denotes purpose.

11. **Mycalēn**: *i.e.*, **Eurymedonta**, see note l. 7, **primum** just above.

11. **Cypriōrum et Phoenīcum**: a Persian fleet composed of the subject maritime peoples.

12. **dēvictam cēpit** = **dēvīcit et cēpit**; *cf.* **abreptōs mīsērunt**, p. 4, l. 24–5.

15. **vim**: *i.e.*, a Persian land army; *cf.* **vim hostium**, p. 11, l. 12.

18. **acerbitātem**: see group AC-. So long as Aristides lived, the Athenians treated their allies with much consideration; after his death they gradually increased their demands and assumed the position of tyrants rather than leaders of a league.

20. **Scȳrum**: the inhabitants of this island refused to pay the fine imposed on them for piracy. Cimon found, or pretended to find, here the bones of Theseus the Athenian national hero. He brought these to Athens, where the people built to receive them the Theseum or temple of Theseus.

21. **contumācius**: *with insubordination;* see on **lĭberius**, p. 9, l. 7.

22. **sessōrēs**: *inhabitants*, a meaning which occurs only here.

23. **suō adventū**: insert *merely* before this in translating; as a matter of fact Cimon besieged the place for three years (467–465).

23. **opulentiā**: abl. depending on **frētōs** (G. 431, a; H. 476, 1); this wealth came from gold mines in the island and on the mainland of Thrace close by.

24. **manubiīs**: the money coming from the sale of booty, while **praeda** is the booty itself. One third usually was put in the treasury (**aerārium**); a second third went to the soldiers, and the remainder to the general, who, for the most part, expended it on public buildings.

24. **quā**: *where.*

25. **ōrnāta**: Cimon built a strong wall on the southern side; hence some supply here **mūnītiōnibus**; he also built on the acropolis the temple of Νίκη Ἄπτερος, Wingless Victory.

***Page 28.*** 1. **rēbus**: *deeds.*

1. **ūnus māximē flōrēret**: see on *ūnus māximē*, p. 1, l. 3.

2. **quam**: for **in quam**; the preposition is omitted because it is expressed with the antecedent, and the verb of the antecedent clause must be supplied for this.

3. **prīncipēs**: *cf.* **prīncipātum**, p. 27, l. 2, and **prīncipēs**, p. 16, l. 8.

4. **quod**: we should expect **quem** having the same gender as

ὀστρακισμόν; **quod** refers to the whole idea contained in the expression **testārum suffrāgiis**, hence the neuter.

5. **exsiliō**: the Spartans, in serious plight owing to a rising of the Helots, sent to Athens for help. Cimon induced the Athenians to send troops, but as the Spartans, becoming suspicious of them, sent the men back, the people visited their indignation upon Cimon, accusing him of being opposed to the interests of the people and a sympathizer with Sparta. Probably the reasons given in Milt. 8, 1, in the case of the father, apply here also in the case of the son.

5. **celerius**: not strictly true, as Cimon wished to rejoin his countrymen at the battle of Tanagra (see below), but was not allowed to do so.

6. **paenituit**: impersonal as always; followed by accus. and gen.

7. **bellumque Lacedaemonii**: the schemes of Pericles for extending Athenian sway over upper Greece received a check in the defeat of the Athenians at Tanagra in Boeotia (458) by a Spartan force; after the victory the Spartans returned to Peloponnesus.

10. **Post**: separated from **quam** by tmesis; thus frequently **priusquam, antequam**; always translate as one word at the point where **quam** comes in the text.

10. **expulsus erat**: the perfect indicative usually follows **postquam**; but whenever a definite amount of time is given, the pluperfect is used. Cimon was recalled in 457; the five years' peace was not arranged till 451.

11. **hospitiō**: almost all Greek states had their guest-friendships. The so-called πρόξενοι, **hospitēs**, performed a duty somewhat similar to that of our modern consuls; but this difference is to be noted: the American consul at Liverpool *e.g.* is an American citizen who takes up his residence there when appointed; the Spartan representative at Athens was an Athenian. He, however, was expected to help and befriend any Lacedaemonian who came to Athens. See on *hospitium*, p. 16, l. 11.

13. **suā sponte**: *i.e.* not sent officially; *cf.* the same words in p. 22, l. 5.

15. **Post,** *etc.:* in full this would be **post, neque ita multō post,** *later, but not very much later;* **multō,** abl. expressing degree of difference.

18. **in oppidō Citiō:** he died during the siege of Citium.

18. **est mortuus:** his death was concealed from the soldiers for a time, as he had requested; a great victory which they won, both by land and sea, at Salamis in Cyprus, ended the war between Athens and Persia; and in consequence of this victory it is said that no Persian war vessel dared for thirty years to appear in the Aegean sea.

20. **dēsīderāvērunt:** *cf.* the meaning of **dēsīderium** in l. 9, which implies both longing for him and grief at his loss.

20. **līberālitāte:** in translating bring in **ut** directly after this word.

22. **in iīs:** not dependent on **imposuerit,** which would require the dat., but expressing the place strongly.

22. **imposuerit:** for the tense in the result clause see G. 485, c; H. 550. See on **prōfligārint,** p. 6, l. 11.

23. **grātiā:** *for the purpose of;* like **causā** following its genitive.

24. **quisque:** not needed after **quis.** Nepos writes the word as if there had preceded **ut omnibus licēret fruī** having the same meaning.

25. **ut sī quis . . . daret:** *in order that if any one needed his help he might have something to give on the spot.*

***Page 29.*** 1. **opis:** for the genitive after verbs of want, see G. 356; H. 458, 2.

2. **differendō:** the English *defer,* etymologically the same word as this, will suggest a translation.

2. **cum:** *whenever;* **cum,** in a repeated action, is followed in Nepos often by the subjunctive, in other writers regularly by the indicative.

3. **offēnsum fortuītō:** *whom he had chanced to meet,* lit. *stumbled upon by accident.*

4. **suum:** emphatic.

4. **amiculum**: see group IAC-; the garb of the Greeks and Romans consisted of two pieces — the tunic and an over-garment. The latter, called the *himation*, is meant here. It was of a square or rectangular shape, differing from the corresponding Roman piece, which was oval or round.

5. **invocātōs** = **nōn vocātōs**; **vocāre** frequently has the meaning 'to invite to a feast.'

6. **omnēs**: an exaggeration derived from the fact that he used to invite those of his own deme Lakiadae who were detained by business in the city past the dining hour.

6. **dēvocāret**: *i.e.*, **dē forō ad cēnam.**

7. **fidēs**: trans. as in the phrase **in fidem recipere**, p. 16, l. 16.

9. **unde**: *i.e.* **ut inde.**

10. **extulit**: just as we often in English speak of a person as doing that which he causes to be done.

10. **sē gerendō**: evidently Nepos meant to continue with a principal verb of which Cimon would be the subject, but changed the form into **est mīrandum.**

11. **sī**: after **mīror, sī** is often best translated *that.*

11. **sēcūra**: this of course applies to Cimon himself, **acerba** to his friends.

# ALCIBIADES.

SYNOPSIS. — Alcibiades' faults and virtues; his education; his wealth (**1** and **2**). After being chosen leader against the Syracusans, he becomes suspected by his citizens (**3**). After starting for Sicily, he is accused of impiety and ordered to return home; he avoids trial; condemned to death, he zealously assists the Lacedaemonians against his native country (**4**). To avoid Lacedaemonian treachery, he goes over to the Persians; having become reconciled with his fellow-citizens he inflicts great injuries upon the Lacedaemonians (**5**). Returning to the city, he receives a most hearty welcome (**6**). The fleet meets with defeat, and once more Alcibiades becomes unpopular (**7**). He vainly offers advice to the Athenian generals just before the battle of Aegospotami (**8**). He goes into the interior of Thrace, then to the satrap Pharnabazus (**9**). He is slain at the instigation of the Athenian tyrants (**10**). His skillful adaptation of himself to every form of life (**11**).

FIG. 10. — ALCIBIADES.

CHRONOLOGY. — 450: Birth of Alcibiades. 415–413: Sicilian war. 415–412: Alcibiades in exile; assists the Lacedaemonians. 412–408: Goes over to Asia; is received by the Athenian fleet, and conquers the Lacedaemonians repeatedly. He enters Athens in triumph. 407–404: Again banished, he goes first to Thrace, then to Pharnabazus, in whose satrapy he is murdered.

***Page 30.*** 1. **Alcibiadēs . . . Athēniēnsis:** Title set first by itself as in Themistocles; see p. 9, l. 1.

2. **nātūra**: nominative; more properly it would stand in the main clause as subject of **vidētur** and be understood in the indirect question (**quid . . . possit**).

2. **experta**: for **experta esse**.

3. **memoriae prōdidērunt**: a frequent phrase, lit. *have handed over to memory*, often best rendered freely, *have written*.

4. **nihil**: for **nōminem** but with more force; it seems necessary to make a personal translation, however: **nihil . . . virtūtibus**: *that there never has been a person more conspicuous than he was alike for his faults and for his virtues.*

4. **excellentius**: during the Samnite wars the Delphic oracle told the Romans to set up in some frequented place, statues of the boldest and wisest of the Greeks. They set up in a corner of the Comitium (part of the Forum) statues of Alcibiades and Pythagoras.

5. **amplissima**: *most important;* during the interval between the Persian wars and the Peloponnesian war — a period in which falls the youth of Alcibiades — Athens was the most prominent and powerful state of Greece.

5. **summō genere**: abl. of source; he was related on his mother's side to the Alcmaeonidae, one of the most celebrated Athenian families.

6. **omnium**: join with **fōrmōsissimus**; why gen.?

6. **ad omnēs rēs aptus cōnsilīque plēnus**: *ready and capable in every way;* **cōnsilī plēnus**, lit. *full of ability*, seems best taken as parallel with the adjective **aptus**, which it strengthens; the following parenthesis, running from **namque** through **resistere**, gives instances of his ability and versatility in two very different directions — as a general by land and sea, and as an orator.

8. **in prīmis dīcendō valēret**: *as an orator stood among the foremost*, lit. *was strong in speaking among the foremost; i.e.*, his manner of speaking pleased men aside from his arguments.

9. **quod**: *since.*

9. **commendātiō ōris atque ōrātiōnis**: lit. *persuasiveness of voice and manner*, perhaps better rendered: *he so captivated by his, etc.*

11. **cum**: *as often as;* see on **cum vidēret**, p. 29, l. 2; **vītā quam victū**: see group VIV-, VIG-; **vītā** is the more comprehensive word; *his general conduct in life*, and includes **victus**, which has to do only with *dress, food, residence, etc.;* **temporibus callidissimē serviēns**: probably not meant as a bad quality, for the enumeration of these begins with **lūxuriōsus**; hence not *time-server*, which is a natural translation but carries a wrong implication; *one who skilfully adapts himself to circumstances* or turns them to account. Plutarch alluding to this characteristic of Alcibiades compares him to a chameleon.

13. **īdem**: *on the other hand*, clearly in opposition here, so not to be translated *likewise; cf.* **eundem**, p. 41, l. 3.

14. **neque causa suberat quārē**: *and there was no reason why.*

15. **animī labōrem**: trans. the genitive by an adjective.

16. **admīrārentur**: not to be trans. by 'admired.'

19. **in domō**: *i.e.*, in the family of Pericles.

19. **Periclī**: heteroclite (2d declension) genitive in *ī* for the regular *is* (3d declens.), (G. 52, a; H. 110, 4). *Cf.* **Neoclī**, p. 9, l. 1. Pericles was at this time the most important man at Athens, which under him reached its highest point of power. He was the guardian, not step-father of Alcibiades; still they were related, as the grandfather of Alcibiades and the mother of Pericles were brother and sister.

20. **Sōcrate**: the most celebrated of Greek philosophers; his most distinguished pupils were Plato, Xenophon, and Alcibiades, of whom Alcibiades alone fell away from his influence.

***Page 31.*** 2. **ut . . . posset**: a result clause summing up all the advantages described since 1, 1, as conferred upon Alcibiades for the most part by nature (chap. 1), or by fortune (chap. 2).

2. **fingere**: supply **bona** as its object.

2. **vellet**: trans. as if pluperfect (G. 517, a; H. 579, 1); **posset** also.

4. **tribueret**: *bestowed upon him;* the subjunct. is not due to the condition but is attracted to the other subjunctives **posset** and **vellet** (G. 593; H. 652).

5. **cōnsiliō atque auctōritāte**: abl. of cause; (*led*) *by his suggestion and influence.*

6. **Syrācūsānīs**: originally the Athenians simply sought to defend the city of Egesta in the west of Sicily from its neighbor Selinus; the latter appealed to Syracuse for help, the former to Athens. A war between Syracuse and Athens followed.

8. **datī**: supply **sunt.**

8. **Lamachus**: both Nicias and Lamachus lost their lives in Sicily; Lamachus fell in battle, Nicias was put to death by the

FIG. 11.

FIG. 12.

FIG. 13.

HERMAE.

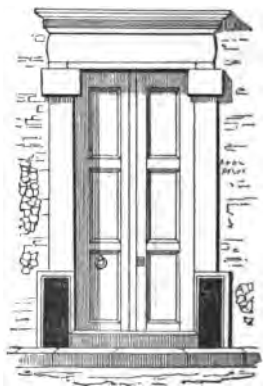


FIG. 14. — IANUA.

Syracusans who captured him after his siege of Syracuse failed.

10. **hermae**: these were four-cornered posts of wood or stone set up in the streets at the entrance of houses. They were surmounted by a head (usually a double one) of Mercury (Hermes), the god of intercourse, patron of travellers, *etc.* See Figs. 11, 12, 13. Fig. 14 shows a **iānua.**

11. **Andocidī**: genitive, see above p. 30, l. 19 (**Periclī**). This Andocides was an Athenian orator and statesman; an oration of his **Dē Mystēriīs** is still extant; in it he tells about the mutilation of the hermae.

12. **Itaque . . . vocitātus est**: this was chiefly because it and Andocides played leading parts in a suit-at-law in reference to this mutilation. He did not erect it himself, but one of the ten Attic tribes had done so. The Athenians banished Andocides, believing he was connected with the outrage.

13. **hōc**: subject accus. of **esse factum**.

13. **appārēret**: the remainder of the clause is subject of this verb.

14. **quae . . . pertinēret**: *having to do with a matter not of private but of public concern;* the subjunctive shows it to be given as the thought of the people. Pericles established a complete democracy, and there were clubs formed at once which constantly labored for its overthrow.

16. **multitūdinī**: *populace.*

16. **qua**: *some;* the indefinite nom. sing. fem.

16. **repentīna**: an adj. with **vis**; trans. as an adv. with **exsisteret.**

17. **quae . . . opprimeret**: the readiness of the Athenians to think so, was due to their habitual state of mind; *cf.* the tense of **extimēscēbant**, p. 8, l. 11; *cf.* also Them. 8, 1; Cimon 3, 1.

18. **hōc**: *i.e.*, the forming of a conspiracy to overthrow the democracy.

18. **convenīre in**: *to be likely of*, lit. *to come together to.*

19. **māior**: *cf.* the meaning of **māgnus**, p. 20, l. 1. The comparative may be translated *too powerful, etc., for.*

19. **prīvātus**: *cf.* **nōn vidēbātur posse esse prīvātus**, p. 8, l. 13.

20. **dēvinxerat**: (**dēvinciō**) supply **sibi**; *had laid under obligations to him.*

21. **plūrēs ētiam**: *still more,* thus often **etiam** with a comparative.

21. **operā forēnsī**: *assistance in court;* the word **forēnsī** and the fact of pleading in court for another Nepos borrows from Roman affairs. At Rome the law-courts were held in the Forum and advocates were allowed; at Athens the law required each man personally to conduct his own defense.

23. **prōdīsset**: for **prōdīvisset**; **prō** (old form **prōd**) . . . **eō**, as below **prō** (**prōd**) . . . **esse** = **prōdesse.**

***Page 32.*** 1. **in eō**: *in reference to him.*

2. **obesse . . . et prōdesse**: taking up the reason in reverse order, **obesse** for **timōrem** and **prōdesse** for **spem.**

2. **aspergēbātur . . . īnfāmiā**: *the smirch of evil report touched him*, lit. *he was besprinkled with evil report.*

3. **in domō suā**: **domus** is treated as ordinary words in relations of place when it means *house* as opposed to *home.*

4. **mystēria**: *i.e.*, of imitating the Eleusinian mysteries. These were a secret worship of the goddess Demeter, additional to her public worship and attended only by the initiated. Alcibiades seems to have been accused of making sport of these mysteries or profaning them by imitation.

4. **dīcēbātur**: the English prefers the impersonal construction, the Latin the personal; so trans. here: *it was said that he.*

4. **nefās**: see group FA-.

5. **idque**: *i.e.*, **facere mystēria.**

6. **pertinēre**: *cf.* meaning of **pertinēret** in § 3.

7. **hōc crīmine**: *i.e.*, his caricaturing of the Eleusinian mysteries.

7. **compellābātur**: *he was called to account.* This was in the last ἐκκλησία prior to the setting out of the Sicilian expedition.

9. **neque īgnōrāns**: *and since he was well aware of;* the negative before a word already negative gives a strong affirmation.

9. **cōnsuētūdinem**: how mistrustful the Athenians were of their distinguished men we see from the case of Miltiades (*cf.* Milt. 8, 1), of Themistocles (*cf.* Them. 8, 1), of Cimon (*cf.* Cim. 3).

11. **dē praesente**: *sc.* **sē** governed by **dē.**

11. **(ut) quaestiō habērētur**: *that an investigation be made;* **ut** is often omitted after **postulābat**, *cf.* p. 1, l. 19: **idque Lemnii . . . facerent postulāsset** (G. 565, a; H. 565, 4).

11. **quam**: *than* (*that*).

12. **invidiae crīmine**: *a charge which hatred had devised*, a subjective genitive, lit. *a charge of hatred.*

13. **quiēscendum**: *sc.* **esse**; impersonal with dat. of agent **sibi** to be supplied; it depends on **dēcrēvērunt.**

13. **in praesentī** = **in praesentiā**, p. 8, l. 6.

13. **nocērī eī nōn posse**: *he could not be injured*, lit. *it could not be injured to him*, intransitive verb (**noceō**) used in passive impersonally.

14. **exspectandum**: see note on **quiēscendum** above.

15. **quō . . . exīsset**: (**exeō**), *when he should be away.*

16. **itaque**: separate into *and so* in trans.

17. **quod sacra violāsset** (**violāvisset**): these words give the substance of the charge against Alcibiades; the subjunctive places it on the authority of the accusers (G. 540; H. 588, II).

18. **reum**: *i.e.*, no formal charge was brought till he had gone; the talk against him in the assembly just before his departure was not a legal accusation. **Reus** means one having to do with a **rēs** which, technically, was an action at law; then it was limited to *defendant.*

18. **cum**: begin trans. with *when* (*cf.* p. 1, l. 1); supply **cum**, but in the sense of *although* before **essetque.**

18. **nūntius**: *message*, explained by the purpose clause **ut . . . redīret.**

19. **ad causam dīcendam**: see on **operā forēnsī**, p. 31, l. 21; a man must plead his own case at Athens; **causam dīcere** is a constant expression for defense before a court.

21. **prōvinciae bene administrandae**: *of performing successfully the task* (assigned him); notice that **prōvincia** has not its usual meaning here.

21. **nōn pārēre**: *to disobey.*

22. **trirēmem**: the Salaminian, one of the two state triremes was sent out.

22. **erat**: with **missa.**

23. **Thūriōs in Ītaliam**: the Latin allows two expressions of limit of motion where the English admits but one. We say 'to Thurii in Italy,' instead of 'to Thurii into Italy'; note that the country has the preposition, while the town in precisely the same construction omits it. (G. 427 and 2; H. 418). Thurii was an Athenian colony in lower Italy.

24. **multa sēcum reputāns**: lit. *thinking over many things with himself*, trans. *calling up in his mind many instances (of), etc.*; this gives the reason for the following decision.

24. **immoderātā . . . licentiā**: *excessive arbitrariness.* Instances in which the people carried away by their whims had condemned men of rank, led him not to return as he had intended at first.

25. **ergā**: generally used of friendly feeling.

***Page 33.*** 1. **ratus**: trans. by a finite verb to avoid a succession of participles and insert *and* before trans. **subdūxit.**

3. **dein**: occasionally in Nepos for **deinde**; *cf.* p. 5, l. 25.

3. **capitis**: the gen. with a verb of condemning showing the penalty (G. 352, a; H. 456). *Cf.* p. 8, l. 2, **capitis absolūtus.**

4. **bonīs pūblicātīs**: *with confiscation of his property*, an abl. absolute expressing an attendant circumstance; the participle is perfect, but the time is the same as that of **damnātum (esse).**

4. **et**: this connects **damnātum (esse)** and **coāctōs (esse).**

4. **id quod ūsū vēnerat**: *as had actually been done*, lit. *come to use*, **ūsū**: an older form of **ūsuī.** Nepos implies by this clause that it was most unusual to have this curse added to the other punishments.

5. **Eumolpidās**: a family of priests at Athens, in whose charge was the proper observance of the Eleusinian mysteries; these were said to have been instituted by their progenitor Eumolpus.

5. **coāctos**: from **cōgō.**

6. **sē**: *him, i.e.*, Alcibiades, the subject of **audīvit.**

6. **quō** = **ut eō**, a purpose clause.

6. **quō . . . memoria**: *that the record* (of the curse) *might be better attested.*

7. **exemplum**: *copy.*

7. **esse**: take with **positum.**

9. **cōnsuērat** = **cōnsuēverat (consuēscō).**

10. **inimīcōs**: *personal enemies* as opposed to **hostēs**, *public enemies*; this passage almost defines the distinction between the words.

10. **quod . . . essent**: *cf.* **quod . . . redīsset**, p. 23, l. 12; also p. 32, l. 17, above, **violāsset.**

11. **sē**: *i.e.*, Alcibiades.

12. **ēiēcisse**: subject and object omitted, (*they*) *had driven* (*him*) *out.*

13. **pāruisse**: *had been guided by*, lit. *had obeyed.*

14. **Persē rēge**: see on the same words p. 16, l. 4. This alliance (412) followed a year after the fortifying of Decelea (413).

16. **in obsidiōne**: the Athenians could get no supplies by land, and were kept in a state of constant uneasiness.

17. **Ēiusdem operā**: *through him.*

18. **Quō factō**: *in consequence of this* (lit. abl. abs.).

20. **Neque**: do not begin with "neither" or "nor"; **neque** = **et nōn**, of which it is best to omit **et** and put **nōn** with the verb. It is customary in Latin to connect sentences by conjunctions, so we often find **neque enim** for **nōn enim**; **neque vērō** for **nōn vērō**; **neque igitur** for **nōn igitur.**

21. **ācerrimī**: (*this*) *most shrewd.*

24. **aliquandō**: this is more emphatic than **quandō** after **nē**; *at some time or other.*

25. **interficiendī**: the Spartans commanded Astyochus to kill him, but he is thought to have warned Alcibiades.

26. **id**: accus. of the thing, retained with the passive of a verb of concealing; **id cēlārī**, *to be kept ignorant of this* (G. 396, b, note, and c; H. 411, 1 and 2).

26. **diūtius**: a strong positive in force, *very long.* *Cf.* **līberius**, p. 9, l. 7.

***Page 34.*** 1. **eā sagācitāte**: an abl. of quality may often be well rendered by an adjective.

3. **Tissaphernem**: the Persian satrap in Lydia and Caria from 420–395 B.C.

4. **Dārēī**: not the ruler called the "Great," but Darius Nothus, the father of Cyrus the younger.

5. **Athēniēnsium**: join with **opēs.**

6. **senēscere**: do not trans. literally, but choose a word giving a contrast with **crēscere.**

6. **Lacedaemoniōrum**: *those of the L., i.e.*, **opēs.**

7. **Pīsandrō**: one of the leaders of the oligarchical faction in

the Athenian army; Alcibiades turned to him because Androcles, the leader of the popular faction, was his personal foe.

7. **praetōre**: see on p. 5, l. 8.

10. **Erat**: notice that there is a change of subject.

10. **eōdem**: join with **sēnsū**, an abl. of quality.

10. **quō**: *as*, an abl. of quality.

11. **optimātium**: (from **optimus**) these were the most prominent and wealthy citizens, the aristocratical party of the state as opposed to the **populārēs**, the party of the people.

12. **per**: *through the mediation of.*

13. **ab exercitū**: the army in Samos defying the oligarchy established at Athens, constituted itself a δῆμος or popular assembly and voted to recall Alcibiades. At Athens when the 5000 replaced the 400, Critias, seconded by Theramenes, accomplished this same thing.

15. **parī imperiō**: abl. expressing either quality or manner.

15. **praeficitur**: *is put in command.*

15. **simul**: *together with*, not *at the same time with.*

16. **Thērāmene**: he was second in prominence only to Alcibiades at Athens at this time. Afterwards he strove unsuccessfully to mediate between the extreme parties and was put to death at the instigation of Critias.

16. **in**: *during.*

20. **nāvālibus**: the most brilliant were the two naval victories of Alcibiades at Abydus on the Hellespont (411) and at Cyzicus on the Propontis (410).

23. **Hellēspontum**: see on the same word p. 21, l. 2.

24. **expūgnārant** = **expūgnāverant.**

26. **cōnsiliō**: *prudent conduct; diplomacy.*

27. **praedā onustī**: they had received this from cities previously in revolt from Athens.

***Page 35.*** 3. **Hīs**: dat. with the phrase **obviam dēscendisset** (G. 370, c; H. 436).

3. **obviam**: (G. 216, note; H. 305, 3).

3. **ūniversa**: see group VERT-.

3. **cīvitās**: *body of citizens.*

3. **Pīraeum**: the port of Athens; see on **triplex Pīraeī portus**, p. 13, l. 16.

4. **exspectātiō**: *eagerness.*

4. **vīsendī Alcibiadis**: the objective gerundive construction (G. 504; H. 626).

6. **proinde āc sī**: *just as if.* In reality this enthusiasm was not shown until later when Alcibiades appeared before the Senate and Assembly. *Cf.* Grote, Part II, chap. lxiv.

6. **Sīc enim populō erat persuāsum**: *For the people were convinced of this; viz.*, that which follows in the clause **et . . . operā.** The intransitive verb **persuādeō** used impersonally in the passive with the dative of the active retained (G. 372; 365; H. 426, 3).

8. **Siciliam āmīssam**: *the loss of Sicily*, lit. *Sicily lost;* the perfect participle is to be translated as a noun, just as in the phrase **ante urbem conditam**, *before the founding of the city* (G. 497; H. 636, 4). They did not *lose* Sicily, but were forced to give up their hope of bringing it under Athenian sway.

9. **suae**: emphatic = **suae ipsōrum.**

10. **expulissent**: they brought the charge on themselves as the subjunctive shows; *cf.* **quod . . . redīsset**, p. 23, l. 12.

17. **ūsū**: for **ūsuī**; see on **id quod**, *etc.*, p. 33, l. 4.

18. **Olympiae victōribus**: *i.e.*, when welcomed back home. In Olympia itself their reward was a crown of olive, at Delphi crowns of bay were conferred. Other victorious generals had received similar honors.

FIG. 15. — HEAD SHOWING CORONA AND TAENIA.

18. **taeniīs**: these were simply to ornament the **corōnae.** See Fig. 15.

21. **acerbitātem**: join with **reminīscēns** and see G. 350; H. 454.

21. **astū**: this is used of Athens exclusive of the acropolis and port.

22. **fuerit**: for tense see on **prōfligārint**, p. 6, l. 11. In the same way **inlacrimārit (-māverit)** and **ostenderit.** These last are result clauses introduced by **quīn** (= **ut nōn**, G. 559, 1; H. 595, 4) depending on a result clause **ut . . . fuerit**, which itself depends on **fēcit.**

24. **operā**: *instigation.*

26. **sacrilegī**: *cf.* **quod sacra violāsset**, 4, 3, and the meaning of **sacra** there; see group SAC-.

***Page 36.*** 1. **pūblicē**: do not translate *publicly.*

1. **Eumolpidae**: see on **Eumolpidās**, p. 33, l. 5.

2. **resacrāre**: re- has not the force of *again* in the present instance, but of *back; i.e.*, they removed by a similar ceremonial the curse previously imposed by them.

5. **Alcibiadī**: genitive; see above **Periclī**, p. 30, l. 19.

5. **nimis**: do not trans. *too.*

7. **domī**; *i.e.*, he was most influential, but not in an official capacity except with the fleet.

7. **trādita**: *put into his hands.*

8. **sibi**: *i.e.*, Alcibiades.

8. **conlēgae**: Xenophon tells us that Thrasybulus and Adimantus were made generals *on land.*

10. **quod**: two reasons chiefly led to his removal: the defeat of his lieutenant at Notium by Lysander during the absence of Alcibiades, and his own repulse before Cyme when endeavoring unjustly to plunder it.

11. **ex sententiā**: *to their* (the Athenians') *satisfaction.*

12. **Nihil . . . nōn**: an emphatic affirmative, *everything without exception.*

13. **Ex quō fīēbat**: *The result of this was;* see on p. 5, l. 22, **quō factum est ut.**

14. **eum**: this is out of place; properly it would be before **aut** or after **malitiōsē.**

15. **malitiōsē**: *treacherously.*

16. **rēge**: *i.e.*, king of Persia.

17. **putāmus**: as writers often make use of the editorial "we."

18. **malō**: the dat. of purpose, with **huic** the dat. of the person affected (G. 382, 1, note 1; H. 433).

18. **nimiam**: *exaggerated.*

18. **opīniōnem ingenī**: *i.e.*, the estimate put upon his ability by others, not his own; an objective genitive.

19. **nē . . . concupīsceret**: properly a clause following the verb of fearing **timēbātur**; it does not join on well; a clause repeating the idea of **timēbātur** is best introduced after **dīligebātur**, *e.g.*, *since they were apprehensive lest* (G. 564; H. 567 and 1).

20. **tyrannidem**: *cf.* p. 8, l. 19 ff. for the Greek idea of a "tyranny."

21. **Quibus rēbus factum est ut**: almost = **ex quō fīēbat ut**, above l. 13.

22. **absentī**: *sc.* **eī** (G. 381); the dat. can be explained by G. 377; H. 427.

22. **alium**: ten generals, with Conon at their head, were appointed.

24. **Pactyēn**: an accus. of the Greek first declens. from **Pactyē**.

26. **prīmus Graecae cīvītātis**: *first from a Greek state.* This can only be true of the interior, as the Greeks had long had colonies on the coast; but see Milt. 2, 1.

***Page 37.*** 1. **glōriōsius**: an adjective in the neuter agreeing with **locuplētārī**.

2. **locuplētārī**: trans. reflexively, *to enrich himself;* it is subject accus. of **esse** to be supplied.

2. **Quā ex rē** = **ex quō**, p. 36, l. 13.

2. **crēverat** (from **crēscō**): *i.e.*, before the events of the next chapter occurred. So **peperērat** (**pariō**) below.

5. **Neque tamen**: see on **neque vērō**, p. 23, l. 20.

5. **patriae**: objective genitive.

6. **praetor**: see on **praetōrēs**, p. 5, l. 8; as a matter of fact Philocles was "general," with others including Conon, but Lysander was "admiral."

7. **cōnstituisset**: this and **abesset** follow **cum** temporal; the concluding part of the sentence begins with **Alcibiadēs ad** in l. 12.

9. **in eō**: explained by the following purpose clause **ut . . . dūceret.**

9. **ut bellum quam diūtissimē dūceret**: *to prolong the war to the utmost;* **quam** with superlative indicating the highest possible

degree (usually trans. *as possible*). *Cf.* **quam infirmissimōs**, p. 14, l. 4 (G. 291, c; H. 159, 2).

10. **ipsīs**: an emphatic *to them, i.e.*, Lysander and his countrymen.

10. **pecūnia**: the Spartans were given at first half a talent a month for each vessel, later two-thirds, to pay their crews.

11. **Athēniēnsibus exhaustīs**: not an abl. abs. but dative depending on **erat super** = **supererat** (G. 370; H. 429).

13. **volgō**: he made his proposition in the presence of the rank and file (**volgō**) in order to win them over. His success seems clear from the statement about Philocles in l. 21 ff. **sentiēbat sē . . . futūrum.**

13. **agere**: *negotiate* (*i.e.*, with the commanders, of whom there were several); he suggested that they go to Sestus, where, with supplies plenty and harbor secure, they could offer or decline battle. Nepos also represents that he offered to attack the Spartans with a Thracian force and compel them either to abandon their ships to hold their position on land, or to take to their ships and engage in a sea-fight. But it seems unlikely that he would have offered to attack with a body of Thracians Lysander, who was on the opposite side of the Hellespont. Consult Grote, Part II, chap. lxv.

14. **sī vellent**: *i.e.*, they must grant him something, probably (as § 4 shows) restoration to the army. It is a subordinate clause in indirect discourse representing **sī voltis** in his words.

14. **coāctūrum**: (**esse**) from **cōgo**; it is the principal clause in ind. disc. dependent on **spopondit.**

15. **spopondit**: *he answered for it.*

16. **eō**: *on this account*, explained by **quod valērent.**

16. **nōlle**: principal verb in ind. disc. dependent on a verb of saying implied in **spopondit.**

17. **sibi**: refers to the same person as **sē** before **coāctūrum.**

17. **esse**: see on **nōlle** above; parallel with these are **cōnflictūrum (esse)** and **compositūrum (esse)** below.

18. **Seuthem**: king of the Thracian tribe Odrysae.

18. **eum**: *i.e.*, Lysander.

18. **terrā**: abl. of separation.

19. **quō factō . . . cōnflīctūrum**, *etc.*: *cf.* p. 4, l. 4, **quō exstinctō . . . poenās datūrōs.** Supply **eum** (*i.e.*, **Lȳsandrum**) as subject of **cōnflīctūrum** and **compositūrum.**

20. **bellum compositūrum = pācem factūrum.**

22. **Alcibiade receptō**: abl. abs. serving as a condition; *if Alcibiades were restored*, with its conclusion in **futūrum.**

23. **nūllīus mōmentī . . . futūrum**: *would have no influence*, lit. *would be of no weight;* a gen. of quality (G. 345; H. 440, 3).

23. **sī quid secundī**: *whatever success*, lit. *if anything of good fortune;* so below **sī quid adversī.** **Secundī** and **adversī** are partitive genitives, from the neuter of adjectives used substantively.

24. **nūllam . . . fore**: *i.e.*, in the eyes of the soldiers.

25. **fore = futūram esse.**

25. **contrā ea**: *on the other hand*, lit. *against these things;* used frequently by Nepos in place of the adverb **contrā.**

25. **accidisset**: representing **acciderit** of the direct discourse, so **ēvēnisset** just above stands for **ēvēnerit** (G. 589, 3 [third example]; H. 644, 2).

25. **sē ūnum . . . reum**: *he alone would be held responsible*, lit. *he alone would be a defendant of this crime.* Ill-success in a general was held to be a crime and ground for an accusation. The responsibility of Philocles would lie in having empowered Alcibiades to force Lysander into an engagement.

***Page 38.*** 3. **castra . . . nautica**: these were fortified places on shore serving to protect the vessels. Lysander was safely anchored in the harbor of Lampsacus; the Athenians lying off the shore unprotected. Hence Alcibiades advised them to go to Sestus.

4. **immodestiā**: *insubordination.*

4. **nē . . . dētur**: a clause following **perīculum est**, which is equivalent to a verb of fearing (G. 564; H. 567).

6. **exercitūs**: genitive in gerundive construction depending on **occāsiō** (G. 504; H. 626).

7. **volgum**: as in p. 37, l. 13, *the common soldiers.*

8. **praedātum**: supine; *cf.* **dēlīberātum**, p. 1, l. 10 (G. 509; H. 633).

9. **tempus reī gerendae nōn dīmīsit**: *did not let slip the time for action.*

10. **eō impetū**: *with this blow.*

10. **dēlēvit**: do not trans. *destroyed.*

12. **eadem**: the part of Thrace where he had been living.

12. **arbitrāns**: deponent verbs have the active participles as well as the passive; trans. by a clause with *since.*

12. **Thrāciam**: he went to Bithynia in Asia just beyond the Propontis; the inhabitants of this country were allied to and often called Thracians. These robbed him and he went to Pharnabazus.

13. **abdidit**: see the group DA-, *put.*

14. **fortūnam**: put for himself and all that concerned him.

17. **abstulērunt**: from **auferō, ab** + **ferō.**

18. **tūtum**: *sc.* **esse.**

19. **Pharnabazum**: the Persian satrap or governor of Phrygia on the Hellespont during the eventful period 413–394 B.C.

20. **suā cēpit hūmānitāte**: *won by his personal attractiveness.*

21. **eum**: *i.e.*, Alcibiades; the accusative follows **antecōderet,** which Nepos does not use with the dative (G, 370, b [with footnote 1]; H. 429, 3).

21. **in amīcitiā**: *i.e.*, of Pharnabazus.

22. **castrum**: usually **castellum.**

23. **quīnquāgēna**: show the distributive force in translating.

23. **vēctīgālis**: gen.

24. **quā fortūnā**: abl. with **contentus** (G. 431, a; H. 476, 1), *but with this state of things; cf.* **cūius generis,** p. 1, l. 7.

25. **Athēnās . . . servīre**: an accus. and inf. dependent on **patī,** which is a complementary inf. depending on **poterat.**

26. **omnī ferēbātur cōgitātiōne**: *all his thought was directed,* lit. *he was borne by all thought.*

***Page 39.*** 1. **rēge Persē**: Artaxerxes Mnemon, son of Darius II (Nothus), had just ascended the throne.

3. **neque dubitābat**: with accus. and inf. as usual in Nepos; see on **nōn dubitāns**, p. 4, l. 9.

4. **potestātem**: not *power*.

4. **Cȳrum**: the younger; well-known to readers of Xenophon's Anabasis. It was for the expedition described by Xenophon that Cyrus was now preparing.

6. **māgnam sē initūrum grātiam**: *would win great favor for himself*, lit. *he would enter into, etc.*

8. **hōc**: this meeting with the king.

8. **mōlīrētur**: *was laboring to bring about.*

8. **ut . . . mitterētur**: trans. actively by an English infin. with "him" for object.

9. **cēterīque tyrannī**: these were the thirty tyrants so-called, placed over Athens by Lysander and the Spartans after the capture of the city at the end of the Peloponnesian war. By some it is thought that not the "thirty" but Agis, king of Sparta, and Cyrus the Persian were chiefly instrumental in bringing about the death of Alcibiades.

10. **certōs**: not = **quōsdam**.

11. **mīserant**: notice the tense.

11. **quī** (= **ut ī**) **eum certiōrem facerent**: *to inform him*, a phrase of *saying*, hence followed by the ind. disc. with the principal clause **nihil fore (futūrum esse) ratum**.

13. **cōnstituisset**: representing **cōnstituistī** of the message sent Lysander.

14. **suās rēs gestās manēre**: *what he had done to endure*, lit. *his things done to remain.*

14. **persequerētur**: a principal clause in ind. disc., but put in the subjunctive as it represents an imperative in the message **persequere** (G. 588; H. 642).

15. **Lacō**: *i.e.*, Lysander, *the Lacedaemonian.*

15. **accūrātius sibi agendum**: *sc.* **esse**; impersonal construction, lit. *it must be acted by him more strictly, etc.*, freely, *he must have a more definite understanding, etc.*

17. **renūntiat**: re- has a negative force in this compound and the word combines the two ideas of *sending word* and *declaring at an end; he sent word* (to P.) *that he would break off, etc.* **renūntiat** includes in itself the conclusion of the condition **nisi . . . trādidisset** as if we had **dīxit sē renūntiātūrum quae . . . essent, nisi trādidisset**; see G. 592, 2 (third example).

17. **quae . . . essent**: subord. clause in ind. disc. for **sunt**; this is the league referred to p. 33, l. 14 ff.

18. **sibi**: *i.e.*, Lysander.

18. **trādidisset**: in secondary sequence because **renūntiat** is an historical present (G. 469; H. 532, 3), therefore practically a secondary tense (G. 485, e; H. 546).

19. **nōn tulit hunc**: *yielded to his urging*, lit. *did not endure him*, which, in another connection, might mean just the opposite, *viz., did not submit to his dictation.*

19. **violāre**: see group under VIS-.

19. **clēmentiam**: *obligations of humanity.*

21. **ille**: *i.e.*, Alcibiades.

22. **in Phrygiā**: Alcibiades was in a little village called Melissa.

23. **mīssī**: *i.e.*, Susamithres and Bagaeus.

23. **vīcīnitātī**: put for the inhabitants of the neighborhood; join with **negōtium dant.**

24. **illī**: *i.e.*, the neighbors.

FIG. 16. GLADIUS.

***Page 40.*** 1. **succendērunt**: see group CAND-.

4. **etsī**: *i.e.*, in spite of this he found something with which to defend himself; we should expect *since they . . . he.*

4. **eī**: dat. of separation with persons; *cf.* **absentī**, p. 36, l. 22 (G. 381; H. 427). One form of the **gladius** appears in Fig. 16.

5. **subālāre tēlum**: **tēlum** can be used of any offensive weapon; the meaning here is a dagger small enough to be concealed under the arm; similarly we indicate a small size in the word *pocket-knife.* As the over

garment concealed the entire left arm, even a sword might easily be hidden there.

5. **ēripuit**: *i.e.*, from its sheath.

7. **in praesentiā**: as in p. 8, l. 6.

8. **fuit**: for **adfuit**.

8. **vestīmentōrum**: join with **quod**, a partitive gen.

8. **hīs . . . coniectīs**: *i.e.*, to lessen the flame for an instant.

10. **ēminus**: belongs to the same group as **manus**, *hand*. See group MA-.

13. **contēctum**: with **cremāvit** as **abreptōs mīsērunt**, p. 4, l. 24.

14. **quod**: *which*.

15. **sīc**: this was in 404 B.C., when Alcibiades must have been upwards of 45 years old.

17. **īnfāmātum**: see group FA-.

17. **gravissimī**: *i.e.*, whose words carry weight, authority; trans. *most trustworthy*.

18. **summīs laudibus extulērunt**: this is true only of his abilities; these writers do not overlook his dissipation, excesses, and reckless ambition.

19. **aetātis**: predicate gen. (G. 343, b; H. 447).

19. **fuit**: *belonged to; cf.* p. 17, l. 9, **ēiusdem cīvitātis fuit**.

19. **post aliquantō**: **post** is an adverb in these expressions and the abl. expresses measure of difference, as **post** has comparative force; see on **post multō**, p. 22, l. 5.

20. **quī quidem duo**: takes up together two, Theopompus and Timaeus, who (connected by **et** in the text) are opposed to Thucydides the contemporary of Alcibiades. The two others lived in the time of Alexander the Great.

20. **maledicentissimī**: trans. by a clause with *although*, and add *elsewhere*.

21. **nēsciō quō modō**: *strange to say*, lit. *I do not know in what way;* see G. 575, d; H. 189, 1. As **nēsciō quō** is practically an indefinite pronoun, it has no influence on the construction.

22. **suprā**: *i.e.*, in chapters 1 and 2.

22. **praedicārunt**: for **praedicāvērunt**, the subjects being Theopompus and Timaeus.

23. **hŏc**: accus. referring to what follows.

23. **cum**: *although*.

25. **superāsse**: for **superāvisse**; *sc.* **eum** for subject of this and also of the infinitives **īnservisse, sē dedisse, vēnisse, imitātum (esse), effēcisse,** which are all principal clauses in ind. disc. depending on **praedicārunt.**

26. **vēnerit**: subjunct. in a subord. clause in ind. disc.; the idiom which requires the perfect indic. after **postquam** in direct disc. seems to have affected the tense here (G. 543, 485, c. note 2; H. 538, 3).

26. **studiīs eōrum**: *the favorite occupations of these men, i.e.,* **Thēbānōrum** implied in **Thēbās.**

***Page 41.*** 3. **eundem**: practically an adv. (G. 298, b; H. 508, 3); *cf.* p. 30, l. 13.

FIG. 17. — ALCIBIADES AS A YOUTH.

5. **patientiā**: endurance was the object of the Spartan training of boys. To test this they were severely lashed once a year before the altar of Artemis, and it was held disgraceful to utter the least sound of pain.

5. **parsimōniā victūs,** *etc.: in simplicity of food and living;* see on **cultum,** p. 22, l. 8.

8. **fortiter vēnārī, lūxuriōsē vīvere**: the omission of the conjunction (called asyndeton) makes each phrase more emphatic.

10. **Quibus rēbus effēcisse**: still the main clause of quotation.

11. **prīnceps**: *i.e.,* **prīmus omnium.**

12. **reliquōs ōrdiāmur**: *let us take up the remaining lives,* lit. *begin the remaining* (men).

# EPAMINONDAS.

SYNOPSIS. — The difference between the Greeks and the Romans in their estimate of certain matters (**1**). The birth and training of Epaminondas (**2**). His ability and his character (**3**). A proof of his self-denial (**4**). Instances of his eloquence and readiness in reply (**5, 6**). His patient endurance of wrongs; his strict adherence to his idea of duty, despite the ingratitude of his fellow-citizens (**7, 8**). His death (**9**). His celibacy; disinclination to shed Theban blood; services to the Theban state (**10**).

CHRONOLOGY. — 418: Birth of Epaminondas. 379–76: The Thebans drive the Lacedaemonians from their citadel and for several years wage war against them. 371: Epaminondas goes to Sparta as a Theban embassador; he defeats the Lacedaemonians at Leuctra. 370 f.: He leads an army into Peloponnesus, frees Arcadia, restores Messenia, blockades Sparta; returning home he is tried for his life. 368 f.: He saves a Theban army in Thessaly; he releases Pelopidas. 362: He marches for the fourth time into Peloponnesus and falls at Mantinea.

***Page 42.*** 1. **Epamīnōndās,** *etc.: cf.* the beginning of Themistocles.

2. **praecipienda**: *sc.* **nōbīs**, dat. of agent; **lēctōribus** is the ind. object.

3. **ad suōs referant**: *judge by comparison with their own,* properly *hold* (*carry*) *to their own as to a measure.*

4. **nēve** = **et nē**.

4. **ipsīs**: *i.e.*, as they look at the matter (G. 376; H. 425, 4).

4. **leviōra**: *quite trivial* (G. 291, a; H. 498). Cf. **līberius**, p. 9, l. 7.

5. **fuisse**: *sc.* **leviōra**.

5. **enim** = **exemplī grātiā**; introducing an illustration.

5. **mūsicēn**: a Greek word, hence the ending; it usually included a wide range of knowledge among the ancients, but Nepos seems to use it here nearly in the sense of our *music*.

6. **abesse**: *be away from, i.e., be inconsistent with.*

6. **prīncipis**: a man in high station; *cf.* **prīncipēs**, p. 16, l. 8. The Roman historian Tacitus comments severely on the fact that the Emperor Nero played and sang in public.

6. **persōnā**: trace etymologically the very interesting history of this word.

6. **saltāre**: an inf. but used as a noun parallel in construction to **mūsicēn** and subject accus. of **pōnī**.

7. **vērō**: *while*, introducing something much more emphatic.

7. **etiam in vitiīs pōnī**: *is reckoned actually among vices. Cf.* with this Cic. prō Mūrēnā 13: **nēmō ferē saltat sōbrius, nisi forte īnsānit.**

9. **exprimere imāginem**: *to draw an exact sketch*, lit. *to stamp out a likeness.*

9. **cōnsuētūdinis atque vītae**: *of his habits and his life;* Nepos means by **cōnsuētūdinis** the principles controlling his actions, and by **vītae**, what he accomplished.

10. **nihil vidēmur dēbēre**: *we ought not as I think.*

11. **eam**: *i.e.*, **imāginem.**

12. **disciplīnīs**: subjects of instruction.

14. **sī qua alia**: *whatever else*, lit. *if any other things; cf.* p. 37, l. 23, **sī quid secundī**, *etc.*

14. **memoriā**: abl. (G. 418, b; H. 481).

15. **postrēmō**: Nepos forgets to give a special description of the exploits of Epaminondas. These are introduced casually in the course of the narrative.

16. **antepōnuntur**: a general statement, not true of Epaminondas alone; so **ēius** is not to be supplied.

17. **igitur**: *to resume then;* taking up a narrative after a digression.

17. **quō**: *sc.* **eum nātum esse**, upon which the abl. **quō** depends.

17. **honestō**: from **honōs**, and suffix denoting fullness, should er be translated *honest.*

18. **iam**: poverty had been characteristic of his ancestors as well.

19. **ut nēmō Thēbānus magis**: perhaps best taken as a result clause; *sc.* **ērudītus fuerit.**

19. **nēmō**: used adjectively here, though usually a substantive (G. 314, 2; H. 513, 1).

19. **citharizāre**: the cithara (*κιθάρα, κίθαρις*) was a musical instrument of from four to seven strings. Tradition gave as its inventor Amphion, ruler of Thebes and son of Zeus. It corresponds to the modern *guitar*, a name which it gives to us through the Italian. (See Fig. 18.) A small ivory instrument called a **plectrum** was often used in playing it.

***Page 43.*** 1. **minōre . . . glōriā**: abl. of quality.

1. **mūsicīs**: *music.*

3. **cantāre tībiīs**: *flute-playing;* the ancient flute resembled the modern flageolet in having a mouth-piece at the end. Usually there were two of these flutes (notice the plural here, **tībiīs**), sometimes united at the end in one mouth-piece, always arranged

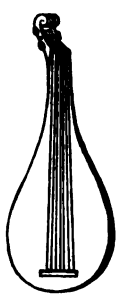
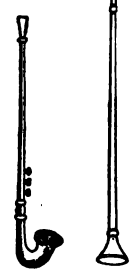


FIG. 18. CITHARA.

FIG. 19. TIBIAE.



FIGS. 20. TIBIAE.

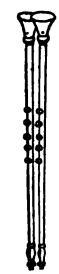


FIG. 21. TIBIAE.

so that, if there were two mouth-pieces, they were close enough to require but one performer. If the pipes were of different lengths

one produced the lower or base notes, the other the high or treble. (See Figs. 18–22, of several forms of this instrument.)

FIG. 22. — TIBIAE.

5. **Pythagorēum**: *a follower of Pythagoras;* Pythagoras was a philosopher from Samos who lived about 500 B.C. and resided most of his life in lower Italy. He and his pupils made great advances in the study of mathematics and music.

6. **fuit dēditus**: *cf.* for meaning **sē dēdidit**, p. 9, l. 11.

6. **trīstem**: *gloomy.*

7. **anteposuerit**: *cf.* **prōfīlgārint**, p. 6, l. 11.

8. **in doctrīnīs**: *in* (various) *branches of learning.*

11. **Atque**: *now.*

11. **ad**: *according to.*

12. **contemnenda**: *worthy of scorn*, an adj. (G. 500, 1; H. 200, 4).

13. **utique**: *at least;* what was the view taken in his own time Nepos leaves undecided.

13. **ephēbus**: (ἔφηβος) this name was applied to youths from 16 to 20, or in a narrower sense from 18 to 20; during this period they served a sort of apprenticeship to the trade of arms within the limits of their own country.

14. **palaestrae**: a place where youths practiced boxing and wrestling. In earlier times it was probably a portion only of a gymnasium; later the Roman writers used the terms **gymnasium** and **palaestra** without distinction.

15. **servīvit**: *aimed at; strove for; cf.* p. 41, l. 2, **firmitātī . . . inserviunt.**

16. **ad āthlētārum ūsum . . . ad bellī ūtilitātem**: trans. *was necessary . . . was helpful*, lit. *pertained to the need of . . . to the advantage of.*

16. **āthlētārum**: the contestants for prizes at great Greek

17. **exercēbātur**: *trained himself*, reflexively as **ērudītus est**, p. 18, l. 6.

18. **ad eum fīnem quoad**: this phrase qualifies **luctandō** (only), *so far that he might gain the ability to grapple with his antagonist without being thrown off his feet*, lit. *to the end until he should be able standing to grapple and struggle.*

19. **stāns**: in one form of wrestling if one fell, his opponent waited for him to rise unless this happened three times; in the other style the contest was continued on the ground, after the wrestlers had lost their footing, till one of them acknowledged himself defeated.

19. **armīs**: *practice in arms.*

21. **fīrmitātem**: *power* rather than *strength* only.

21. **etiam**: *still*, with comparative; *cf.* p. 12, l. 21.

23. **gravis**: for meaning *cf.* **gravitās**, p. 23, l. 18.

23. **temporibus**: see on **temporibus serviēns**, p. 30, l. 13.

23. **ūtēns**: join "*constantly*" or "*always*" with this in translating, as the pres. partic. carries with it the idea of habit.

24. **fortis manū**: *personally brave; cf.* p. 20, l. 6.

24. **animō māximō**: an abl. of quality describing him by a permanent characteristic; for meaning of **animō**, *cf.* **cīvibus animum accessūrum**, p. 5, l. 14.

25. **Īdem**: *furthermore.*

25. **continēns**: *master of himself.*

26. **patiēns**: *forbearing.*

26. **admīrandum**: see on **contemnenda**, p. 43, l. 12.

***Page 44.*** 1. **commīssa**: a substantive here, *secrets*, lit. *things committed to one, to one's confidence.*

3. **discī**: impersonal.

4. **cum**: *whenever*, with the subjunctive as usual in Nepos in this sense; so below in l. 12 ff., **cum aliquis . . . esset captus**; *cf.* **cum tempus posceret**, p. 30, l. 11.

4. **dē rē pūblicā**: do not translate *about the republic.*

5. **disputārētur**: see group PV-; **disputārētur** and **habērētur** are subjunctives in a relative clause of result. *Cf.* **crēderētur**, p. 3, l. 16; **patēret**, p. 8, l. 24.

7. **Paupertātem**: see group PAV-.

8. **dē rē pūblicā**: distinguish from the same words above in l. 4.

9. **cēperit**: see on **anteposuerit**, p. 43, l. 7.

9. **caruit**: *i.e.*, he was unwilling to accept these for himself = **nōn ūsus est**.

10. **fidē**: connect with **amīcōrum** in the same way as **facultātibus**, *i.e.*, he often availed himself of the trust his friends reposed in him to help others.

11. **possit**: (G. 485, c; H. 550).

13. **captus**: ransom of prisoners or exchange was speedily accomplished by the Greeks; for slavery was the alternative for the captives. Poor men were usually ransomed by friends and relatives who expected to be reimbursed at the earliest possible moment.

14. **conlocārī**: *to be betrothed;* the dowry of a bride was determined at the betrothal, and on its amount her position as a married woman greatly depended.

15. **daret**: an indirect question (G. 574; H. 649, II).

15. **prō**: *in proportion to; sc.* **cūiusque** with **facultātibus**.

16. **cum cōnfēcerat**: see on **cum** in l. 4; the present instance is one of the two exceptions in Nepos.

18. **eum**: *i.e.*, the **amīcī** (l. 13), father of the **virginis nūbilis**.

18. **eīque**: the order for construing is **faciēbat ut ipsī** (*i.e.*, his friends in person) **numerārent eī** (dat. Epam.), *etc.* This may have been simply for the recipient to show his gratitude, but the action suggests a loan rather than money given.

21. **abstinentia**: *unselfishness.*

22. **Artaxerxis**: Artaxerxes II called Mnemon.

23. **corrumpendum**: gerundive in agreement with **Epaminōndam**, the object of **suscēperat**; it expresses purpose (G. 500, 4; H. 622).

25. **talentīs**: see on p. 8, l. 4.

***Page 45.*** 1. **convēnit**: *went to; cf.* **conveniundī**, p. 39, l. 4.

2. **adventūs**: gen. limiting **causam**.

*: *explained.*

2. **Diomedonte**: abl. governed by the prep. **cōram**, which sometimes follows its case.

3. **Nihil**: *not at all;* an emphatic **nōn**; an adverbial accus.

3. **pecūniā**: abl. following **opus** (G. 411; H. 477, III).

4. **grātiīs**: the abl. plural of **grātia** used adverbially; later contracted into **grātīs**, which has been adopted into English.

5. **sīn autem**: **autem** strengthens the adversative force of **sīn**.

6. **Namque . . . cāritāte**: *For I will not surrender* (**accipere**, lit. *accept*) *my love for my country in exchange for* (**prō**) *the wealth of the world;* this causes the object of the verb and the word governed by **prō** to exchange places, but seems to express the idea naturally.

7. **Tū**: placed first with scornful emphasis, *a man like you.*

8. **incōgnitum**: trans. by a relative clause.

8. **tuī**: gen. dependent on **similem** (G. 385, c, 2; H. 435, 4).

9. **ōgredere**: (**ōgredior**) pres. imperative pass.; a deponent verb occasions no confusion, but remember that in fully inflected verbs the present infinitive act. and the present imperative pass. (sing.) have exactly the same form.

12. **facis**: the action is to be immediate (**cōnfestim**), and is not regarded as future though **trādam** stands in the apodosis; by rule we should have **fēceris**, which in English oddly enough we regularly translate by the present. *Cf.* Cic. Verr. 4, 85: **moriēre virgīs** (*you shall be flogged to death*) **nisi mihi sīgnum trāditur.**

13. **tūtō**: adv.

13. **exīret**: we should expect **licēret sibi exīre**, as below **licēret.**

14. **Istud**: *this which you ask;* this demonstrative pronoun is regularly used in connection with the second person (G. 297, c; H. 507, 3).

14. **quidem**: *certainly.*

15. **neque tuā causā**: *nevertheless not on your account.*

15. **tibi**: the dat. of ind. obj. in place of the abl. of separation (G. 381; H. 427).

15. **nĕ . . . aliquis**: more emphatic than **nĕ . . . quis** (G. 151, e; H. 512) and strongly suggesting that by **aliquis** Diomedon himself is meant.

16. **ēreptum**: Epaminondas means to imply that if Diomedon should be robbed when going away from Thebes, he would spread the report that Epaminondas himself, having with a show of virtue refused his offer of money, had had him robbed of it.

17. **dēlātum**: *as a present*, lit. *being offered.*

19. **Athēnās**: accus. expressing limit of motion after **sē dēdūcī velle** to be supplied.

20. **Neque vērō = nōn vērō**; see on **neque vērō**, p. 33, l. 20.

20. **id satis habuit**: *was (not) satisfied with this.*

21. **ut ēscenderet**: *i.e.*, to sail from Athens to Asia; a result clause depending on **effēcit.**

24. **possumus**: *we might*, as if subjunctive.

25. **volūmine**: it was usual for each book to be written upon a separate roll, but in case of great length more were used, that each roll might not be bulky. Notice the etymology and compare *volume* in English. (See Fig. 9 after note on **vincla epistulae**, p. 23, l. 13, showing a case of these rolls.)

***Page 46.*** 1. **quōrum**: *sc.* **vītam**; the Latin rarely puts abstract or semi-abstract nouns in the plural; but we may translate by the English plural.

1. **sēparātim**: the description of each occupying an entire **volūmen.**

1. **versuum**: note etymology; see group VERT-. As the books were written on sheets fastened together in long strips and rolled, the ancients used to number roll (**volūmen**) and line (**versus**).

3. **ut nēmō**: this seems slight praise if we compare l. 8, below; but chap. 6 makes it clear that Nepos means to praise highly the oratory of Epaminondas.

3. **nēmō Thēbānus**: see on **ut nēmō**, *etc.*, p. 42, l. 19.

4. **neque**: *and to be sure not*; see on **post**, p. 28, l. 15.

4. **concinnus**: *apt.* Three examples of these apt replies follow.

6. **Habuit,** *etc.: he had in one Meneclīdes, also a Theban, an unfair critic* (**obtrēctātōrem**) *and political* (**in administrandā rē pūblicā,** lit. *in the performance of public affairs*) *opponent.*

6. **indidem Thēbīs** = **et ipsum Thēbānum; Thēbīs** simply defines more clearly **indidem,** and is a rare use of the abl. of source (G. 403, a, note 2; H. 467).

8. **ut Thēbānum scīlicet: *that is, for a Theban.***

10. **flōrēre:** as in p. 1, l. 3.

12. **illīus imperātōris: *of him as general.***

13. **ille:** Epaminondas.

13. **verbō:** *i.e.,* **pāx** or **ōtium** as he immediately calls it.

16. **eā diūtinā:** *i.e.,* **pāce diūtinā,** *long-continued peace,* or trans. **diūtinā** as an adverb.

17. **Quārē:** here he turns to the Thebans.

18. **castrīs,** *etc.:* **castrīs** is the abl. following **ūtor, vobīs** is dat. of the agent; *you must live in camp;* in this contrast, of course, wrestling, or the wrestling ground, is typical of peace, as the camp is of war.

19. **cum:** begin the trans. with this word; the conclusion of the sentence begins with **at ille.**

19. **obiceret:** this has for its object first the clause **quod . . . habēret . . . dīxisset,** secondly the noun **īnsolentiam.**

21. **quod . . . cōnsecūtus:** *because he fancied* (**sibi vidērētur,** lit. *seemed to himself*) *that he had attained Agamemnon's glory in war; cf.* for the gen. **bellī, invidiae crīmine,** p. 32, l. 12. Agamemnon was the commander-in-chief of the Greeks in their expedition against Troy.

22. **cōnsecūtus:** *sc.* **esse.**

22. **Meneclīda:** the vocative of a Greek noun in **ēs** of the first declension.

24. **Habēbāt . . . suspīciōnem** = *was suspected.*

25. **Quod . . . putās:** *in thinking;* lit. *as to the fact that you think* (G. 572, a; H. 588, 3, note).

26. **falleris:** reflexively; *cf.* **exercēbātur,** p. 43, l. 17.

***Page 47.*** 3. **Lacedaemoniīs fugātīs**: the battle of Leuctra, 371.

4. **Īdem cum**, *etc.*: the conclusion begins in l. 16 below with **huic**; its principal verb is **dīxit**, before which, because of the length of the sentence, Epaminondas is inserted, though **īdem** as subject has been used before.

4. **conventum**: the public assembly, called in Arcadia *οἱ μύριοι*.

4. **Arcadum**: from a nominative singular **Arcas**.

7. **omnēs**: we look for **omnibus** after the compound verb; a rare exception.

7. **postulāret**: after **cum**, parallel with **vēnisset**.

8. **Atticōrum**: rare for **Athēniēnsium**.

9. **multa**: a pronoun or numeral adj. in the neuter may be joined as cognate accus. with an intrans. verb (G. 390, c; H. 409, 1).

9. **multa invēctus esset in**: *had made many attacks upon.*

10. **in iīsque**: *and among these attacks.*

10. **animum advertere** = **animadvertere**; a complementary inf. after **dēbēre**.

11. **dēbēre**: this is in the main clause of ind. disc. depending on the idea of saying in **hōc posuisset**; so **fuisse** and **nātum (esse)** below.

12. **ex quibus**: *by whom*; lit. (*starting*) *from whom.*

13. **Argīvōs**: in the predicate; **Orestem et Alcmaeonem** form the subject of **fuisse**. Orestes slew his mother Clytemnaestra for the murder of his father Agamemnon; Alcmaeon killed his mother Eriphȳle for her traitorous conduct towards his father Amphiarāus.

14. **Oedipum**: for details see Classical Dictionary. Oedipus stands with the ancients as the victim of fate; for in anger he slays his father, not knowing him, and later being made king of Thebes as a reward for a good act, marries unwittingly his own mother, the widow of the late king.

16. **huic**: indirect object of **respondendō**.

16. **dē cēterīs**: *on the other points.*

17. **duo**: in reality one reproach, but referring to two peoples, Argives and Thebans.

18. **rhētoris**: in a scornful sense, *speechmaker*.

18. **quī**: *since he*.

22. **lēgātī**: *when he was ambassador*, in apposition with **ēius**. This antedates in time what precedes in the text by about eight years. An effort in 371 to bring about a general peace resulted in a continuance of hostilities between Sparta and Thebes alone; this speech of Epaminondas caused the allies of Sparta to give more reluctant obedience, and after the battle of Leuctra to revolt.

***Page 48.*** 3. **Fuisse**: *sc.* **eum**, *i.e.*, Epaminondas, for subject.

4. **sē patriae īrāscī**: this clause serves as subject accus. with **esse**, while **nefās** is in predicate apposition with it. On the thought compare the very different action of Alcibiades (Alc. 4, 617).

4. **dūceret**: see G. 592, 3, Rem.; H. 588, II, 1.

7. **cūius errōre**: *through whose blunder*.

9. **locōrum**: omit in translating.

10. **dēsīderārī coepta est**: the passive of **coepī** is used when its complementary inf. is passive (G. 205, a; H. 299, 1).

11. **dīligentia**: *the careful leadership*.

11. **prīvātus**: *i.e.*, one holding no official position, civil or military.

11. **numerō mīlitis**: *as a common soldier;* **numerō** is an abl. of quality, *cf.* p. 61, l. 17, **sacrilegōrum numerō habērī**.

12. **nūllam adhibuit memoriam**: freely, *he stifled all resentment*, lit. *admitted no remembrance*.

14. **hōc**: *i.e.*, overlooked slights put on him by his fellow-citizens.

15. **inlūstre**: neuter to agree with some such phrase as "what he did," serving as subject of **fuit**.

18. **alter**: *one* (of two always).

18. **strēnuus**: *resolute*.

19. **crīminibus**: *cf.* for meaning p. 32, l. 7.

19. **in invidiam vēnissent**: *had become unpopular*, lit. *had come into the ill-will* (of their fellow-citizens).

21. **praetōrēs**: see on p. 5, l. 8.

22. **idemque**: the order of construction is **persuāsit conlēgīs ut facerent idem.** The account is inaccurate; the period for which Epaminondas and his colleagues had been elected had expired, and he retained his office simply in order that he might not lose a favorable opportunity. The law mentioned in § 5 applies to this.

25. **fēcisset**: representing the fut. perf. of dir. disc.

27. **sī quis**: *whoever*, lit. *if any one.*

***Page 49.*** 1. **retinuisset**: quoted from the law, which would use the fut. perf. indic.

1. **foret**: **esset.**

3. **lātam**: *sc.* **esse**; *had been passed.*

3. **ad perniciem cīvitātis cōnferre**: *to apply* (it) *to the state's hurt*, as he would have done by complying with the law.

4. **quattuor mēnsibus**: abl. expressing the degree of difference.

6. **reditum est**: impersonal in pass. as all intransitives; trans. with act. and personal subject *they.*

7. **Quibus**: *but these;* see on **cūius generis**, p. 1, l. 7.

8. **omnem causam**: *the whole responsibility.*

9. **factum**: *sc.* **esse**; this has for its subject accus. the clause **ut lēgī nōn oboedīrent**; trans. freely from **suaque** though **oboedīrent**: *that their disobedience to the law was due to his influence*, lit. *that it was done through his labor that they did not obey the law.*

11. **respōnsūrum**: *sc.* **esse**; *would defend himself, i.e.*, would appear before the court.

11. **quod**: *because.*

11. **quid dīceret**: an indirect question, representing **quid dīcam**, a deliberative subjunct. in the mind of Epaminondas (G. 575, b; 587; H. 642, 3).

11. **nōn habēret**: *did not know*, lit. *have;* the subjunct. as it represents the thought of the people.

13. **crīminī**: dat. of purpose (G. 382; H. 425, 3).

14. **recūsāvit**: see group CAV-.

14. **neque recūsāvit quō minus . . . subīret**: *and did not refuse to submit to the legal penalty;* **quō minus . . . subīret** (G.

558, b; H. 568, 8) may be replaced by **subīre**, which corresponds to the English idiom.

16. **ab iīs**: from his judges.

19. **sē**: irregular for **eum**.

20. **aspicere**: emphatic, *to look in the eye;* an idle claim, for they had faced the Spartans with especial bravery in the Corinthian war, particularly at Coronēa. They had not without allies offered battle to the Spartans before Leuctra.

22. **in lībertātem vindicāvit**: *set free*, lit. *claimed into freedom.*

23. **ut Spartam oppūgnārent**: Sparta was not threatened in this way till just before the battle of Mantinēa (362).

24. **sī salvī esse possent**: *if they could but be unmolested.*

25. **neque . . . dēstitit**: *sc.* **quod**; it is parallel with the other **quod** clauses above.

***Page 50.*** 1. **restitūtā Messēnē**: Sparta had overpowered Messene and made Helots of its citizens. Epaminondas freed these Messenian Helots and rebuilt the city of Messene, to which he brought the descendants of old-time Messenian fugitives then living in Messana in Sicily. Arcadia also revolted from Sparta after this campaign.

1. **urbem eōrum**: *i.e.*, Sparta.

1. **obsidiōne**: Messene and Arcadia with Argos, which already was a foe of Sparta, invested the city with a ring of enemies, so that it might be said to be in a state of siege.

2. **rīsus omnium cum hilaritāte coörtus est**: *all broke into a hearty laugh*, lit. *laughter of all with joy arose.*

4. **iūdiciō capitis**: *a trial for his life, cf.* p. 48, l. 26, **lēx . . . quae morte multābat**; see on **capitis**, p. 8, l. 2.

6. **Hīc**: Epaminondas.

6. **extrēmō tempore**: *finally.*

7. **cum**: begin with this word; *cf.* p. 1, l. 17.

7. **audācius**: *too boldly; cf.* **līberius**, Them., p. 9, l. 7.

8. **ūnīus**: with **ēius**; the order and separation of the words make **ūnīus** especially emphatic.

9. **sitam**: (*sc.* **esse**, inf.) from **sinō**, depends on **putābant.**

9. **ūniversī . . . fēcērunt**: Nepos makes a sudden change of subject from **hīc** (Epaminondas) to **Lacedaemoniis**: from the way in which the sentence begins we should look for a passive verb here with **hīc** for its subject.

9. **in ūnum**: *i.e.*, **in (eum) ūnum.**

12. **sparō**: this was not a weapon used by regular troops; it consisted of a wooden shaft with an iron point to which was joined a hook-shaped blade running out into a point. (See Fig. 23.)

FIG. 23. SPARUM.

12. **ēminus**: note the derivation and consult group MAN-.

14. **neque tamen**: *and yet . . . not*, **neque = et nōn.**

15. **repūgnantēs**: a substantive.

17. **simulque**: *sc.* **animadverteret.**

17. **ferrum**: literally here of the iron head of the weapon, as is shown by the next line.

18. **animam . . . ēmīssūrum**: *sc.* **sē** for subject; the clause depends on the **animadverteret** supplied after **simulque**; *that he would die* (*send away his life*) *immediately.*

19. **usque eō**: **usque ad id tempus.**

23. **In quō cum reprehenderētur**, *etc.*: *when Pelopidas criticised him for this* (**in quō**), *because . . ., Pelopidas who had . . ., and said that, etc.* The subject is suddenly changed from Epaminondas the subject of **reprehenderētur** to Pelopidas the subject of **dīceret**; the clause **quī . . . īnfāmem** is parenthetical.

***Page 51.*** 1. **patriae cōnsulere**: note the difference in meaning between **cōnsulō** with dat. and with the accus.

2. **tālem ex tē nātum**: as object, *such a son*; so below **ex mē nātam**: *as my daughter.*

2. **relictūrus sīs**: a relative clause expressing reason; *cf.* **intuērentur**, p. 15, l. 19.

4. **Leuctricam**: adj.; trans. by the gen. of the noun; *cf.* **pūgna Marathōnia**, p. 6, l. 24.

5. **sit**: **ut** omitted in a purpose clause following a verb of necessity, **necesse est.**

6. **Quō tempore**: *at the time when, viz.*, 379. *Cf.* Pelop. 2 ff.

10. **malōs**: object of both **dēfendere** and **impūgnāre**; Nepos means those Thebans who had betrayed the city into the hands of the Spartans.

11. **suōrum**: *i.e., of his fellow-citizens.*

12. **cīvīlem**: *gained over fellow-citizens.*

12. **Īdem**: see on **īdem**, p. 17, l. 15.

16. **ībit īnfitiās**: *will deny*, lit. *go to a denial* as if to a place, expressing limit of motion; see group FA-.

17. **nātum**: a participle, but here and in similar places trans. by a noun *birth.*

18. **perpetuō**: do not join with **imperiō.**

18. **pāruisse**: not that they were subject to others, but they belonged to a league led by others.

21. **plūris**: gen. of indefinite value (G. 417; H. 448, 1).

# PELOPIDAS.

SYNOPSIS. — The Lacedaemonians seize the citadel of Thebes, place the control of affairs in the hands of their friends, drive into exile Pelopidas and the other leaders of the opposing faction (**1**). Pelopidas forms a conspiracy at Athens and returns to Thebes (**2**). He frees Thebes (**3**). The services for which his country owes him alone gratitude, and those in which he shares the glory with Epaminondas (**4**). His death in battle while fighting gloriously in Thessaly (**5**).

CHRONOLOGY. — 382: The Lacedaemonians seize the Cadmēa. 379: Thebes is set free. 371: Battle of Leuctra. 370 f.: Pelopidas and Epaminondas invade Peloponnēsus. 369 f.: Pelopidas makes war for the first time on Alexander of Pherae. Being sent as an ambassador to him, Pelopidas is thrown into prison; is freed by Epaminondas. 367: He goes to the Persian king. 364: He falls in Thessaly.

***Page 52.*** 1. **Pelopidās, Thēbānus,** *etc.:* see on p. 9, l. 1, for the beginning; **magis . . . nōtus** is here appended to the title.

1. **historicīs**: *students of history*, usually an adj.

1. **volgō**: *to the general public.*

2. **Cūius . . . incipiam**: *I am in doubt how fully to describe his exploits, for I fear, if I begin to give a complete account.*

4. **ēnārrāre**: this word implies completeness of detail.

5. **summās**: *sc.* **rēs**, *chief points.*

6. **Graecārum litterārum**: object. gen. depending on **rudibus** (G. 349, a; H. 451, 1).

6. **nē . . . appāreat**: parallel with **nē . . . videam**, depending on **vereor.**

7. **utrīque reī occurram**: *strive to meet both difficulties.*

8. **satietātī**: *weariness.*

9. **īgnōrantiae**: Nepos uses this in no objectionable sense.

10. **Olynthum**: after the Peloponnesian war the Olynthians formed a league for the protection of the Chalcidic cities against the Thracians and Macedonians. The Spartans broke up this league in 383.

11. **per Thēbās**: through Theban country, not the city itself.

12. **occupāvit**: do not trans. *occupied;* see group CAP-.

13. **paucōrum Thēbānōrum**: lit. *of a few Thebans;* really it means the party of the few, *i.e.*, οἱ ὀλίγοι the oligarchical party.

13. **adversāriae factiōnī**: consequently this was the party of the people.

15. **nōn pūblicō**: *i.e.*, the state had not bidden him do this. Xenophon represents that it was against the wish of Agesilaus that Phoebidas escaped the punishment of death.

17. **neque eō magis**: *yet none the more on that account.*

18. **susceptīs inimīcitiīs . . . eōs**: *having incurred their enmity they thought it better for them* (**eōs** = Thebans).

19. **obsidērī**: *to be kept in a state of siege;* as in **obsidiōne tenērī** of Athens, p. 33, l. 16. This was not a condition of actual blockade, but the presence of the Spartans in the Cadmēa was a constant menace.

***Page 53.*** 1. **dēvictās**: *the overthrow,* see on **nātum**, p. 51, l. 17.

1. **cum Thēbānīs sibi rem esse**: *they had to do with the Thebans,* lit. *affair was to them with, etc. Cf.* **sibi cum iīs**, *etc.*, p. 14, l. 3.

3. **adversus**: adv. strengthening the idea in **resistere**.

4. **potestātēs**: *positions of authority.*

4. **dederant**: the pluperf. is used with reference to the time of the freeing of Thebes; *cf.* the pluperf. **crēverat** and **pepererat**, p. 37, l. 2, and 4.

5. **partim . . . aliōs**: we should expect either **partim . . . partim**, or **aliōs . . . aliōs**.

6. **hīc**: *our.*

7. **pulsus patriā carēbat**: *had been banished and was now living in exile.*

8. **nōn quō sequerentur ōtium**: *not in order to indulge in ease;* **quō** = **ut eō** (G. 531, a, note; H. 568, 7).

9. **ex proximō**: *i.e.*, **locō**; *from the closest vicinity*. As twenty-four years before, the overthrow of the Athenian (30) tyrants had been effected from Thebes as the base of operations, so now Athens served the deliverers of Thebes.

9. **locum**: this is attracted into the relative clause; otherwise the clause would appear **ut eō (locō) quem ex proximō fors obtulisset.**

10. **obtulisset**: subjunct. as it gives the thought of the exiles. *Cf.* **esset**, p. 16, l. 21.

10. **recuperāre**, note the force of **re-**.

11. **cum**: *as soon as*.

11. **reī gerendae**: *for action, to act; cf.* p. 38, l. 9.

14. **eum**: join with **diem**; it gains emphasis from its position and makes more evident the connection of the following relative clause.

14. **māximī magistrātūs**: these were called Polemarchs in Thebes. Two of these, whose term of office was about to expire, were invited to dine by Phyllidas their secretary, who was one of the conspirators. See Grote, Part II, chap. lxxvii.

16. **tam**: this qualifies **tenuī**.

17. **Nam duodecim adulēscentulī**: *for* (*only*) *twelve young men* (*altogether*); the diminutive (**adulēscentulī**) seems employed to heighten the contrast between the overthrowing party and the overthrown.

19. **cum**: *while*.

20. **centum**: probably this included confederates in Thebes; other writers make the total number as high as 300.

20. **Quā paucitāte . . . potentia**: turn about and trans. *these few dealt a telling blow* (**percussa**) *to the power of the Lacedaemonians*, lit. *the power of the L. was shaken by, etc.*; **paucitās** is for **pauci**.

22. **nōn magis . . . quam**: trans, with emphasis on the second member, *not merely . . . but*; see on the same words, p. 26, l. 9.

24. **quōrum imperī māiestās**: *whose* (= *and their*) *splendid empire*, lit. *the splendor of the power of whom*.

25. **neque ita**, *etc.*: see note on **post**, *etc.*, p. 28. l. 15.

25. **ab hōc initiō**: *as a result of this beginning.*

26. **igitur**: *to resume our story.*

***Page 54.*** 1. **dux**: this was not Pelopidas, but Mellon.

2. **vesperāscente caelō**: *as the sky was becoming dark, i.e.*, at nightfall.

3. **exiērunt**: Nepos seems to have forgotten his words **cum . . . exissent** above.

3. **rētia (rēte)**: this term ordinarily refers to the large nets with which sportsmen surrounded a large tract of ground before the beating of the cover for game began. The object of doing this was to prevent the game from scattering in the open country when started up by the dogs from its hiding.

5. **studuerant**: *sc.* **pervenīre.**

6. **tempus et diēs**: reverse in trans. *the day and hour.*

8. **Hōc locō**: *cf.* p. 23, l. 18.

8. **libet**: notice this is not **licet**; *sc.* **mihi.**

8. **sēiūnctum ab rē prōpositā**: *foreign to the subject I am narrating*, lit. *separated from the matter placed before* (*us*), *i.e.*, the life of Pelopidas.

9. **quantae calamitātī**: *how disastrous*, lit. *for how great loss.*

12. **usque eō dēspexērunt**: *paid so little heed to it*, lit. *disdained it to such a point*; **usque eō** is not temporal here.

13. **labōrārint**: *gave themselves the trouble.*

13. **Accessit etiam quod**: *there was another circumstance which still more*; **accessit** = *it was added.*

17. **profectiōne eōrum**: *i.e.*, **exsulum.**

18. **accubantī**: *sc.* **eī** ind. obj. of **esset data.** In very early

FIG. 24.

times both the Greeks and Romans sat at table, but later the

oriental custom of reclining was introduced. Couches were placed before the tables, and the guests reclined on them in such a way that the left arm rested on a cushion. (See Fig. 24.)

19. **sīcut erat sīgnāta**: *with seal unbroken.*

22. **Quibus . . . cōnfectīs, volgō . . . vocātō**: render the two abls. abs. by a clause beginning with *after*, and connect them by *and.*

***Page 55.*** 1. **auctōrēs**: those of the Theban oligarchical party who suggested to Phoebidas the seizure of the citadel, and all who supported them.

1. **Cadmēae occupandae**: gerundive construction; see on **exercitūs**, p. 38, l. 6.

3. **suprā**: *cf.* Epam. 10, 3.

5. **Itaque haec**, *etc.: so the glory of having freed Thebes is Pelopidas' own.*

6. **ferē**: *for the most part.*

8. **imperātōre**: Epaminondas was the commander-in-chief of the entire army; Pelopidas was the leader of a division, the so-called "Sacred Band" (ἱερὸς λόχος), which was trained and maintained at the cost of the state.

9. **prōstrāvit**: from **prōsternō**.

10. **perīculīs**: *i.e.*, of Epaminondas.

11. **oppūgnāvit**: the subject is Epaminondas.

11. **tenuit**: the subject is Pelopidas.

12. **quōque**: *and in order that.*

12. **in Persās**: *to Persia;* the people put for the place, as often in Latin.

13. **altera**: *the second;* **haec** should be translated as if masculine.

14. **proxima**: *very close.*

16. **Cōnflictātus est**: a deponent verb, a frequentative of **cōnflīgō**; *he had a hard struggle.*

20. **quod**: *which* (*to be sure*).

21. **cōnsuēsset**: from **cōnsuēscō**; subjunct. as it gives the thought of Pelopidas; *cf.* **obtulisset**, p. 53, l. 10.

21. **tyrannō**: see on **tyrannus**, p. 8, l 17. Pelopidas first went to Thessaly in 369; he succeeded in lessening Alexander's power and extending Theban influence in Thessaly and Macedonia.

24. **Post id factum**: the outrage by Alexander mentioned in § 1.

***Page 56.*** 1. **tyrannōs**: *i.e.*, Alexander, his family and partisans.

2. **summa**: *the chief command.*

3. **dubitāvit**: *hesitate*, the usual meaning when it is followed by a complementary infinitive.

6. **ā**: *from.*

7. **cōnfossus**: from **cōnfodiō**.

7. **secundā victōriā**: abl. abs. giving the time of **concidit**, *in the moment of victory*, lit. *as victory was following.*

11. **dōnārunt**: for **dōnāvērunt**, *presented*, as always when followed by the acc. of recipient and abl. of thing received.

# AGESILĀUS.

SYNOPSIS. — Agesilāus gets the throne but not without a struggle (**1**). He sets out to free Asia; he faithfully abides by a truce he makes with the Persians (**2**). Both in arms and in strategy he vanquishes the Persians (**3**). Summoned home because of the Corinthian war, he obeys and defeats his enemies at Coronēa (**4**). Far from boasting of his victories, he laments the unhappy state of Greece (**5**). After the battle of Leuctra he saves Sparta from destruction (**6**). He helps his distressed country by all means in his power; he lives very plainly (**7**). The Egyptians look with scorn upon his ill-shaped body and simplicity of dress. He dies on his way home from Egypt (**8**).

CHRONOLOGY. — 442: Birth of Agesilāus. 399: He becomes king. 396 f.: He wages war in Asia. 394: He is victor at Coronēa. 371: The battle of Leuctra. 370: Epaminondas first invades Laconia. 366: Agesilāus helps Ariobarzānes. 362: Epaminondas threatens Sparta a second time, then loses his life at Mantinēa. 361–358: Agesilāus helps the Egyptian Tachus, also Nectenebides II; he dies on his way home.

***Page 57.*** 1. **cum**: with **tum** = **nōn sōlum . . . sed etiam.**

2. **Sōcraticō**: *a pupil of Socrates*, lit. *pertaining to Socrates.*

2. **conlaudātus**: *warmly praised;* **con** = **cum**, which, as a prefix, sometimes adds emphasis.

3. **eō enim ūsus est**, *etc.: for he lived on most intimate terms with him.*

6. **Lacedaemoniīs**: dative, so not to be taken with **māiōribus.**

6. **ut . . . habērent**: a substantive clause of result defining **mōs** (G. 569; H. 571, 2).

7. **nōmine magis quam imperiō**: (*kings*) *in name rather than in power;* abl. of specification.

8. **Proclī**: gen. from **Proclēs**; see on **Neoclī**, p. 9, l. 1.

8. **quī prīncipēs — rēgēs fuērunt**: *who were the first kings.*

9. **ex alterā in alterīus familiae locum**: *i.e.*, both kings could not come from the descendants of one of these kings.

10. **fierī**: *sc.* **rēgem.**

11. **ratiō habēbātur**: *it was taken into account*, lit. *reckoning was had.*

12. **quī . . . esset**: this is apparently an indirect question, but **quī** as a substantive standing for **quis** is very unusual.

13. **dēcessisset**: subjunctive representing the thought of the one who framed the law; so **relīquisset** and **esset** below; *cf.* **obtulisset**, p. 53, l. 10; hence not to be translated as pluperfect.

15. **Mortuus est**: from **morior**; in the year 397.

16. **nātum**: *at his birth.*

17. **āgnōrat** = **āgnōverat**, *had acknowledged;* **ad** + [g]**nōscō**, in which **ad** is intensive; see group GNA-, GNO-.

17. **eundem**: the subject of **esse**; trans. *but . . . he.*

17. **moriēns**: *on his death-bed.*

19. **cōnsecūtus**: this differs from **sequor**; see the group SEC-.

***Page 58.*** 1. **suffrāgante**: *by the support of*, in abl. abs. An oracle had bidden the Spartans beware of a "lame reign," which seemed to end Agesilaus' chances, as he was lame; but Lysander convinced the Spartans that the oracle meant them to beware of the reign of one not really belonging to the line of Heracles' descendants.

1. **suprā**: *i.e.*, in the life of Lysander by Nepos.

4. **Hīc**: Agesilāus.

4. **imperī**: the gen. occasionally occurs with **potior** instead of the abl. (G. 357, a; H. 458, 3).

6. **rēgī**: dat. of ind. obj.; **bellum facerent** = **rēgī bellum inferrent.**

7. **dīmicārī**: *that the fighting should take place;* a passive, impersonally used, is often best translated with a noun as subject derived from the meaning of the verb itself, and followed by any appropriate English verb: *e.g.*, **pūgnātur**, *the battle rages.*

8. **exercitūs**: acc. plur. = **cōpiās** as often in Nepos.

9. **potestāte**: *i.e.*, to go to Asia and make war on the king.

11. **profectum**: *sc.* **esse**; Nepos regularly omits **esse** of the fut. act. inf. and often of the perf. pass. inf.

12. **imprūdentēs**: see group. VID-.

13. **offenderet**: *come upon*, lit. *strike upon.*

13. **praefectōs**: a more general term than **satrapae**, governors of provinces, to which, however, it is sometimes equivalent.

15. **Lacōne**: *the Lacedaemonian* (*king*), *i.e.*, Agesilāus.

15. **sē dare operam ut . . . convenīret**: *that he was exerting himself to arrange matters between the Lacedaemonians and the king;* **convenīret** is used impersonally, *that it might come together to the Lacedaemonians, etc.*

16. **rē autem vērā**: *but really.*

17. **ad . . . comparandās**: these words motify **petīvit indūtiās**, and show his real as opposed to his pretended purpose.

18. **trimestrēs**: an adj., but render *for three months.*

18. **Iūrāvit**: see group IVG- or IV-.

20. **contrā ea** = **contrā**, adv., as often in Nepos.

20. **nihil aliud**: *sc.* **ēgit.**

21. **comparāvit**: this is simply a strengthened **parō**; see on **conlaudātus**, p. 57, l. 2.

22. **in eō** = **in iūreiūrandō cōnservandō**, trans. *by so doing.*

24. **suīs rēbus**: *from him*, lit. *from his affairs.*

25. **conservātā religiōne**: *by keeping his oath.*

26. **deum** (= **deōrum**) **nūmen facere sēcum**: *the blessing of the gods was theirs*, lit. *made with them;* **sē** and **sibi** refer to Agesilāus and his men, not to Agesilāus only.

27. **conciliārī**: depends on **animadverteret**, and is parallel with **facere.**

***Page 59.*** 3. **diēs**: this does not always refer to a period of twenty-four hours.

3. **barbarus**: *i.e.*, Tissaphernes.

4. **domicilia**: *castles.*

6. **eō potissimum**: *on that place rather than any other.*

6. **hostēs impetum factūrōs**: an accus. and inf. to be joined closely with **dubitāns**, following the construction used in Nepos. See on **nōn dubitāns**, p. 4, l. 9.

9. **usquam movēret**: *made any move at all.*

13. **armārentur**: reflexive; so also **ōrnārentur.**

14. **prōposuit**: *offered.*

14. **quibus**: abl., = **ut iīs.**

16. **in exercitātiōnum generibus**: *in various exercises.*

18. **ōrnātissimum**: this refers to their armor and equipment generally; **exercitātissimum** to their skill in handling themselves and their arms.

21. **prōnūntiāsset**: for **prōnūntiāvisset**; it represents the fut. perf. of dir. disc.

23. **praesidiīs**: *i.e.*, bodies of troops placed here and there for purposes of defence; with **occupātūrōs**, *would cover with their garrisons.*

23. **eum.**: **sē** referring to the subject of **vīdit** would be more regular.

24. **āc**: not *and.*

25. **eandem**: *as before.*

26. **dēfendendam**: *sc.* **esse**; the inf. of the second periphrastic conjugation.

26. **eum opīniō fefellisset**: *he had been deceived in his expectation;* **opīniō** is the subject.

***Page 60.*** 1. **cōnsiliō**: *by strategy.*

1. **sērō**: *too late;* trans. like the absolute comparative; see on **līberius**, p. 9, l. 7.

2. **illō**: an adv. from **ille**, as **eō** from **is.**

5. **numquam in campō**: this is not quite accurate, as there were two minor engagements in the plain with cavalry and the Persians won both. Agesilāus won the main engagement at the Pactōlus.

7. **pedestrēs cōpiae**: in this instance **pedestrēs** is used of *foot* as opposed to *horse; cf.* p. 58, l. 8, where it is used of all *land* forces as opposed to *naval* forces.

9. **versātus est**: *fared.*

11. **Hīc**: pronoun.

12. **domō**: *from home.*

13. **mīssū**: *sent by*, lit. *by the sending.*

15. **dubitāret**: this formed part of the ephors' command to Agesilāus; therefore it is put in the subjunct. (G. 588; H. 642).

15. **In hōc**: *on this occasion.*

15. **pietās**: *his sense of duty;* the primary meaning of the word.

15. **suspicienda**: *admired;* lit. *looked up to.*

18. **rēgnī . . . potiundī**: in old Latin **potior** was transitive taking its object in the accus.; hence it may be used in the gerundive (passive) construction.

18. **tantā modestiā**: an abl. expressing the manner of **dictō audiēns.**

18. **dictō audiēns fuit iūssīs**: **audiēns** *hearing* (*to*) takes a dat. of ind. obj. **dictō**; then the phrase **dictō audiēns**, *obedient*, from its meaning may also take a dat. of ind. obj. **iūssīs.**

19. **ut sī**: *as if.*

20. **comitiō**: a part of the Roman Forum where the magistrates assembled bore this name; Nepos uses it for a similar place, the ἐφορεῖον at Sparta.

21. **imperātōrēs nostrī**: Julius Caesar, Antony, and Octavian were conspicuous examples of commanders in the field disregarding the commands of the Senate.

21. **voluissent**: the subjunct. expresses a wish (G. 442; H. 558, 2).

22. **illūc**: *to our story.*

24. **quam**: *than.*

***Page 61.*** 1. **superāsset**: for **superāvisset**; the conclusion of these conditions, **pāruisset**, *etc.*, lies in **glōriōsius**, (*it would be*) *more glorious;* the pluperf. subjunct. then stands for the fut. perf. indic. in his thought.

1. **Hellēspontum**: object of **trā- (trāns)** in **trāiēcit.**

3. **ut quod iter = ut id iter quod**, *etc.*

3. **annō vertente**: *in the course of a year*, lit. *a year turning;* Nepos not only disagrees with others, but is inconsistent with

himself in this statement; *cf.* Them. 5, 2, where he gives the time of Xerxes' march as six months; we know from other writers that it was four months.

4. **cum**: this was in the year 394.

5. **obsistere eī**: *to stop him*, lit. *make stand against him.*

8. **vel**: this strengthens the superlative.

8. **plērīque ex fugā**: *many fugitives*, lit. *many from flight.*

10. **iīs**: *with these* (G. 403, c; H. 470, 1).

12. **omnibus**: dat. after **īrātus**.

13. **religiōnem**: *veneration of the gods.*

14. **hōc**: this is explained by the clause of result (**ut . . . habēret**) in apposition with it.

17. **sē**: the subject of **mīrārī**.

18. **numerō**: *as; cf.* p. 48, l. 11, the same word, with note.

18. **habērī**: this has **eōs**, the antecedent of **quī**, for its subject.

21. **conlātum est**: *centered around;* from **cōnferō**.

23. **decem mīlia**: this is a great exaggeration.

23. **Agēsilāō duce**: a mistake on the part of Nepos; Agesilāus had only reached Amphipolis on his way home when word of this battle was brought to him.

24. **eō factō**: *consequently.*

25. **tantum āfuit . . . glōriae**: *so far was he from arrogant boasting*, lit. *from the arrogance of glory;* **glōria**, like the verb **glōrior**, often signifies *boasting.*

26. **commiserātus sit**: **com-** is intensive as in **conlaudat**, p. 21, l. 22; **miseror** implies pity which is expressed in words, **misereor** pity simply felt.

***Page 62.*** 1. **illā multitūdine**: *by means of that large number of men;* Agesilāus means that this number of Greeks (*i.e.*, those slain in the battle) might have formed an army which would have severely punished the Persians.

2. **esset**: this has not been changed from direct discourse.

2. **supplicium dare** = **poenam dare**; see on **poenās datūrōs**, p. 4, l. 6.

2. **potuisse**: this is the principal verb in ind. disc. depending on a verb of saying implied in **commiserātus sit.**

3. **intrā moenia**: *viz.* **Corinthī.**

4. **hortārentur**: this is parallel with **compulisset**; the purpose clause **ut Corinthum oppūgnāret** depends on it.

4. **negāvit id suae virtūtī convenīre**: *said that it was not becoming for a man like himself* (lit. *his manliness*, see group VIR-).

5. **eum esse quī . . . cōgeret**: *he was a man to force* (G. 535; H. 591).

7. **nōbilissimās**: *most famous;* see group GNO-; this is the etymological meaning of the word.

8. **exstinguere**: this implies complete destruction.

12. **interim**: in the year 371.

12. **illa**: *the well-known.*

13. **quō nē proficīscerētur**: **quō** = **eō** (*there, thither*); the clause is repeated by the inf. **exīre** below and the negative in **nōluit.**

13. **cum . . . premerētur**: *although he was urged.*

14. **exitū**: *the* (*unfortunate*) *issue* (*of the campaign*).

15. **exīre**: in trans. introduce *absolutely* before this word. The commander of the Spartans in the battle of Leuctra was Cleombrotus, who died on the field.

15. **īdem**: *cf.* **eundem**, p. 57, l. 17.

18. **futūram (nōn) fuisse**: the perf. inf. of the first periphrastic conjugation, lit. *was* (*not*) *about to be, would have ceased to exist;* it is in ind. disc. after **appāruerit.**

19. **quidem**: this simply emphasizes **quō.**

19. **discrīmine**: see group CRE-.

19. **ēius cōnsilī**: *of his* (**ēius** = *of him*) *judgment.*

20. **adulēscentulī**: the diminutive ending seems to imply contempt here.

23. **quī**: *since he; cf.* **intuērentur**, p. 15, l. 19.

25. **vēnit**: this is the principal verb with **Agesilāus** above as subject.

25. **bonō animō**: *in a loyal spirit;* an abl. expressing manner.

***Page 63.*** 2. **sē . . . animadvertisse**: these words depend on **dīxit** to be supplied from **laudāvit.**

2. **quoque**: adverb.

2. **id . . . debēre**: these words depend on **animadvertisse**.

4. **adiūnctīs**: *sc.* **nōnnūllīs**, forming an abl. abs.; on this **nōnnūllīs, dē suīs comitibus** depends like a partitive genitive; *cf.* **ex tuīs**, p. 1, l. 9.

5. **tūtum**: predicately, the position *safe*.

6. **commovēre**: *i.e.*, to carry out their original purpose.

7. **eōque libentius**: *viz.*, **sē nōn commōvērunt**.

8. **quae cōgitāverant** = **cōgitāta** of p. 22, l. 6.

11. **cum interim**: *and yet during this time*, lit. *when meanwhile; i.e.*, for the remainder of Agesilāus' life; he lived to see Sparta overthrown by Thebes and the curious fulfillment of the prophecy about the "lame reign."

13. **pecūniā**: the laws of Lycurgus compelled the Spartans to use iron coins only; but during the Peloponnesian war they were obliged to have coins (stamped) of gold and silver also.

14. **rēge**: *i.e.*, of Persia, as the Greeks used the term βασιλεύς. *Cf.* the use of **rēgiīs** and **rēgiā** in p. 7, l. 18 and 20, and see note on **rēgiās**, p. 15, l. 17.

15. **māgnā . . . pecūniā**: notice that the Latin uses **māgnā**, not **multā**, as our usage would lead us to expect.

16. **in hōc**: *in his doing so.*

16. **illud**: join closely with **quod nihil . . . contulit . . . mūtāvit** *the fact that he carried nothing, etc.*

16. **fuit admīrābile**: this is the predicate of all the rest of the sentence for which **illud** really stands. In trans. bring in the **cum** (*although*) clause just before **fuit admīrābile**.

19. **dē vīctū**, *etc.*: he continued to live according to the simple manner of the Spartans; see on **cultum**, p. 22, l. 8.

20. **domō eādem**: hardly to be credited; probably *the same sort of house* will translate the idea.

21. **prōgenitor**: as a matter of fact Agesilāus belonged to the line of Procles' descendants, not of Eurysthenes'.

22. **quam**: *i.e.*, **domum**.

22. **intrārat**: for **intrāverat**.

23. **plūrima**: *sc.* **sīgna** from **sīgnum**.

25. **cūiusvīs inopis atque prīvātī**: (*from the house*) *of any poor private* (*citizen*).

27. **ut**: *as.*

***Page 64.*** 1. **sīc maleficam nactus est**: *so he experienced her ill-will*, lit. *found her mischief-working.*

2. **nam et . . . et . . . et**: *for not only . . . and . . . but also;* see note on **et . . . et . . . et** in p. 1, l. 1. The first two form together practically one characteristic of Agesilāus, the third (**claudus**, *etc.*), a second.

3. **alterō pede**: notice the difference in the use of the abl. between this and **corpore exiguō** and **statūrā humilī** preceding; the last two give a characteristic (quality) of the subj. of **fuit** and the adj. agrees with the abl., while **alterō pede** specifies in what respect (specification) the epithet **claudus** was true of the same subject.

4. **Quae rēs**: *a circumstance which;* this refers only to **claudus alterō pede.**

5. **īgnōtī**: *strangers*, those who did not know him; the word is used actively, not passively as usual.

5. **faciem**: here this word refers to the whole outer appearance.

5. **contemnēbant**: *hardly heeded him.*

7. **admīrārī**: *sc.* **eum** as object.

7. **Quod**: *i.e.*, to be scorned by strangers.

7. **eī ūsū vēnit**: see on **ūsū vēnerat**, p. 33, l. 4.

7. **annōrum octōgintā**: a gen. of quality describing the subject of **iisset**; we should expect some appositive with the subject, *e.g.*, *as an old man of eighty.*

11. **neque . . . amplius**: *and nothing more.*

11. **hūc**: *i.e.*, **super strāmenta.**

11. **eōdem**: *sc.* **strātō.**

11. **ut**: *so that.*

14. **nēminem**: **nēmō** is used adjectively here, *cf.* p. 42, l. 19.

14. **nōn beātissimōs**: *not very well to do.*

16. **ad rēgiōs**: *to the officers of the king*, *i.e.*, Tachus. He is also meant below in § 4; he reigned 369–361 and was overthrown

by Nectenebis II. with the help of Agesilāus, whom the latter won over to his side.

18. **Agesilāum**: *sc.* a pronoun from this as subject of **esse**.

19. **rēgis verbīs**: see on **suīs verbīs**, p. 12, l. 11.

20. **vitulīnam**: *sc.* **carnem** (**carō**), *flesh*.

22. **secundamque mēnsam**: lit. *second table* or *course*, *i.e.*, *dessert*.

***Page 65.*** 4. **Menelāī**: *sc.* **portus**.

4. **iacēns**: instead of agreeing with **portum** it conforms to **quī** which intervenes.

7. **cērā**: the Persian fashion of embalming.

# HANNIBAL.

SYNOPSIS. — Hannibal's incomparable military ability; his implacable hatred of the Romans inherited from his father (**1, 2**). He makes his first campaigns in Spain; chosen commander there he vanquishes the various peoples, captures Saguntum, leads his army into Italy (**3**). Three times he defeats the Romans (**4**). He avoids the trap laid for him by Q. Fabius Maximus and does the Romans fresh injury (**5**). Recalled to Africa, he is defeated at Zama (**6**). After peace is made he continues to serve his country; at length in fear of Roman treachery he flees to Syria to Antiochus (**7**). He assists by his advice Antiochus making war upon the Romans (**8**). After the rout of Antiochus' forces, he goes to Crete, where he eludes the avarice of the Cretans (**9**). He goes to Prusias, king of Bithynia; he assists this king in his war with Eumenes, king of Pergamus. By his cunning Hannibal defeats Eumenes in a naval battle (**10, 11**). Roman embassadors demand him from the king; Hannibal takes poison and dies (**12**). His writings and the historians of his exploits (**13**).

FIG. 25. — HANNIBAL.

CHRONOLOGY. — 247: Birth of Hannibal. 237: Hannibal goes to Spain. 227–221: Hasdrubal in command of the army of the Carthaginians in Spain. 221: Hannibal is chosen general.

219: Hannibal destroys Saguntum. 218: He marches into Italy, and defeats the Romans at Ticīnus and Trebia. 217: Battle at Trasumēnus. Fabius Dictator. 216: Battle at Cannae. 212: T. Sempronius Gracchus falls. 211: Hannibal at the gates of Rome. 208: Death of M. Claudius Marcellus. 203: Hannibal returns to Africa. 202: Battle of Zama. 201: Peace between Rome and Carthage established. 195: Hannibal flees to Syria. 191–190: Antiochus wages war with the Romans. 183: Hannibal kills himself in Bithynia.

***Page 66.*** 1. **Hannibal,** *etc.*: *cf.* p. 9, l. 1, with note.

2. **quod**: ordinarily we find the abl. with **dē** after **dubitō**; neuter pronouns in the accus. form the only exceptions.

3. **ut . . . superārit**; (for **superāverit**) a result clause where an accus. and inf. would be more regular after **vērum est** (G. 571,c; H. 571, 2).

3. **īnfitiandum**: prejudiced Romans might easily do this; later several statues of Hannibal were set up at Rome.

4. **cēterōs**: we should expect **cēterīs** (dat.); see on **omnēs**, p. 47, l. 7. In one tale Hannibal is represented as claiming only third place, putting Alexander the Great and Pyrrhus before himself.

6. **antecēdat**: this is subjunct. by attraction from its dependence on the inf. **praestitisse** (G. 593; H. 652).

7. **congressus est . . . discessit**: *sc.* **Hannibal** for subject of these. Hannibal did meet with one repulse at the hands of Marcellus when he attacked Nola, a Campanian city, in 214. This was a mere trifle compared with the long list of Hannibal's victories, but the Romans made a great deal of it.

8. **Quod**: *therefore.*

9. **domī**: *i.e.*, while Hannibal was in the field. He certainly was not properly supported by his countrymen at home; but the fact that the Romans had a number of generals who were more than a match for any Carthaginian leader other than Hannibal had much to do with his failure.

11. **virtūtem**: *ability.*

13. **ergā**: usually this refers to friendly feelings; we should expect **in** after **odium**.

14. **dēposuerit**: *surrendered.*

14. **quī quidem . . . Rōmānīs**: *since, though exiled from his native land and dependent on the help of foreigners, he never abandoned his feeling of hostility for the Romans;* **animō bellāre**: lit. *to wage war in heart.*

16. **nam**: this should introduce a proof of the preceding statement, *viz.* **numquam dēstiterit animō bellāre**, *etc.;* the sentence would then read **nam Antiochum, quī . . . potentissimus rēx fuit . . . incendit.** Nepos is so intent on emphasizing the greatness of Antiochus that he breaks up what follows **nam** into two sentences, leaving for the following sentence **incendit**, the verb which should depend directly on the **nam.**

16. **ut omittam**: *not to mention,* a purpose clause depending on some word understood, as **dīcam**, *I will say* (G. 532; H. 568, 4).

17. **Philippum**: Philip V., king of Macedon, waged two wars with the Romans (211–205; 200–195).

17. **absēns**: he was carrying on the war in Italy; but with Antiochus he was present in person.

18. **Antiochus**: Antiochus II., called the Great, was king of a large part of western Asia, but after his defeat at Thermopylae and Magnesia by the Romans, he was restricted to Syria.

***Page 67.*** 1. **rubrō marī**: this term was originally applied to the Arabic Gulf (the Red Sea of to-day), to a portion of the Indian Ocean, and to the modern Persian Gulf. Later it was confined to the Arabic Gulf, but occasionally was used in its earlier sense, as it is here, of the sea between Arabia and India.

3. **voluntāte**: *intentions.*

4. **ut Hannibalem . . . addūcerent**: *to make the king suspicious of Hannibal,* lit. *to draw H. into suspicion to the king;* **rēgī** (G. 377; H. 425, 2).

5. **tamquam . . . sentīre**: *as if he* (Hannibal) *had been bribed by them (and) were otherwise disposed than before.*

6. **neque**: separate into **et — nōn** and repeat **cum** from the beginning of the sentence.

8. **tempore**: *opportunity.*

10. **inquit**: this is usually inserted in a direct quotation even where a verb of saying (here **adiūnxit**) has preceded.

11. **puerulō mē**: connect these words closely with **proficīscēns**.

11. **utpote . . . nātō**: *since I was not more than nine years old;* **nātō** agrees with **mē**.

13. **optimō māximō**: these are constant epithets of Jupiter in prayers and sacrifices, and are added without connective. Jupiter is here used for Baal, the Sun-God, chief deity worshipped by the Phoenicians. His name formed the second part of many Phoenician proper names, *e.g.*, Hanni-bal (baal), Hasdru-bal (baal).

14. **dīvīna rēs**: *religious ceremony.*

14. **dum cōnficiēbātur**: **dum** usually takes the present tense even to denote past continued action.

18. **fidem**: *oath.*

20. **tenentem iūrāre**: *i.e.*, **tenēre āc iūrāre**; the practice of grasping the altar or touching the image of the god when taking an oath may be compared to the modern practice of touching the Bible or a crucifix.

24. **reliquō tempore**: *for the rest of my life.*

26. **mē cēlāris**: (for **cēlāveris**) **cēlō** is usually followed by two accs., before one of which in English we must insert *from; if you conceal them* (*viz.*, **si quid . . . cōgitābis**) *from me.*

26. **quidem**: this has oppositional force, *on the other hand.*

***Page 68.*** 1. **sī nōn**: not **nisi** as **nōn** is emphatic.

1. **in eō**: *in this matter, i.e.*, **in eō parandō.**

1. **prīncipem**: *in charge.*

3. **quā dīximus**: supply an ellipsis just as in p. 42, l. 17.

5. **imperātōre**: this forms a predicate with **suffectō.**

7. **dēlātum**: *made known;* **relātum** would be used of an official announcement.

7. **pūblicē**: *in the name of the state, cf.* p. 16, l. 18. They thought best not to oppose the evident wish of the army, though Hannibal was very young to hold the command.

9. **annīs**: the regular construction would be **annōs**: *cf.* **nōn amplius novem annōs nātō**, p. 67, l. 11; in this instance we have an abl. of comparison depending on **minor**; in the former case an accus. expressing duration of time with **nātō**. Others state that Hannibal was 26 years old at this time.

10. **omnēs gentēs Hispāniae**: he remained south of the Ebro to abide by the conditions of a treaty Hasdrubal had made with the Romans; he crossed it first after the taking of Saguntum, with which began the Second Punic War.

11. **foederātam**: *i.e.*, with the Romans.

12. **Ex hīs ūnum**, *etc.*: he sent 20,000 to Africa, left 45,000 in Spain, and began his march with 50,000 infantry and 9000 horse.

19. **Grāium**: trans. *Graian* here and below, for the word originated in the locality and has nothing to do with *Greek*. Many Gauls had crossed the Alps before Hannibal, to settle in Italy. The chief difficulties of the way were caused by the hostility of the natives and the lateness of the season (September) when he began his march.

20. **is**: this agrees with its predicate noun **saltus**.

22. **mūniit**: do not translate *fortified*.

22. **ōrnātus**: this is in contrast with **inermis** below. Elephants carried towers.

23. **īre**: contrast with **rēpere** by emphasizing both.

26. **Cōnflīxerat**: an unimportant cavalry battle which the Romans won took place at the mouth of the Rhone.

***Page 69.*** 2. **Clastidī**: probably Nepos refers to the battle of Ticīnus; Hannibal took Clastidium later.

FIG. 26. — LECTICA.

5. **utrōsque**: this is rarely used in the plural of two individuals.

6. **per Ligurēs**: the people put for the country; see on **in Persās**, p. 55, l. 12.

10. **lectīcā**: a mode of conveyance borrowed from the East. (See Fig. 26.)

11. **circumventum occīdit**: see on **abreptōs mīsērunt**, p. 4, l. 24.

13. **saltūs occupantem**: *in possession of the mountain passes.* He was sent by Servilius with the cavalry to the help of Flaminius and was defeated in Umbria.

14. **Hinc in Āpūliam**, *etc.*: from here to **5**, 3, N. has not followed the proper order of events; see chronology for events from 217 to 208 inclusive.

16. **ūnō proeliō**: *i.e.*, Cannae.

16. **Paulum**: the cognomen of the L. Aemilius just mentioned.

20. **Hāc pūgnā pūgnātā = post hanc pūgnam.**

20. **Rōmam**: really five years later (211) than the battle of Cannae.

24. **Hīc**: adverb.

25. **locōrum**: omit in trans.

***Page 70.*** 1. **dedit verba**: a colloquial phrase, *gave (nothing but) words, deceived, cheated.*

1. **obductā nocte**: *sc.* **caelō**, *under cover of the night*, lit. *night being drawn over (the sky).*

3. **ēius generis**: *i.e.*, of cattle with bundles of burning fagots tied to their horns.

4. **obiectō vīsū**: abl. abs. expressing cause.

5. **iniēcit**: Hannibal is its subject.

6. **vāllum**: it was the constant practice with Roman armies to throw up a rampart and establish a fortified camp wherever they passed a night.

8. **parī āc dictātōrem imperiō = parī imperiō āc dictātor fuit**; **parī imperiō** is an abl. of quality, and **dictātōrem** is attracted into the same case as **magistrum**. This was due to the dissatisfaction of the populace with the cautious policy of Fabius; it was, however, illegal and also did away with the supposed advantage of the dictatorship, which concentrated the chief power in the hands of one person, over the consulship, in which the power was divided between two. The **magister equitum** was the chief subordinate of the dictator.

10. **iterum cōnsulem**: this should read **(Gracchum) bis cōnsulem** and below **Marcellum quīntum cōnsulem**, for Gracchus was killed *after* the expiration of his second, Marcellus *during* his fifth consulship.

10. **in Lūcānīs**: join with **sustulit**; see on **per Ligurēs**, p. 69, l. 6.

10. **absēns**: *i.e.*, through his brother Mago.

13. **Longum est**: *it would be tedious*, an expression of propriety taking the indicative in Latin, but trans. as if the subjunct. (G. 522, a).

14. **ex quō**: **ut ex eō**.

15. **quamdiū . . . posuit**: he was not defeated in Italy (if we accept Nola). The rest of the statement is absurd.

18. **dēfēnsum**: *cf.* **dēlīberātum**, p. 1, l. 10.

18. **revocātus**: 203.

19. **P. Scīpiōnem**: *i.e.*, **P. Cornēlius Scīpiō**, to which the agnomen **Africānus** was added after his defeat of Hannibal. He conquered all Spain between 210 and 206. In 204 he went over to Africa from Sicily and won a great battle near Utica, which occasioned the recall of Hannibal.

22. **impraesentiārum**: an adverb equivalent to **in praesentiā**, p. 8, l. 6; a colloquial expression probably from **in praesentiā rērum**.

23. **bellum compōnere**: *cf.* **bellum compositūrum**, p. 37, l. 20.

24. **In conloquium convēnit**, *etc.*: *a conference is agreed upon; on terms they did not agree* (lit. *terms did not meet*).

25. **Post id factum**: *after this took place*, lit. *after this deed.*

26. **Zamam**: this was southwest of Carthage. It is thought that Naraggara, which lay fifty miles to the west of Zama, was the scene of the battle; the armies had encamped there prior to the colloquy. Hadrumētum was not over one hundred miles from Zama, one hundred and fifty from Naraggara; hence the statement **trecenta mīlia** is an exaggeration.

***Page 71.*** **abest ab Zamā**: **ab** is used even with names of towns when the distance from one place to another is stated.

8. **ācerrimē occupātus**: *most actively engaged.*

9. **bellum composuērunt**: the Carthaginians agreed to give up all their war vessels except ten, to pay two hundred talents yearly for fifty years, and never to make war without Rome's permission.

10. **rēs gessit**: *waged war.*

11. **usque ad cōnsulēs**: the Romans frequently designated a year by its consuls, omitting **et** where the **praenōmina** of the men were indicated (as in this instance), using it where these were omitted (*e.g.*, **Pompēiō et Crassō cōnsulibus**). The phrase may always be trans. *to the consulship of* (**ad**), *in the consulship of* (abl. abs.).

12. **Hīs enim magistrātibus**: *during their term of office*, an abl. abs.

14. **quī . . . grātiās agerent**: *to thank;* distinguish between this phrase, in which **grātiās** is always plural, and **grātiam habēre**, *to be grateful*, and **grātiam referre**, *to return a favor, to requite.*

15. **cum iīs**: for **sēcum**, referring to the subject of **vēnērunt**, *viz.*, the embassadors who surely ought to have identified themselves with the Carthaginians at home who had sent them.

16. **dōnārent; peterent**: these are in the same construction as **agerent**, having **quī** for subject.

16. **eōs**: *i.e.*, the Romans.

17. **obsidēs eōrum**: for **suī obsidēs**; see above on **cum iīs**.

17. **Fregellīs**: *at Fregellae*, a city of Latium on the river Liris.

18. **ex senātūs cōnsultō**: *cf.* **ex pactō**, p. 2, l. 21.

19. **acceptum**: *welcome*, an adj.

20. **quō locō rogārent, futūrōs**: for **eō locō futūrōs quō ut essent rogārent**, freely trans. *in the place they asked to have them.*

20. **remissūrōs**: the subject is **sē** to be supplied from **respōnsum est** = **respondērunt**.

21. **cūius operā**: *at whose instigation, cf.* p. 35, l. 24.

26. **rēx**: the Carthaginian title was suffete.

26. **postquam**: this takes the pluperfect when a definite measure of time is joined with it. Bring in **annō . . . vīcēsimō** before the **postquam** clause.

***Page 72.*** 1. **quotannīs annuī bīnī rēgēs**: *two kings each year holding office for a year.*

2. **parī . . . āc**: *just such . . . as.*

4. **ut**: trans. before **nōn sōlum.**

5. **ex foedere**: see **ex senātūs cōnsultō** in § 3.

6. **superesset**: *might be* (*something*) *over.*

8. **ratus**: from **reor**; trans. by a causal clause. Some perf. participles of deponent verbs do not differ in meaning from the pres. act., *e.g.*, **ratus; arbitrātus, ūsus, veritus**, *etc.*

9. **suī**: genitive of the reflexive pronoun; **suī exposcendī grātiā**: *to demand his surrender;* lit. *for the sake of demanding him from* (them).

9. **senātus**: *i.e.*, an audience of the senate.

11. **Antiochum**: see on p. 66, l. 18.

12. **possent**: (G. 592, 1; H. 652).

14. **iūdicārunt**: *declared.*

15. **postquam . . . profūgerat**: see on **postquam**, p. 71, l. 26.

18. **sī**: *whether;* see on **possent**, l. 12, above; it introduces an indir. quest. and we must in trans. supply *in order to see*, before **sī.**

18. **Antiochī spē fīdūciāque**: *their hope and confidence in Antiochus.* **Antiochī** is object. genitive.

20. **exercitibus** = **cōpiīs** as often in Nepos.

21. **excīvit**: from **excieō.**

22. **absentem**: *i.e.*, they did not wait for him to return to Carthage and appear before a court.

23. **illī**: begin the sentence with **cum.**

23. **solvissent nāvēs**: in this instance trans. *had weighed anchor.*

25. **duplex memoria prōdita est**: *two accounts are given.*

***Page 73.*** 1. **interfectum**: supply from **interfectum, perīsse** to go with **naufragiō.**

3. **ēius**: *i.e.*, **Hannibalis.**

3. **quam in suscipiendō īnstituerat**: *as he had done at the outset in undertaking it.*

4. **propius Tiberī**: **propius Tiberim** would be more usual.

4. **Thermopylīs**: the Romans defeated Antiochus here in 191.

8. **Rhodiōrum**: Rhodes, a powerful state since the end of the Peloponnesian war, was in a league with Rome against Philip III. of Macedon and Antiochus; the superiority of the Rhodians over the Syrians was due to skill, not to numbers.

10. **rem gessit** = **pūgnāvit**.

12. **fugātō**: this occurred at Magnesia in western Asia Minor in 190. In the terms of the peace that was concluded Antiochus was compelled to agree to surrender Hannibal.

12. **quod**: *something which.*

13. **suī fēcisset potestātem**: *cf.* p. 60, l. 5.

13. **Crētam**: a large island with which we should expect a preposition. Nepos is very free in his use of the accus. alone expressing limit of motion; *cf.* **Chersonēsum**, p. 1, l. 7.

14. **ibi**: *i.e.*, in Crete.

14. **quō**: an interrogative adverb.

15. **vir omnium callidissimus**: (this) *shrewdest of men*; *cf.* **ācerrimī virī**, p. 33, l. 21.

16. **nisi quid prōvīdisset**: *unless he should take measures of precaution.*

19. **Amphorās**: these were jugs or jars of various sizes from quite small to very large, used mostly for keeping liquids. They had two handles (hence their name), were generally pointed below, and so were either leaned against the wall or buried in the ground. (See Fig. 27.)

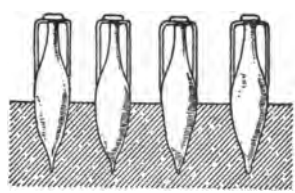


FIG. 27. — AMPHORAE.

20. **summās**: adj., *sc.* **amphorās** (G. 293; H. 497, 4).

21. **prīncipibus**: *leading men*; (*cf.* p. 16, l. 8). Crete was a republic.

25. **abicit**: as if of no value.

27. **tolleret, dūceret**: *sc.* an object from **amphorās**.

***Page 74.*** 1. **Poenus**: both Carthaginians and Cretans were reputed very clever among ancient nations.

2. **Prūsiam**: this king of Bithynia had been allied with Rome in the Syrian war, but receiving no return for his services he invited Hannibal to his court. His weak and incapable son surrendered Hannibal to the Romans.

3. **neque aliud . . . ēgit quam**: *cf.* p. 58, l. 20.

5. **domesticīs**: *his own, i.e.*, unsupported he was no match for Rome.

6. **conciliābat**: with this and **adiungēbat** below *sc.* **Prūsiae**, to whom also **ab eō** refers.

10. **quō** = **itaque eō**.

11. **utrobīque**: *i.e.*, **et marī et terrā**.

12. **remōvisset**: this represents a fut. perf. indic. of dir. disc.

14. **tālem iniit ratiōnem**: *hit upon the following way.*

15. **superābātur**: Hannibal by Eumenes.

16. **Imperāvit . . . conligī**: more regularly we should have **ut conligerentur** with **imperō**; so also **conicī** = **ut conicerentur**.

19. **effēcisset** = **conlēgisset**; *cf.* use of **confēcerat**, p. 44, l. 16.

21. **omnēs ut**: this order emphasizes **omnēs**; the usual order = **ut omnēs**.

22. **ā cēterīs . . . dēfendere**: *be satisfied merely to defend themselves from the rest.*

23. **illōs . . . cōnsecūtūrōs**: *sc.* **esse**; "he said" is to be understood from **praecipit**; *cf.* p. 1, l. 15, **prōspera futūra**.

24. **Rēx . . . factūrum**: the clauses are arranged so as to gain emphasis; the dependence of the parts of the sentence on each other is shown by the following order: **sē factūrum ut scīrent in quā nāve rēx veherētur**.

25. **cēpissent, interfēcissent**: see on **remōvisset** in l. 12, above.

***Page 75.*** 1. **factā**: *after* (lit. *being made*).

1. **utrīsque**: *both parties.*

2. **Quārum**: *i.e.*, **classium.**

4. **quō . . . esset**: an indir. question, the object of **faceret.**

5. **scaphā**: see Fig. 28.

FIG. 28. — SCAPHA.

5. **caduceō**: this served as does our flag of truce; it was a wand carried by heralds, *etc.*, an emblem of the god Mercury; it was twined with serpents; see Fig. 29.

FIG. 29. CADUCEUS.

5. **Quī**: *i.e.*, **tabellārius.**

7. **professus est**: from **profiteor.**

11. **solūtā epistulā**: see on **vincla epistulae**, p. 23, l. 13.

12. **quae . . . pertinērent**: *which were suggestive of insult to him.*

15. **Hōrum**: this refers to both parties.

18. **quam**: *i.e.*, safety.

18. **praesidia**: *i.e.*, the **castra nautica**, p. 76, l. 1.

22. **Quae iacta**: lit. *which being thrown*, the subject of **concitārunt** = **concitāvērunt**; trans. *the throwing of these.*

25. **opplētās**: see group PLE-.

25. **novā rē perterritī**: the principal clause begins with this.

***Page 76.*** 1. **puppēs vertērunt**: compare the usual **terga vertērunt**, more applicable to land fighting.

1. **castra nautica**: this was a fortification built upon the shore to protect the ships while landing the crews or when drawn up on shore; it was constantly occupied by a garrison.

2. **cōnsiliō**: *by cleverness.*

4. **aliās**: an adv.

4. **pedestribus cōpiīs**: as p. 37, l. 16; opposed to the fleet.

4. **prūdentiā**: *strategy.*

6. **lēgāti**: it is thought that embassadors from Eumenes —

who had sent them because of the war with Prusias — induced the Romans to demand Hannibal's surrender.

7. **apud**: *at the house of*, with name of a person; *cf.* *chez* in French.

7. **Flāminīnum**: he was consul in 198, and conquered Philip of Macedon in 197; p. 66, l. 17.

10. **Patrēs cōnscrīptī = senātōrēs.** After the expulsion of the kings at Rome in 510 the senate was enlarged by the admission of some who were not patricians and the assembly was called **patrēs et cōnscrīptī**, "fathers and the enrolled"; later the **et** was dropped.

11. **quī**: *since they;* hence **exīstimārent** is subjunctive. *Cf.* **quī . . . intuērentur**, p. 15, l. 19.

14. **nē . . . sēcum habēret, sibique dēderet**: *not to keep with himself, but surrender to them;* **ut** is to be supplied before **dēderet** from **nē**. Notice that **suum** and **sibi** refer to the subject of **mīsērunt**, but **sē(cum)** to the subject of **habēret** in its own clause.

15. **Prūsia**: nominative case; so we find Greek nouns in **-as** conforming to the Latin first declension in the ending of the nom. sing., *e.g.*, Νικίας, Latin *Niciās* and *Nicia*.

15. **negāre**: *to say no*, without object.

16. **illud recūsāvit nē . . . postulārent**: (only) *this much he objected to, that they should ask*, etc.

16. **recūsāvit**: see group CAV-.

16. **id . . . fierī**: **postulō** regularly takes **ut** with subjunctive; *cf.* use of **imperō**, p. 74, l. 16.

16. **id . . . quod adversus . . . esset**: *an act which was inconsistent with*, etc. His idea of what guest friendship demanded of him seems merely to have kept him from murdering Hannibal either by his own hand or by the hand of a subordinate.

17. **comprehenderent**: a subjunct. representing an imperative of dir. disc. *Cf.* **opus facerent**, p. 14, l. 12.

18. **inventūrōs**: see on **prōspera futūra**, p. 1, l. 15.

21. **habēret**: the subject is a pronoun standing for Hannibal.

22. **ūsū**: *cf.* p. 33, l. 4.

24. **puer**: used of a slave without reference to age.

24. **ab iānuā**: join with **prōspiciēns.**

25. **plūrēs praeter cōnsuētūdinem**: *more than usual.*

27. **num**: *whether;* this in an indir. question implies nothing as regards the answer.

***Page 77.*** 2. **ostendisset**: *had told.*

2. **sēnsit**: its subject is Hannibal.

3. **petī**: *cf.* **māximē Athēniēnsēs petī dīcerentur,** p. 10, l. 21.

3. **neque retinendam**: with a negative or **vix** the gerundive may express merely possibility, *may* or *can*, not *must* or *ought.*

4. **Quam nē aliēnō arbitriō dīmitteret**: *that he might not surrender this at another's bidding.*

5. **virtūtum**: the plural is used in view of the many brave deeds by which he had proved his **virtūtem.**

8. **annō septuāgēsimō**: this is not accurate; accepting as correct the first of the three consulships given below, he was 63 years of age. The three consulships were in the years 183, 182, 181, respectively.

8. **adquiēvit**: this is particularly appropriate in view of the words just preceding, **multīs . . . labōribus.**

9. **Atticus**: this was the friend of Cicero. Nepos wrote an account of his life.

11. **mortuum**: *i.e.*, **eum mortuum esse** depending on **scrīptum relīquit.**

12. **Polybius**: 210–122. He was a famous Greek historian, who wrote a history of the world from the founding of Rome to 168.

13. **Sulpicius**: a contemporary of Nepos, whose work has not survived.

14. **hīc tantus**: a favorite combination in Latin authors, not to be trans. literally into Eng. **Tantus** is equivalent to an emphatic **māgnus** or similar word.

15. **districtus**: *though busied on different sides;* omit the **-que** of **tantīsque** in translating.

17. **ad Rhodiōs**: *i.e.*, **liber ad Rhodiōs.** Hannibal dedicated his book to them; in the Syrian war they had been allies of Rome.

17. **dē**: join with **rēbus gestīs.**

17. **Cn. Manlī Vulsōnis**: he conquered the Galatians who had been allies of Antiochus in the Syrian war. The Rhodians had been allies of Rome in the war with Antiochus and so were much concerned in the peace that followed.

18. **hūius**: *i.e.*, **Hannibalis.**

18. **memoriae prōdidērunt**: *have described for us.*

20. **simul**: *i.e.*, **cum eō**, as in p. 34, l. 15.

22. **ūsus est doctōre**: *had as instructor.*

24. **tempus est**: this can be followed by the dat. **nōbīs** or, as here, by **nōs**, the subject of the inf. following.

24. **hūius librī**: *i.e.*, the book **dē excellentibus ducibus exterārum gentium.**

25. **explicāre imperātōrēs**: this is instead of **vītam imperātōrum**; *cf.* p. 41, l. 12, **reliquōs ordiāmur.**

26. **utrōrumque**: *i.e.*, of Roman and foreign leaders.

26. **quī**: for **utrī**, the Romans or foreigners. This is a rare substitution.

FIG. 30. — HANNIBAL.

# ABBREVIATIONS USED IN NOTES AND VOCABULARY.

abl. . . . . *ablative.*
abs. . . . . *absolute.*
accus. . . . *accusative.*
act. . . . . *active.*
adj. . . . . *adjective.*
adv. . . . . *adverb.*
Ag. or Ages. . *Agesilāus.*
Alc. . . . . *Alcibiades.*
Ath. . . . *Athenians.*

cf. (*confer*) . *compare, see.*
Cim. . . . *Cimon.*
comp. . . . *comparative.*
conj. . . . *conjunction.*

dat. . . . . *dative.*
declens. . . *declension.*
demonst. . . *demonstrative.*
dim. . . . *diminutive.*
dir. . . . . *direct.*
disc. . . . *discourse.*
distr. . . . *distributive.*

e.g. (*exempli grātiā*) . . *for example.*
Eng. . . . *English.*
Ep. . . . . *Epaminondas.*

F., fem. . . *feminine.*
f., ff. . . . *following.*

fr. . . . . *from.*
freq. . . . *frequent, frequentative, frequently.*
fut. . . . . *future.*

G. . . . . *Allen & Greenough's New Latin Grammar.*

H. . . . . *Harkness' Complete Latin Grammar.*
Han. . . . *Hannibal.*
Hdt. . . . *Herodotus.*

i.e. (*id est*) . *that is.*
imper. . . . *imperfect.*
impers. . . *impersonal.*
ind. . . . . *indirect.*
indecl. . . . *indeclinable.*
indef. . . . *indefinite.*
indic. . . . *indicative.*
inf. . . . . *infinitive.*
intens. . . . *intensive.*
interrog. . . *interrogative.*
intrans. . . *intransitive.*

lit. . . . . *literally.*
loc. . . . . *locative.*

m. . . . . *masculine.*
Milt. . . . *Miltiades.*

N. . . . . *Nepos.*
n. or neut. . *neuter.*
nom. . . . *nominative.*
num. . . . *numeral.*

orig. . . . *originally.*

part. . . . *participle.*
pass. . . . *passive.*
Paus. . . . *Pausanias.*
Pel. . . . . *Pelopidas.*
perf. . . . *perfect.*
pers. . . . *personal.*
pl. . . . . *plural.*
poss. . . . *possessive.*
pred. . . . *predicate.*
prep. . . . *preposition.*
pres. . . . *present.*
pron. . . . *pronoun, pronominal.*

rel. . . . . *relative.*

sc. (*scilicet*) . *understand, supply.*
sing. . . . *singular.*
st. . . . . *stem.*
subjunct. . . *subjunctive.*
subord. . . *subordinate.*
sup. or superl. *superlative.*

Them. . . . Themistocles.
trans. . . . *translate* or *translation.*

viz. (*videlicet*) *namely.*

w. . . . . *with.*

1, 2, 3, 4, with verbs . . 1st, 2d, 3d, and 4th conjugation.

# WORD-GROUPS.

### 1 AC-, *sharp, pierce.*

**ā**cer, *sharp.*
**ā**criter, *sharply, fiercely.*
**a**ciēs, *edge, battle-line.*
**a**cūmen, *point, acuteness, shrewdness.*
**a**cerbus, *sharp, bitter, sad.*
**a**cerbitās, *harshness, bitterness.*

**o**culus, *eye.*

### 2 AC-, *swift.*

**e**quus, *horse.*
**e**ques, *horseman.*
**e**quitātus, *cavalry.*

### 1 AG-, *drive.*

**ag**ō, *put in motion, drive.*
cōgō [for co-igō], *drive together, compel.*
redigō, *drive back, bring.*
subigō, *bring under, subdue.*
trānsigō, *drive through, bring to an end.*
exagitō, *drive out, persecute.*
exiguus, *weighed, scanty, small.*

### 2 AG-, *say.*

āiō [for **ag**iō], *say, speak.*
negō [fr. obsolete ne-igus, *denying*], *deny.*
cōgitō, *consider.*
cōgitātiō, *thought.*
excōgitō, *find out by thinking, devise.*

### 1 AL-, AR-, *feed, grow.*

**al**tus, *grown great, high.*
**al**titūdō, *height.*

**ar**bor, *tree.*

### 2 AL-, ALI-, *other, strange.*

**al**ius, *another, other.*
**ali**quis, *some other, some one.*
**al**iter, *otherwise.*
**ali**quandō, *at some time.*
**ali**quantō, *somewhat.*
**ali**quot, *some.*
**ali**ēnus, *another's, foreign.*
**ali**ēnō, *alienate, estrange.*
**alter**, *another, the other* (of two).

**AM-**, *love.*

**am**īcus, *friendly, friend.*
**am**īcē, *in a friendly manner.*
**am**īcitia, *friendship.*
ini**m**īcus, *unfriendly, personal foe.*
ini**m**īcitia, *enmity.*
**am**or, *love.*

**AN-**, *breathe.*

**an**ima, *breath, life.*
**an**imus, *spirit, soul, mind.*
**an**imātus, *disposed, inclined.*
sē**mian**imis, *half-alive.*
ex**an**imō, *deprive of breath, kill.*

[**ANTE**, *before.*]

**ante**, *before, formerly.*
**ante**ā, *before, formerly.*
**anti**quitās, *former age, antiquity.*

**AP-, OP-**, *lay hold of, work, help.*

**ap**tus, *joined to, fitted, suitable.*
adi**p**īscor, *reach, obtain.*
**op**era, *labor, exertion.*
**op**us, *work.*
(**op**s), *help, power;* pl. *wealth.*
in**op**s, *without resources, poor.*
in**op**ia, *want, scarcity.*
cō**p**ia (co-**op**ia), *abundance.*
**op**ulentus, *rich.*
**off**icium (**op**i-ficium), *service, duty.*
**off**icīna (**op**i-ficīna), *workshop.*

**AR-**, *fit, join.*

**ar**s, *skill.*
**arm**a, *implements, arms.*
**arm**ō, *fit out, furnish with arms.*
**arm**ātus, *armed.*
in**erm**is, *unarmed.*

**ARC-**, *shut in, keep off.*

**arx**, *stronghold, citadel.*
exerceō (drive out of confinement), *drive on, keep at work, exercise.*
exercitus, *trained* or *disciplined body of men, army.*
exercitātus, *trained.*
exercitātiō, *exercise, practise.*

**ARG-**, *shine, be light* or *bright.*

**arg**entum, *shining metal, silver.*
**arg**uō, *make clear, prove, accuse.*
co-**arg**uō, *overwhelm with reasoning, expose, prove guilty.*

**AV-**, *mark, notice.*

**aud**iō, *hear.*
obo**ed**iō, *hearken to, obey.*
**aur**is, ear.

**AVG-**, *grow.*

**aug**eō, *increase.*
**auct**or, *author.*
**auct**ōritās, *authority, influence.*

auxilium, *re-inforcement, help.*

vigēscō, *become strong, powerful.*

### CAD-, *fall.*

cadō, *fall.*
cāsus, *fall, chance.*
accidō, *fall to, happen.*
concidō, *fall down.*
recidō, *fall back.*
occāsiō, *happening, occasion.*

cēdō, *give place, go, yield.*
accēdō, *go to.*
antecēdō, *go before, excel.*
concēdō, *go away, give way.*
dēcēdō, *go from, depart, die.*
discēdō, *go apart, depart.*

### CAL-, CLA-, *call.*

conciliō, *call together, unite.*
reconciliō, *call together again, make friendly.*
classis, *men called to service, fleet.*
classiārius, *pertaining to a fleet.*
clārus, *called, renowned, clear.*
dēclārō, *make clear, show, declare.*

### CAND-, *glow.*

incendō, *set fire to, burn.*
incendium, *fire.*
succendō, *set on fire from below, kindle.*

### CAP-, *take, hold.*

capiō, *take.*
capessō, *take eagerly, lay hold of.*
accipiō, *take to one's self, receive.*
dēcipiō, *catch, deceive.*
incipiō, *lay hold upon, begin.*
praecipiō, *take beforehand, instruct, direct.*
recipiō, *take back, recover.*
suscipiō, *take upon one's self, undertake.*
occupō, *take possession of, seize.*

praecipuus (taken by preference), *especial.*
prīnceps, *first, leading man.*
prīncipātus, *first place, leadership.*
captīvus, *taken prisoner, captive.*

caput, *head.*
anceps, *two-headed, doubtful, dangerous.*

### CAV-, *watch, ware.*

caveō, *take heed, watch.*
causa, *cause.*
accūsō, *call to account, accuse.*
recūsō, *bring cause against, object.*
cūra [for cavira], *anxiety, care.*
procūrō, *take care of.*
accūrātē, *carefully.*
sēcūrus, *free from care, secure.*

1 **CEL-, CER-**, *strike, drive, run.*

percellō, *strike down.*
celer, *swift.*
celeriter, *swiftly.*
celeritās, *swiftness.*
procul, *at* or *to a distance.*
clāva, *stick, staff.*

currō, *run.*
concurrō, *rush together.*
occurrō, *run against, meet.*
cursor, *courier.*
cursus, *course.*
concursus, *running together, encounter.*
excursiō, *running out, raid.*

2 **CEL-**, *conceal.*

celō, *conceal.*
occulō, *cover over, hide.*
clam [for calam], *secretly.*
clandestīnus [for clam-dies-tīnus], *secret.*

**CER-, CRE-**, *part.*

cernō, *separate, perceive.*
dēcernō, *decide, contend.*
certus, *settled, certain.*
certāmen, *contest.*
crīmen, *means of distinguishing, fault, charge.*
discrīmen, *difference, decisive moment, crisis.*

**CI-**, *rouse, excite.*

concitō, *put in violent motion, rouse up.*
excitō, *rouse, excite.*
sollicitō, *stir up, incite.*

**CLAV-**, *lock.*

claudō, *shut up, surround.*
conclūdō, *shut up together, include.*
exclūdō, *shut off.*
claudus (shut in, hampered), *lame.*

**CLV-**, *hear.*

laus [for claus], *praise.*
laudō [for claudō], *praise.*
conlaudō, *praise warmly.*
laudātiō, *praise, commendation.*
glōria, *glory.*
glōriōsus, *glorious, famous.*

**COL-**, *till.*

colō, *till, cultivate, cherish.*
colōnus, *tiller of the soil, settler.*
colōnia, *settlement.*
cultus, *cultivation, manner of living, dress.*
incolō, *dwell in.*
incola, *inhabitant.*

**CRE-**, *make.*

creō, *bring forth, create, make.*
procreō, *bring forth, beget.*

**crēscō**, *increase.*
**crēber**, *frequent.*
**caerimōnia**, *sacred work, ceremony.*
**corpus**, *body.*

### CRV-, *raw.*

**crūdēliter**, *cruelly.*
**crūdēlitās**, *cruelty.*
**cruentō**, *stain with blood.*

### CVR-, CIR-, *curve.*

**corōna**, *crown, garland.*
**circiter**, *around, about, nearly.*
**circā**, *around.*
**circulus**, *circle, group.*

### 1 DA-, *give.*

**dō**, *give.*
**dēdō**, *give up, surrender.*
**prōdō**, *give over, betray.*
**reddō**, *give back.*
**trādō** [for trāns-dō], *give over.*
**dēditiō**, *surrender.*
**dōnum**, *gift.*
**dōnō**, *give, present.*
**proditiō**, *betrayal, treason.*
**sacerdōs**, *giver of sacrifice, priest.*

### 2 DA-, *put.*

**abdō**, *put away, hide.*
**addō**, *put to, add.*
**circumdō**, *put around, surround.*
**crēdō**, *put faith in, trust.*
**incrēdibilis**, *not to be believed, incredible.*
**commendātiō**, *recommending, excellence.*

### DAC-, DIC-, *show, point.*

**dīcō**, *say, tell.*
**dictum**, *what is said, word.*
**dictātor**, *dictator.*
**indīcō**, *declare publicly.*
**index**, *one who points out, informer.*
**indicium**, *evidence.*
**praedīcō**, *foretell.*
**praedicō**, *proclaim.*
**condiciō**, *agreement, condition.*
**maledīcēns**, *evil speaking.*
**doceō**, *show, teach.*
**doctrīna**, *teaching, instruction.*
**discō**, *learn.*
**disciplīna**, *instruction.*
**condiscipulus**, *fellow-pupil.*

### DEM-, DOM-, *build.*

**domus**, *building, house.*
**domicilium**, *dwelling, abode.*
**domesticus**, *pertaining to home, domestic.*

### DIV-, DI-, *shine.*

**dīvīnus**, *divine.*
**dīvīnō**, *foresee, divine.*

**dīvum**, *sky.*
**deus**, *deity, god.*
**dīves**, *shining, rich.*
**dīvitiae**, *riches.*
**diēs**, *light, day.*
**meridiēs**, *midday, south.*
**diū** (by day), *long.*
**interdiū**, *by day.*
**iuvō** (**diuvō**), *help, assist.*
**adiuvō**, *bring aid to.*
**Diāna** [for **Divāna**], *shining one, Diana.*
**Iuppiter** [for **Diupiter**], *Jupiter.*

### DVA-, DVI-, *apart, two.*

**duo**, *two.*
**dubius**, *doubtful.*
**dubitō**, *go to and fro, doubt, hesitate.*
**duplex**, *twofold.*

**bis** [for **dvi-ies**], *twice.*
**bīnī**, *two by two, two.*
**bellum** [for **duellum**], *contest between two, war.*
**bellō**, *wage war, fight.*
**bellicōsus**, *warlike.*
**bellicus**, *pertaining to war, military.*

### DVC-, *lead.*

**dux**, *leader.*
**dūcō**, *lead.*
**ductus**, *leadership.*
**dēdūcō**, *lead down, conduct.*
**ēdūcō**, *lead forth.*
**ēducō**, *bring up, rear, educate.*
**indūcō**, *lead in, draw into.*
**obdūcō**, *draw over, draw before.*
**prōdūcō**, *lead out.*
**subdūcō** (lead from under), *remove, withdraw by stealth.*
**trādūcō**, *lead across.*

### EM-, *take.*

**sūmō** [for **subimō**], *take up, use, spend.*
**sūmptus**, *expense.*
**cōnsūmō**, *use up.*
**exemplum**, *sample, copy.*
**eximiē**, *uncommonly, exceedingly.*
**praemium** [for **prae-emium**] (what is taken above others), *reward.*
**prōmptus** [for **pro-ēmptus**], *brought out, at hand, ready.*

### ES-, *be, live.*

**sum** [for **esum**], *be.*
**absum**, *be away.*
**adsum**, *be present.*
**dēsum**, *be wanting.*
**obsum**, *be in the way, injure.*
**possum** [for **pot-sum**], *be able.*
**praesum**, *be over, be in command.*
**prōsum**, *be for, help.*
**subsum**, *be under, be by.*
**supersum**, *be over, be left.*

absēns, *being away, absent.*
praesēns, *being at hand, present.*

### EX-, *from.*

ex or ē, *out of, from.*
extrā, *outside of, beyond.*
extrēmus, *outermost.*

### FA-, *shine, show.*

adfābilis (that can be easily spoken to), *affable.*
fāma, *report.*
īnfāmis, *ill spoken of, disreputable.*
īnfāmō, *say ill of, defame.*
īnfāmia, *ill-report.*
fānum, *a place consecrated to a deity, a temple.*
nefās, *that which is contrary to divine law, sin.*
īnfitior, *not to confess, deny.*
(īnfitiae), *denial.*
profiteor, *declare publicly, acknowledge.*

### FAC-, *make, do.*

faciō, *make, put.*
patefaciō, *make* or *lay open.*
vacuēfaciō, *make empty.*
adficiō, *do something to one, affect.*
cōnficiō, *make complete, finish.*
efficiō, *work out, bring to pass.*
interficiō, *put between, destroy, kill.*
praeficiō, *set over, put in charge.*
aedificō, *erect a building, build.*
sīgnificō, *show by signs, point out.*
fiō, *be made, become.*
proficīscor, *make off, set out.*
facilis, *easy to do, easy.*
difficilis, *far from easy to do, difficult.*
factiō (a taking part with any one), *a company of persons acting together, party.*
facultas, *capability, power.*
īnfectus, *unfinished.*
praefectus, *one put in charge, commander.*
profectō, *assuredly, certainly.*

### FEND-, *strike.*

dēfendō, *ward off, protect.*
dēfēnsiō, *defense.*
offendō, *strike against, come upon.*
offēnsiō, *offense, displeasure.*

### 1 FER-, *bear.*

ferō, *bear.*
adferō, *bear to.*
anteferō, *bear before.*
auferō, *bear away.*
cōnferō, *bear together.*
dēferō, *bear away.*
efferō, *bear out, set forth.*
īnferō, *bear upon, wage.*

offerō, *bear towards, offer.*
perferō, *bear through, endure, bring.*
praeferō, *bear before, prefer.*
referō, *bear back, report.*
(fōrs), *that which brings itself, chance.*
fōrtuītō, *by chance.*
fōrtūna, *chance, fortune.*

### 2 FER-, FRE-, *hold, fix.*

frētus, *sustained, relying.*
infirmus, *weak.*
firmitās, *endurance, strength.*
adfirmō, *affirm, confirm.*
cōnfirmō, *strengthen, encourage.*

fortis, *strong, brave.*
fortiter, *strongly, bravely.*
fortitūdō, *fortitude, bravery.*
fōrmōsus, *finely formed, handsome.*
dēfōrmitās, *deformity.*

### 1 FID-, FĪD-, *bind, trust.*

fidēs, *trust, confidence.*
fidēlis, *faithful.*
fīdūcia, *confidence, assurance.*
cōnfīdō, *trust firmly in.*
diffīdō, *distrust.*
foedus, *league, compact.*
foederātus, *leagued together.*

### 2 FID-, *split.*

fīnis [for fid-nis], *dividing thing, border.*
adfīnitas [adfīnis, bordering upon], *connection by marriage.*
praefīniō, *limit beforehand.*

### FVG-, *flee.*

fuga, *flight.*
fugō, *make flee.*
cōnfugiō, *flee for refuge.*
effugiō, *flee from, escape.*
profugiō, *flee before, flee from.*
trānsfugiō, *flee to the other side, desert.*

### GEN-, GN-, GNA-, *beget.*

gēns, *begetting, race.*
genus, *birth, stock.*
generōsus, *of good birth, noble, generous.*
gener, *daughter's husband, son-in-law.*
prīvignus [for prīvi-genus], *of a separate race, step-son.*
prōgenitor, *progenitor, ancestor.*
prōgeniēs, *lineage, offspring.*
ingenium, *innate quality, natural capacity.*
nāscor [for gnāscor], *be born.*
nātū, only in abl. (gnātū), *birth.*
nātiō [for gnātio], *nation, race.*
nātūra [for gnātūra], *nature.*

### GNA-, GNO-, *know.*

ēnārrō [for ēgnār-], *make clearly known, tell in detail.*
nōtus [for gnō-], *known.*
īgnōtus [for in-gnōtus], *unknown.*
nōbilis [for gnō-], *renowned.*
āgnōscō, *recognize, acknowledge.*
cōgnōscō, *become thoroughly acquainted with, learn.*
īgnōscō [for in-gnōscō], *not to wish to know, pardon.*
incōgnitus, *unknown.*
nōmen [for gnō-], *means of knowing, name.*
nōminātim, *by name.*
nōminō, *name.*
īgnōrō [for in-gnōrō], *be unacquainted.*
īgnōrantia, *ignorance.*

### GRA-, *desire, favor.*

grātus, *agreeable, grateful.*
grātia, *favor, gratitude.*
grātiā, abl. *in favor of, for the sake of.*
grātīs [for grātiīs], *out of favor, for nothing, willingly.*
ingrātīs or ingrātiīs, *without one's thanks, against one's will.*

### GRAD-, *walk.*

gradus, *step.*
aggredior [for adg-], *go to, attack.*
congredior, *meet.*
dīgredior, *go apart.*
ēgredior, *walk forth.*
prōgredior, *step forward, advance.*

### HAB-, *have, hold.*

habeō, *have, hold.*
adhibeō, *hold toward, apply, use.*
dēbeō [for dē-hibeō], *have from, owe.*
praebeō [for prae-hibeō], *hold forth, offer, show.*
prohibeō, *hold before, hinder, prevent.*
habitō, *have possession of, dwell.*
dēbilitō [from dēbilis = de-habilis], *lessen in activity, weaken.*

### I-, *go.*

eō, *go.*
adeō, *go to.*
circumeō, *go around.*
coeō, *assemble.*
exeō, *go forth.*
ineō, *go into, enter.*
obeō, *go to meet, meet.*
pereō, *go to the end, perish.*
praetereō, *go past.*
prōdeō, *go forward, advance.*
redeō, *go back.*
subeō, *go under, suffer.*
trānseō, *cross.*
aditus, *approach.*

comes, *companion.*
comitium, *place of assembly.*
initium, *beginning.*
iter, *journey, road.*
praetor [for prae-itor], *leader.*
reditus, *going back, return.*

### IAC-, *throw.*

iaciō, *throw.*
coniciō [for coniiciō], *throw together, cast.*
dēiciō, *throw down.*
disiciō, *throw asunder, scatter.*
ēiciō, *cast out.*
iniciō, *throw into, infuse.*
obiciō, *throw before, present.*
subiciō, *throw under, place beneath.*
trāiciō, *throw across.*
iaceō (be thrown), *lie.*
amiculum (a garment one throws around him), *mantle.*
coniectus, *volley.*

### [IN-, *in*]

in, *in, into.*
inter, *in the midst, between.*
intereā, *in the meantime.*
interim, *meanwhile.*
intimus, *inmost.*
intrā, *in the inner part, within.*
intrō, *go within, enter.*

### IV-, IVG-, *bind, yoke.*

iūs, *that which binds, law.*
iūstus, *just.*
iūstitia, *justice.*
iniūstē, *unjustly.*
iniūria (anything done contrary to right), *injury, wrong.*
iūs-iūrandum, *oath.*
periūrium, *false oath, perjury.*
iūdicō, *point out the right, judge.*
iūdicium, *judgment, trial, court.*
iūrō, *take oath.*
coniūrātiō, *taking oath together, conspiracy.*

adiungō, *join to.*
sēiungō, *disjoin, separate.*
coniugium, *connection by marriage, marriage.*
cūnctus [for con-iūnctus], *joined together, all in a body.*
iūxtā, *closely joined, near by.*

### LEG-, *gather.*

legō, *gather, select, choose, read.*
dēligō, *choose from, select.*
dīligō, *choose out, esteem highly, love.*
intellegō [for inter-legō], *choose between, perceive, understand.*
neglegō [for nec-legō], *not to gather, neglect.*
conlēga, *one chosen with another, colleague.*

dēlēctus, *picked, chosen.*
dīlēctus, *choice, levy.*
dīligēns, *choosing out, loving, attentive, diligent.*
dīligenter, *diligently, carefully.*
dīligentia, *diligence, carefulness.*
lēctor, *reader.*
neglegenter, *carelessly.*
sacrilegium, *stealing of sacred things, sacrilege.*
sacrilegus, *one who takes sacred things.*

**LIB-**, *desire, long for.*

libet (impers.), *it pleases, it is pleasing.*
libenter, *willingly, gladly.*
libīdō, *desire, inclination.*
libīdinōsus, *following desire, dissolute.*
līber, *doing as one desires, free.*
līberē, *freely, boldly.*
lībertās, *freedom, liberty.*
līberō, *liberate.*
līberālis, *befitting a free man, noble-minded, liberal.*
līberālitās, *noble spirit, liberality.*

**LIC-, LIQU-**, *let, leave.*

licet (impers.), *it is allowed.*
scīlicet [for scīre-licet], *you may know, evidently, of course.*
licentia, *freedom to do as one pleases, license.*
relinquō, *leave behind.*
reliquus, *remaining.*
reliquiae, *that which is left, remains.*
dēlictum (a falling short of a standard), *fault.*

**LOC-, LOQU-**, *sound, speak.*

conloquor, *speak with, converse.*
conloquium, *conversation, conference.*
ēloquentia, *clear speaking, eloquence.*

**LV-**, *loose, release.*

solvō [for se-luō], *loose, release.*
absolvō, *set free, acquit.*
dissolūtus, *loose, careless, dissolute.*

**LVC-**, *shine.*

ēlūceō, *shine forth.*
lūcus, *shining spot, sacred grove.*
dīlūcidē, *clearly.*
inlūstrō [for in-lūctrō], *light up greatly, make famous.*
inlūstris, *lighted up, famous.*

**MA-, MAN-**, *measure.*

manus, *measuring thing, hand, armed force.*
ēminus (hands apart), *from a distance.*

nimius, *beyond measure, too much.*

mēnsa, *table.*
mēnsis, *month.*
trimestris, *of three months.*

### MAG-, MAC-, *big.*

māgnus, *great.*
māior, *greater.*
māximus, *greatest.*
magis, *greater, more.*
māximē, *in the highest degree, especially.*
māgnitūdō, *greatness.*
māiestās, *greatness, majesty.*
magister, *master, commander.*
magistrātus, *office of magistrate, magistrate.*
mālō [for magis-volō], *wish rather, prefer.*

### 1 MAN-, MEN-, *mind, stay.*

maneō, *stay* (orig. in thought).
mēns, *mind, thought.*
dēmēns, *out of one's mind, foolish.*
dēmentia, *madness, folly.*
mentiō, *calling to mind, mentioning.*
mentior (form in the mind, hence in a bad sense), *lie.*
comminīscor, *devise.*
reminīscor, *recall to mind.*
Minerva, *Minerva, goddess of wisdom.*

moneō, *make to think, advise.*
admoneō, *remind, warn.*
monumentum, *memorial, monument.*

### 2 MIN-, MEN-, *diminish.*

minor, *less.*
minus, *less.*
minuō, *diminish.*
administrō, *help* (as a subordinate), *do, perform.*
ēmendō, *free from defects, amend.*

### 1 MAR-, *think.*

memor, *mindful.*
memoria, *memory.*
commemorō, *recall to memory, mention.*

### 2 Mor-, from MAR-, *waste away, die.*

morior, *die.*
morbus, *sickness, disease.*
mors, *death.*
mortuus, *dead.*
immortālis, *undying, immortal.*

### MIL-, *associate.*

mīles, *soldier.*
mīlitāris, *of a soldier.*
mille, *thousand.*

**MIR-**, *smile, wonder.*

**mīr**us, *wonderful.*
**mīr**or, *wonder.*
**mīrā**bilis, *wonderful, strange.*
ad**mīr**or, *wonder at, admire.*
ad**mīrā**bilis, *worthy of admiration.*

**MIT-**, *send, let go.*

**mitt**ō, *send, let go.*
**ā**mittō, *send away, let slip, lose.*
ad**mitt**ō, *let go to, admit, commit.*
com**mitt**ō, *send together, join, place with.*
dī**mitt**ō, *send apart.*
ē**mitt**ō, *send forth, let go.*
im**mitt**ō, *send against, let loose at.*
o**mitt**ō, *pass over, omit.*
praeter**mitt**ō, *let go by, pass over.*
re**mitt**ō, *send back.*
com**mīss**um, *that which is intrusted, secret.*
**mīss**us, *sending.*

**MOD-**, from **MA-**, *measure.*

**mod**us, *measure, manner.*
**mod**o, *only.*
ad**mod**um, *exceedingly.*
com**mod**ē, *properly, skillfully.*
im**mod**erātus, *excessive.*
**mod**estus, *moderate, modest.*
**mod**estia, *moderation, modesty.*
im**mod**estia, *immoderation.*

**MOV-** [**MV-**], *move.*

**mov**eō, *move.*
com**mov**eō, *put in violent motion, disturb, alarm.*
per**mov**eō, *move greatly, startle.*
re**mov**eō, *move away.*
**mō**mentum [for **mov**i-mentum], *movement, moment* (time), *moment* (importance).
com**mūtā**tiō, *change.*

**MV-**, *shut, fasten.*

**mūr**us, *wall.*
**moe**nia, *walls.*
**mūn**iō, *fortify.*
com**mūn**iō, *fortify strongly.*
**mūnī**tiō, *fortification.*
**mūn**us, *service, duty, gift.*
com**mūn**is (bound together), *common.*
com**mūn**iter, *in common.*
com**mūnī**tās, *fellowship, courtesy.*

1 **NA-, NAV-**, *swim.*

**nāv**is, *ship.*
**nāvā**lis, *naval.*
**nau**ta (**nāv**ita), *sailor.*
**nau**ticus, *of a ship* or *sailor, nautical.*

2 **NA-**, *no.*

**nē**, *not, that not, lest.*
**nefā**s, *contrary to divine law.*

**neque** or **nec**, *and not, nor.*
**nēmō**, *no one.*
**nēve** or **neu**, *and not, nor.*
**nihil**, *nothing.*
**nimis**, *too much, very.*
**nisi**, *if not, unless.*
**nōn**, *not.*
**nōnnūllus**, *some one.*
**nūllus**, *not any, no.*
**numquam**, *never.*
**nusquam**, *nowhere.*
**-ne** (interrogative particle).

### NEC-, NOC-, *kill.*

**noceō**, *hurt, harm.*
**innocēns**, *harmless, innocent.*
**innoxius**, *innocent, harmless.*
**perniciēs**, *destruction.*
**perniciōsus**, *hurtful, destructive.*
**nox**, *night.*
**noctū**, *by night.*
**nocturnus**, *of the night, nocturnal.*

### NEM-, NVM-, *allot, number.*

**numerō**, *count.*
**ēnumerō**, *count over, relate.*
**nummus**, *piece of money, money.*

### NV- (pron. st.), *now.*

**nunc**, *now.*
**novus**, *new.*
**nūntius**, *bearer of tidings.*
**nūntiō**, *announce.*
**ēnūntiō**, *say out, tell.*
**prōnūntiō**, *make publicly known.*
**renūntiō**, *carry back word, renounce, break off.*
**internūntius**, *mediator, go-between.*

### OR-, *grow, rise.*

**orior**, *rise.*
**adorior**, *rise up to, attack.*
**coorior**, *rise together, break forth.*
**ōrdō**, *row, line, order.*

**adulēscēns**, *growing up, youth.*
**adulēscentulus**, *a very young man, youth.*
**adulēscentia**, *youth.*

### OS-, *mouth, face.*

**ōs**, *mouth, speech.*
**ōrō**, *speak, entreat.*
**perōrō**, *speak to the end, conclude.*
**ōrāculum**, *divine announcement, oracle.*
**ōrātiō**, *speech, oration.*
**cōram**, *in the presence of.*

### PA-, *feed.*

**pater**, *father.*
**paternus**, *of a father, paternal.*
**patrius**, *of a father, ancestral.*
**patria**, *fatherland, native country.*
**pānis**, *bread.*
**Penātēs**, *deities of the interior of the house.*

**PAC-, PAG-**, *make fast, fix.*

**pāx**, *compact, peace.*
**pactum**, *agreement.*
**pactiō**, *agreement.*

**pecūnia**, *money.*
**pecūniōsus**, *rich.*

**pīla** [for **pigla**], *pillar.*

**PAR-**, *breed, part.*

**pariō**, *bring forth, bring about, procure.*
**aperiō** [for **ab-pariō**], *get from, uncover, open.*
**operiō**, *cover over, conceal.*
**reperiō**, *get again, find.*

**pars**, *part.*
**partim**, *partly, some.*
**expers**, *having no part in.*
**dispertiō**, *distribute, divide.*

**PAV-**, *little.*

**paucus** (in pl.), *few.*
**paucitās**, *fewness.*
**pauper**, *poor.*
**paupertās**, *poverty.*
**paulō**, *a little, somewhat.*
**parvus** [for **paurus**], *small.*
**parvulus**, *very small.*

**PED-**, *tread.*

**pēs**, *foot.*
**pedes**, *foot soldier.*
**pedester**, *on foot.*
**pedisequus**, *follower, servant.*
**expediō**, *free the feet, extricate, explain.*
**impediō**, *entangle the feet, hinder.*

**PEL-, PVL-**, *drive, scatter.*

**pellō**, *drive.*
**appellō**, 3, [adp-], *drive to, bring near.*
**appellō**, 1, [adp-] (go to in order to address), *speak to.*
**compellō**, 3, *drive together, force.*
**compellō**, 1, *address, speak to.*
**dēpellō**, *drive away.*
**impellō**, *drive on.*
**impulsus**, *instigation.*

**PER-**, *through, reach, try.*

**per**, *through.*
**perīculum**, *means of trying, peril.*
**experior**, *try thoroughly.*
**perītus**, *experienced, skillful.*
**imperītus**, *inexperienced.*

**portus**, *entering, harbor.*
**porticus**, *covered walk between rows of columns, colonnade.*
**opportūnus**, *fitting.*

**PET-**, *move quickly, fall.*

**petō**, *fall upon, attack, seek.*
ap**petō**, *strive after.*
im**petus**, *attack.*
per**petuus**, *continuous, perpetual.*
per**petuō**, *continuously, constantly.*

**PLE-, PLV-**, *fill.*

**plēnus**, *full.*
com**pleō**, *fill completely.*
op**pleō**, *fill up.*
**plērusque** (usually pl.), *very many.*
**plūs**, *more.*
**plūrimī** (pl.), *most, very many.*
**plūrimum**, *very much, most.*
com**plūrēs**, *very many.*
locu**plēs**, *rich.*
locu**plētō**, *enrich.*

po**pulus** (redupl.), *people.*
**pūblicus** [for po**pulicus**], *public.*
**pūblicē**, *on the part of the state.*
**pūblicō**, *seize for public use.*

**PLEC-**, *weave, fold.*

du**plex**, *twice folded, double.*
tri**plex**, *thrice folded, triple.*
sup**plex**, *suppliant* (bending the knee in entreaty).
sup**plicium**, *supplication, punishment* (as criminals were beheaded kneeling).
ex**plicō**, *unfold, explain.*
im**plicō**, *fold into, entangle.*
com**plector**, *twine around, embrace.*

**[PŌNŌ**, *put.*]

**pōnō**, *put, place.*
com**pōnō**, *put together, arrange.*
ex**pōnō**, *set forth, explain, disembark.*
inter**pōnō**, *put between, interpose.*
op**pōnō**, *put against, oppose.*
prae**pōnō**, *place over.*
prō**pōnō**, *put forth, propose.*

**POS-**, *behind.*

**post**, *behind, after.*
**posteā**, *afterwards.*
**posteāquam**, *after that, after.*
**posterus**, *coming after, next.*
**posterius**, *later, afterwards.*
**postrīdiē**, *on the day after.*
**postquam**, *after that, after.*
**postrēmō**, *at last, finally.*

**POT-**, *master.*

**potior**, *become master of.*
**potius**, *more, rather.*
**potissimum**, *in preference to all others.*
**potēns**, *powerful.*
**potestās**, *power, ability.*
**possum** [for **potsum**], *be able.*

**PREC-, PORC-,** *pray.*

**prec**or, *pray.*
**posc**ō [for **porc-**scō], *demand.*
**expos**cō, *demand from, ask.*
**post**ulō, *demand.*
**post**ulātum, *demand.*

[**PREM-,** *press.*]

**prem**ō, *press.*
**exprim**ō, *press out, represent, express.*
**opprim**ō, *press against, crush, overwhelm.*

**PRO-, PRI-, PRAE-,** *before.*

**prō** [**prōd-**], *before.*
**procul**, *at* or *to a distance.*
**prope**, *near.*
**propius**, *nearer.*
**propīnquus**, *near, related.*
**prōtinus**, *right onward.*
**proximus**, *next.*
**prius**, *before, sooner.*
**prīmus**, *first.*
**prīmō**, *at first.*
**prīstinus**, *earlier.*
**praeter**, *before, beyond, besides.*
**praetereā**, *besides.*

**PV-,** *cleanse, purify.*

**put**ō, *make clear, set in order, consider.*
**dis**putō, *consider well, discuss.*
**re**putō, *count over, reflect upon.*

**PVG-,** *thrust, strike.*

**pūgn**ō, *fight.*
**expūgn**ō, *fight out, take by fighting.*
**impūgn**ō, *fight against, attack.*
**oppūgn**ō, *fight against, assail.*
**repūgn**ō, *fight against, oppose.*
**pūgna**, *battle.*
**oppūgn**ātor, *assailant.*
**prōpūgn**āculum, *bulwark, defense.*

**QUI-, CI-,** *lie, abide.*

**quiēsc**ō, *rest, keep quiet.*
**adquiēsc**o (acq-), *come to rest, die.*
**quiēt**us, *quiet.*

**cīv**is, *citizen.*
**cīvīl**is, *of a citizen, civil.*
**cīvitās**, *citizenship, state.*

**REG-, RIG-,** *stretch, guide.*

**reg**iō, *direction, quarter, region.*
**dīrig**ō [for **dē-rig**ō], *place straight, direct.*
**ērig**ō, *raise up, raise.*

**rēx**, *king.*
**rēg**ius, *of a king, kingly.*
**rēg**num, *sovereignty, kingdom.*
**rēg**nō, *rule.*

**SAC-,** *fasten.*

**sac**er, *dedicated, consecrated.*
**sac**erdōs, *priest.*
**sac**ellum, *little sanctuary.*

**sacra** (pl.), *sacred things, worship.*
**sacrārium**, *place for keeping holy things, shrine.*
**sacrilegus**, *sacrilegious person.*
**sacrilegium**, *sacrilege.*
**sacrificō**, *offer sacrifice.*
**resacrō**, *beseech again, free from a curse.*
**sānctus**, *made sacred, inviolable.*

**SEC-, SCI-, SCID-**, *split, distinguish.*

**sexus**, *division, sex.*

**sciō**, *know.*
**nēsciō**, *not know.*
**scītum**, *decree.*
**cōnscius**, *knowing in common, conscious.*
**īnsciēns**, *ignorant.*
**īnscītia**, *ignorance, awkwardness.*
**dēscīscō**, *withdraw from.*
**rescīscō**, *learn, find out.*
**rescindō**, *cut off, break down.*
**incīdō** [for in-scīdō], *cut in* or *upon.*
**caedēs** [for scaedēs], *slaughter.*

**SAL-, SAR-**, *guard, save.*

**salūs**, *safety.*

**servō**, *save, guard.*
**cōnservō**, *preserve, save.*

**SCAND-**, *climb.*

**ascendō**, *go up, ascend.*
**ēscendō**, *climb up, go up.*
**dēscendō**, *climb down, descend.*

**SCARP-, SCRIB-**, *cut, scratch.*

**scrībō**, *write.*
**īnscrībō**, *write upon.*
**scrīptor**, *writer.*

**SEC-**, *follow.*

**sequor**, *follow.*
**cōnsequor**, *follow up, overtake.*
**persequor**, *pursue.*
**secundus**, *following, second, favorable.*
**secius**, *following, less.*
**cōnsector**, *pursue eagerly* or *continually.*
**pedisequus**, *attendant.*

**socius**, *associate, ally.*
**societās**, *fellowship, league.*

**SED-, SID-**, *sit.*

**sedeō**, *sit.*
**obsideō**, *sit before, blockade.*
**possīdō**, *take possession of, occupy.*
**sessor**, *inhabitant.*
**īnsidiae**, *ambush, snare.*
**obses**, *hostage.*
**obsidiō**, *siege, blockade.*
**praesidium**, *protection, garrison.*
**subsidium**, *support, assistance.*

**SEM-, SIM-**, *together, like.*

**sem**per, *always.*
**sem**el, *once.*
**sim**ul, *at the same time, together.*
**sim**ilis, *like.*
**sim**ulō, *make like, pretend.*
**sim**ulācrum, *something made like, image.*
dis**sim**ilitūdō, *unlikeness, difference.*

**SEN-**, *old.*

**sen**ex, *old.*
**sen**ēscō, *become old.*
**sen**ātus, *council of elders, senate.*

**SENT-**, *feel.*

**sent**iō, *feel.*
**sent**entia, *opinion.*
**sēns**us, *feeling.*
cōn**sēns**iō, *thinking together, agreement.*

**SER-**, *string, bind.*

**serv**us, *slave.*
**serv**ulus, *young slave.*
**serv**iō, *be a slave, serve.*
īn**serv**iō, *serve, devote one's self to.*
**serv**itūs, *slavery.*
cōn**ser**ō, *bind together, join.*
inter**ser**ō, *place between, interpose.*
di**ser**tus [for dis-**ser**tus], *methodical in speaking, fluent.*
di**ser**tē, *fluently.*
prae**ser**tim (connected beforehand), *especially.*
rēte [for **sr**ēte], *net.*

[**SĪGNUM**, *mark.*]

**sīgn**um, *mark, signal.*
**sīgn**ō, *set a mark on, seal.*
**sīgn**ificō, *make a signal, signify.*
īn**sīgn**iter, *remarkably.*

[**SPĒS**, *hope.*]

**spēs**, *hope.*
**spēr**ō, *hope.*
dē**spēr**ō, *give up hope.*
prō**sper**us, *answering to hope, favorable.*
prō**sper**ē, *fortunately.*

**SPEC-**, *see, spy.*

**aspic**iō, *look upon.*
cōn**spic**iō, *get sight of.*
dē**spic**iō, *look down upon, disdain.*
re**spic**iō, *look back upon, regard.*
su**spic**iō, *look up to, admire.*
su**spīc**io (subst.), *mistrust, suspicion.*
**spect**ō, *look at.*
ex**spect**ō, *look out for, await.*
ex**spect**ātiō, *awaiting, exspectation.*
**spec**ulātor, *spy, scout.*

**STA-**, *stand.*

**stō**, *stand.*
cōn**stō**, *stand together, agree.*
īn**stō**, *stand on, be at hand, set upon.*
ob**stō**, *stand against, oppose.*
prae**stō**, *stand out, excel.*
prae**stāns**, *remarkable, preëminent.*
**stat**im, *steadily, immediately.*
**stat**ua, *statue.*
**stat**ūra, *height, stature.*
super**stes**, *surviving.*
**statu**ō, *cause to stand, establish, determine.*
cōn**stitu**ō, *place firmly, establish.*
dē**stitu**ō, *set down, abandon.*
īn**stitu**ō, *place into, establish, begin.*
re**stitu**ō, *set up again, restore.*
sub**stitu**ō, *put in place of.*
īn**stitū**tum, *regulation.*
dē**sistō**, *stand off from, leave off, cease.*
obsi**stō**, *stand against, resist.*
resi**stō**, *withstand, resist.*

**STER-, STRA-**, *strew, spread.*

prō**sternō**, *throw down.*
**strā**tum, *couch.*
**strā**mentum, *straw.*
**struō**, *pile up, build.*
ex**struō**, *build up.*
īn**struō**, *build in.*
ob**struō**, *block up.*

**[SUPER**, *above.]*

**super**ior, *higher.*
**sum**mus [for **sup**-imus], *highest.*
**sum**ma, *highest part, top.*
**suprā**, *on the upper side, above.*
**suprē**mus, *highest, last.*
**superō**, *overpower.*
**super**bē, *haughtily.*

**TA-** (pron. st.), *that.*

**tam**, *so.*
**tālis**, *of such a kind.*
**tan**tus, *so great.*
**tan**tum, *only so much, only so far.*
**tam**en, *for all that, nevertheless.*
**tot**, *so many.*
**tot**idem, *just as many.*
**tum**, *at that time, then.*

**TEG-**, *cover.*

**tegō**, *cover.*
con**tegō**, *cover up, conceal.*
**tēc**tum, *covering, roof.*

**TEM-**, *cut.*

**tem**pus, *section of time, time.*
**tempestās**, *time, time* (with respect to its physical qualities), *weather* (good or bad), *storm.*
**tem**plum, *space of consecrated ground, temple.*

con**tem**nō, *scorn.*
con**tumē**lia, *reproach.*

**TEN-**, *stretch.*

**tend**ō, *stretch, direct.*
**attend**ō, *direct to.*
**contend**ō, *strain for, contend, hasten.*
**ostend**ō, *spread out before, show.*
**conten**tus, *held together, satisfied.*
**conten**tiō, *struggle.*
**tempt**ō [for **tent**ō], *handle, try, tempt.*

**tene**ō, *hold.*
**obtine**ō, *maintain.*
**pertine**ō, *reach, belong to, relate to.*
**retine**ō, *hold back.*
**sustine**ō, *hold up, sustain.*
**tenu**is (drawn out), *thin, trifling.*
**contin**ēns, *holding together.*
**prōtin**us, *right onward.*
**abstin**entia, *self-restraint.*

**TERS-**, *shake, scare.*

**terr**or, *terror.*
**dēterre**ō, *frighten from, deter.*
**perterre**ō, *frighten thoroughly.*

**TIM-**, *stun.*

**tim**or, *fear.*
**time**ō, *fear.*
**extimēsc**ō, *fear greatly.*
**pertimēsc**ō, *fear greatly.*

**TRAG-**, *drag.*

**trah**ō, *drag, draw.*
**contrah**ō, *draw together, assemble.*
**extrah**ō, *draw out.*
**retrah**ō, *draw back, remove.*
**tract**us, *drawing, row, line.*
**obtrectāti**ō, *envious detracting, disparagement.*

**TRI-, TRE-, TER-**, *three.*

**trēs**, *three.*
**trecenti**, *three hundred.*
**tertius**, *third.*
**tertiō**, *thirdly.*
**tribu**ō (orig. *give to a tribus, i.e.*, a third part of the Roman people), *bestow, allot, ascribe.*
**trienn**ium, *space of three years.*
**trimestris**, *of three months.*
**triplex**, *triple.*
**tripūs**, *tripod.*
**trirēmis**, *vessel with three banks of oars, trireme.*

**TV-**, *watch, guard.*

**tue**or, *watch, guard.*
**intue**or, *look at, regard.*
**tūtus**, *guarded, safe.*
**tūtum**, *a safe place.*

**[ŪTOR**, *use.]*

**ūtor**, *use.*
**ūtilis**, *useful.*

ūtilitās, *usefulness, utility.*
inūtilis, *useless.*
ūsus, *use, need.*

**VEH-, [VAG-],** *move, carry.*

**veh**ō, *bear, carry.*
in**veh**or, *bear one's self against, attack, inveigh against.*
per**veh**ō, *carry, carry to.*
**vect**īgal, *income, revenue, tax.*

obviam [for **veh**iam], *in the way of.*
vēlum [for **veh**elum], *sail.*

**VEN-, [VA-, BA-],** *go.*

**veni**ō, *come.*
ad**veni**ō, *come to, arrive.*
in**veni**ō, *come upon, find.*
per**veni**ō, *come to, arrive at.*
ad**vent**us, *approach, arrival.*
cōntiō [for con-**ventiō**], *meeting.*
con**vent**us, *meeting, assembly.*
ad**vent**ō, *come to, approach.*
arbitror (ar = ad) [go to as witness], *judge.*
arbitrium, *judgment, will.*

**VERT-,** *turn.*

**vert**ō, *turn.*
āvertō, *turn away.*
advertō, *turn to.*
convertō, *turn completely, turn.*
revertor, *turn back, return.*
animadvertō, *turn the attention to.*
**vers**us, *turning, line, verse.*
**vers**or, *keep turning, move about, be.*
ad**vers**us, *turn towards, facing, against.*
adversārius, *opponent.*
adversum (prep.), *against.*
adversum (subst.), *calamity.*
exadversum, *over against.*
dīversus, *turned different ways, different.*
rūrsus [for re-**vors**us], *turned back, backward, again.*
ūniversus, *turned into one, all, whole.*

**VI-, VIC-,** *twine.*

vīnum, *wine* (product of the vine).
vīnolentus, *full of wine.*
vīnea, *vineyard, shed* (built like an arbor for vines).
dēvinciō, *bind fast.*
vinculum, *fetter.*
vitium, *fault* (twist).

**VIC-,** *conquer.*

vincō, *conquer.*
dēvincō, *conquer completely, subdue.*
vīctor, *conqueror.*
vīctōria, *victory.*
invīctus, *unconquered.*

**VID-**, *see.*

**vide**ō, *see.*
**vīsus**, *sight.*
**vīsō**, *look at attentively, go to look at.*
in**vidia**, *jealousy, envy.*
**prūdēns** [for prō-vidēns], *foreseeing, prudent, cautious.*
**prūdentia**, *foresight, wisdom.*
im**prūdēns**, *not foreseeing, unprepared.*
im**prūdenter**, *inconsiderately.*
im**prūdentia**, *lack of foresight.*

[**VIR-**, *man.*]

**vir**, *man.*
**virīlis**, *manly, male.*
**virītim**, *man by man, individually.*

**VIV-, VIG-**, *live.*

**vīvō**, *live.*
**vīvus**, *alive.*
**vīta**, *life.*
**victus**, *food, living.*
con**vīvium**, *a living together, social feast, banquet.*

**VOC-**, *call.*

**vocō**, *call.*
ad**vocō**, *call to, summon.*
dē**vocō**, *call away, invite.*
re**vocō**, *call back.*
in**vocātus**, *not called, uninvited.*
**vocitō**, *be wont to call, name.*

**VOL-**, *will, wish.*

**volō**, *will, wish.*
**voluntās**, *will, choice.*
**nōlō** [for ne-volō], *will* or *wish not, be unwilling.*
bene**volentia**, *well-wishing, friendliness.*

[**VĪS-**, *strength.*]

**vīs**, *strength.*
**violō**, *treat with violence.*
in**violātus**, *unharmed.*
**vindicō** [for vim-dicō] (assert authority), *claim.*

# VOCABULARY.

## A

**ā**, see **ab**.

**ab** (before vowels and some consonants), **ā** (before consonants), prep. w. abl., *away from, from*, Milt. 4, 3; Them. 3, 4; 7, 2; *by*, Milt. 3, 3; 7, 5; Them. 5, 1; 9, 3; 10, 2; 10, 5; *against*, Han. 10, 5.

**abaliēnō**, 1 (**ab**, *from*; **aliēnō**, *make alien*), *alienate, estrange*, Ag. 2, 5.

**abdō**, 3, -didī, -ditus (**ab**, *away*; 2 DA-, *put*), *put away; hide, conceal*, Alc. 9, 1.

**abhorreō**, 2, -uī, — (**ab**, *away*; **horreō**, *shrink in terror*), *shrink back from; be disinclined to* (followed by **ā** with abl.), Milt. 3, 5.

**abiciō** (pronounce *abiiciō*), 3, -iēcī, -iectus (**ab**, *away*; **iaciō**, *throw*), *throw one side* (as of no value), Han. 9, 3.

**abripiō**, 3, -ripuī, -reptus (**ab**, *away*; **rapiō**, seize), *carry off forcibly*, Milt. 4, 2.

**abrogō**, 1 (**ab**, *from*; **rogō**, *ask*), *abrogate a law by an appeal to the people; annul, take away from*, Alc. 6, 3; Ep. 7, 3.

**abscēdō**, 3, -cessī, -cessus (**abs**, *away*; **cēdō**, *go*), *depart, desist*, Ep. 9, 1.

**absēns**, -entis, adj. (part. of **absum**) [ES-, be], *being away; away, absent*, Them. 8, 2; Han. 2, 1; 5, 3.

**absolūtus**, -a, -um, part., see **absolvō**.

**absolvō**, 3, -vī, -solūtus (**ab**, *from*; **solvō**, *loosen*), *set free, acquit*, Milt. 7, 6.

**abstinentia**, -ae, F. (**abstinēns**, *abstinent*), *abstinence; unselfishness, freedom from covetousness*, Ep. 4, 1; 4, 6; *self-denial*, Ag. 7, 4.

**absum**, abesse, āfuī, āfutūrus (**ab**, *away*; **sum**, *be*), *be away, be absent*, Milt. 3, 1; Them. 8, 4; **abesse ā**, *be inconsistent with*, Ep. 1, 2; part. **absēns**,

-entis, *absent*, Them. 8, 2; Han. 2, 1; 5, 3.

**āc**, conj. (see **atque**), *and, as, than*, etc.; **simul āc**, *as soon as*, Pel. 5, 3; **proinde āc sī**, *just as if*, Alc. 6, 1; 6, 4.

**Acarnāna**, -ae, F., a woman belonging to Acarnania, in northwestern Greece; Them. 1, 2.

**accēdō (adc-)**, 3, -cessī, -cessūrus (**ad**, *to*; **cēdō**, *go*), *go* or *come to*, Milt. 1, 4; 4, 2; Them. 4, 1; *approach*, Milt. 7, 2; *agree to*, Milt. 3, 5; *be added*, Ep. 3, 1; Pel. 3, 2.

**acceptus**, -a, -um, adj. (perf. part. of **accipiō**, *receive*), *pleasing, welcome*, Han. 7, 3.

**accidō**, 3, accidī (**ad**, *to*; **cadō**, *fall*), *fall to*; *happen*, Milt. 1, 1; Alc. 3, 2; Han. 9, 1.

**accipiō**, 3, -cēpī, -ceptus (**ad**, *to*; **capiō**, *take*), *take to* (*one's self*); *receive*, Milt. 7, 5; Paus. 4, 1; *accept*, Alc. 6, 3; Ep. 4, 2; Ag. 8, 4; *hear*, Han. 2, 4.

**accubō (adc-)**, -āre, — (**ad**, *near*; **cubō**, *lie*), *lie near*, Ag. 8, 3; *recline* (especially at table), Pel. 2, 2.

**accumbō (adc-)**, 3, -cubuī, -cubitus, *lay one's self down*, Ag. 8, 2.

**accūrātē**, adv. (**accūrātus**, *wrought with care*), *carefully*; *decidedly*, Alc. 10, 2.

**accūsō**, 1 [orig. = **ad causam prōvocāre**], *call one to account, accuse*, Milt. 7, 5; Them. 8, 2.

**ācer**, ācris, ācre, adj. [AC-, *sharp*], *sharp*; *capable, energetic*, Alc. 5, 1.

**acerbitās**, -ātis, F. (**acerbus**, *bitter*), *harshness*, Cim. 2, 4; *bitterness, severity, sorrow*, Alc. 6, 3.

**acerbus**, -a, -um, adj. [AC-, *sharp*], *bitter*; *distressing, grievous*, Cim. 4, 4.

**aciēs**, -ēī, F. [AC-, *sharp*], *edge*; *line of battle*, Milt. 5, 3; *battle*, Milt. 4, 4; Ep. 8, 3.

**ācriter**, adv. (**ācer**, *sharp*), *sharply*; *eagerly*, Han. 11, 5; *actively*, Han. 7, 1.

**acta**, -ae, F. (ἀκτή), *sea-shore, beach*, Ag. 8, 2.

**acūmen**, -inis, N. (**acuō**, *make sharp*), *acuteness*, Han. 11, 3.

**ad**, prep. w. acc., *to, towards*, Milt. 3, 6; 7, 1; 8, 2; *before*, Them. 7, 1; 7, 4; *for*, Them. 2, 1; 6, 5; *according to*, Ep. 2, 3.

**addō**, 3, -didī, -ditus (**ad**, *to*; 2 DA-, put), *add*, Them. 2, 8.

**addūcō**, 3, -dūxī, -ductus (**ad**, *to*; **dūcō**, *lead*), *lead, bring*, Ep. 3, 6; Han. 2, 2; 2, 4; *induce*, Alc. 8, 3.

**adeō**, adv. (**ad**, *to*; **eō**, *thither*, *to that point*), *to such a degree*, Them. 1, 1; 10, 1; Alc. 9, 3; *thus far*, *so much*, *so very*, Milt. 3, 5; Them. 4, 5; Han. 4, 3; Ep. 3, 1.

**adeō**, -īre, -iī (-īvī), -itus (**ad**, *to*; **eō**, *go*), *go* or *come to*, *approach*, Them. 7, 1; 7, 4.

**adfābilis**, -e (**aff-**), adj. (**adfor**, *speak to*), *affable*, *courteous*, Alc. 1, 3.

**adferō** (**aff-**), -ferre, attulī (adt-), adlātus (all-) (**ad**, *to*; **ferō**, *bring*), *bring to*, Paus. 5, 3; Ag. 8, 4; *bring word*, Milt. 3, 3.

**adficiō** (**aff-**), 3, -fēcī, -fectus (**ad**, *to*; **faciō**, *do*), *do to*, *affect*; *impose*, Han. 8, 2; *treat with*, *visit with* (with abl.), Ag. 4, 8; in pass., *be troubled*, Han. 4, 3.

**adfīnitās** (**aff-**), -ātis, F. (**adfīnis**, *relative*), *relationship by marriage*, Paus. 2, 3.

**adfīrmō** (**aff-**), 1 (**ad**, intensive; **firmō**, *strengthen*, *confirm*), *present* in words as *firm*, *true*; *assert*, *declare*, Them. 4, 2.

**adhibeō**, 2, -uī, -itus (**ad**, *to*, *towards*; **habeō**, *hold*), *hold towards*; *show*, *entertain*, Ep. 7, 2; *use*, *employ*, Paus. 4, 3.

**adhūc**, adv. (**ad**, *to*; **hūc**, *hither*), *to this point*; *to this time*, *hitherto*, *as yet*, Milt. 5, 5.

**Adīmantus**, -ī, M., *Adimantus*, an Athenian general; Alc. 7, 1.

**adimō**, 3, -ēmī, -emptus (**ad**, *to* [one's self]; EM-, *take*), *take away*, Ep. 4, 4.

**adipīscor**, 3, adeptus (**ad**, *to*; **apīscor**, *reach*), *obtain*, *gain*, *acquire*, Them. 9, 4.

**aditus**, -ūs, M. (**ad**, *to*; I-, *go*), *access*, *admittance*, Milt. 8, 4; Paus. 3, 3.

**adiungō**, 3, -iūnxī, -iūnctus (**ad**, *to*; **iungō**, *yoke*, *join*), *join to*, Alc. 9, 5; Ag. 6, 3; *add*, Ep. 10, 4.

**adiuvō**, 1, -iūvī, -iūtus (**ad**, without force; iuvō, *help*), *help*, *aid*, Milt. 7, 1; Paus. 2, 4; Alc. 9, 5.

**Admētus**, -ī, M., *Admetus*, a king of the Molossians in Epirus, who befriended Themistocles in his exile; Them. 8, 3.

**administrō**, 1 (**ad**, *upon*; **ministrō**, *attend*), *assist*, *perform*, *carry out*, Alc. 4, 3.

**admīrābilis**, -e, adj. (**admīror**, *wonder at*), *wonderful*, *worthy of admiration*, Ag. 7, 3.

**admīrandus**, -a, -um (part. of **admīror**, *wonder at*), *to be admired*, *wonderful*, Ep. 3, 2.

**admīror**, 1 (**ad**, *at*, **mīror**, *look with wonder*), *be astonished*

*at*, Ep. 6, 3; *wonder*, Alc. 1, 4; *admire*, Alc. 11, 5.

**admittō**, 3, -mīsī, -mīssus (**ad**, *to*; **mittō**, *send, let go*), *admit; perform, commit*, Ep. 6, 3.

**admodum**, adv. (**ad**, *to, up to*; **modus**, *limit*), *in a high degree; very, exceedingly*.

**admoneō**, 2, -uī, -itus (**ad**, *to*; **moneō**, *give warning*), *give warning*, Paus. 5, 1.

**adorior**, 4, -ortus (**ad**, *against*; **orior**, *raise one's self*), *attack*, Han. 11, 4; Ag. 4, 1.

**adquiēscō** (**acq-**), 3, -ēvī, — (**ad**, denoting *beginning*; **quiēscō**, *rest*), *become quiet; die*, Han. 13, 1.

**adripiō** (**arr-**), 3, -ripuī, -reptus (**ad**, *to* [one's self]; **rapiō**, *snatch*), *seize, catch up*, Them. 8, 4; Alc. 10, 5.

**adsum** (**ass-**), adesse, adfuī (**aff-**), — (**ad**, *at*; **sum**, *be*), *be at hand; be present*, Pel. 3, 2; 4, 1.

**adulēscēns**, -entis, M. and F. (part. of **adolēscō**, *grow*), *young*; as subst., *young man*, Ep. 2, 2; Ag. 6, 3.

**adulēscentia**, -ae, F. (**adulēscēns**, *young*), *youth* (from the seventeenth to the fortieth year).

**adulēscentulus**, -ī, M. (**adulēscēns**, *young man*), *young man*, Pel. 2, 3; Ag. 6, 2.

**adulterium**, -ī, N. (**adulter**, *an adulterer*), *adultery*, Ep. 5, 5.

**adveniō**, 4, -vēnī, -ventus (**ad**, *to*; **veniō**, *come*), *come to; come, arrive*, Alc. 6, 1.

**adventō**, 1, —, — (intensive of **adveniō**), *come to; approach, arrive*, Milt. 7, 4.

**adventus**, -ūs, M. (**ad**, *to*; VEN-, *come*), *coming to; coming, approach, arrival*, Cim. 2, 5; Ag. 8, 3; Ep. 4, 1.

**adversārius**, -a, -um, adj. (**adversus**, *opposed*), *opposing*, Pel. 1, 2; as a subst., *opponent*, Milt. 2, 5; Them. 3, 3; Han. 8, 4.

**adversum**, -ī, N. (neuter of the adj. **adversus**, *opposite*), *the opposite direction*, Milt. 1, 5; *calamity, disaster*, Alc. 8, 4.

**adversus** and **adversum**, adv. (**ad**, *towards*; **vertō**, *turn*), *opposite*; prep. w. acc., *against*, Milt. 4, 5; Han. 4, 2; 8, 4.

**adversus**, -a, -um, adj. (part. of **advertō**, *turn towards*), *facing, opposite; adverse*, Pel. 5, 1; **rēs adversae**, *adversity*, Alc. 6, 2.

**advertō**, 3, -tī, -sus (**ad**, *to*; **vertō**, *turn*), *turn to* or *towards*; **animum advertere**, *notice, observe*, Ep. 6, 2.

**advocō**, 1 (**ad**, *to*; **vocō**, *call*), *call to; call*, Alc. 6, 4.

**aedēs**, -is, F. [AID-, *burn*, orig. a *hearth* or *fire-place*], *temple*,

Paus. 5, 2; in pl., *dwelling, house.*

**aedificium,** -ī, N. (***aedifex,** *builder*), *building, house,* Alc. 10, 6; Han. 12, 3; 12, 4.

**aedificō,** 1 (***aedifex,** *builder*), *build, construct,* Them. 2, 2; 6, 2; Han. 12, 3.

**aeger,** -gra, -grum, adj., *sick, suffering,* Milt. 7, 5.

**Aegos flūmen,** -inis, N., *Goat-river,* a river and town in the Thracian Chersonesus, where Lysander and the Spartans defeated the Athenians in the decisive battle of the Peloponnesian war; Alc. 8, 1.

**Aegyptus,** -ī, F., *Egypt,* a country in northeastern Africa; Ag. 8, 6; 8, 2.

**Aegyptius,** -a, -um (**Aegyptus,** *Egypt*), adj., *Egyptian,* Paus. 3, 2.

**Aemilius,** -ī, *Lucius Aemilius Paulus,* a Roman consul, killed at the battle of Cannae, B.C. 216; Han. 4, 4; another of the same name was consul in 182 B.C.; Han. 13, 1.

**aemulor,** 1 (**aemulus,** *rivaling*), *vie with, try to rival,* Ep. 5, 6.

**aēneus,** -a, -um, adj. (**aes,** *copper*), *of copper, of bronze, bronze* (adj.), Han. 9, 3.

**Aeolis,** -īdis, F. (Αἰολίς), *Aeolis,* a country in Asia Minor north of Ionia; Milt. 3, 1.

**aequālis,** -e (**aequus,** *equal*), adj., *equal in age;* as subst., *contemporary, coeval,* Ep. 2, 2.

**aequē,** adv. (**aequus,** *equal*), *equally,* Han. 4, 3.

**aequiperō,** 1 (**aequipar,** *perfectly equal*), *equal,* Them. 6, 1; Alc. 11, 3.

**aequitās,** -ātis, F. (**aequus,** *equal*), *equality; fairness, justice,* Milt. 2, 2.

**aequus,** -a, -um, adj. [IC-, AIC-, *like*], *equal; favorable,* Milt. 5, 4; *proper,* Them. 7, 2.

**aerārium,** -ī, N. (**aes,** *money*), *treasury,* Han. 5, 5.

**aestimō,** 1, *reckon, estimate,* Milt. 7, 6; *assess, impose,* Cim. 1, 1.

**aetās,** -ātis, F. (for **aevitas,** fr. **aevum,** *age*), *age,* Milt. 1, 1; *time,* Them. 9, 1; Alc. 1, 2; Han. 2, 5.

**Āfrica,** -ae, F., *Africa,* sometimes used of the continent, but more usually of the vicinity of Carthage only, Libya; Han. 3, 3; 7, 1; 8, 1.

**Agamemnōn,** -onis, M., *Agamemnon,* king of Mycenae and commander-in-chief of the Greeks in the Trojan war; Ep. 5, 5.

**ager, agrī,** M. (ἀγρός), *field*, Milt. 2, 1; Cim. 2, 5; *district*, Paus. 3, 3; *territory*, Pel. 5, 5.

**Agēsilāus,** -ī, M., *Agesilaus*, king of Sparta, 400–361 B.C.

**aggredior,** 3, -gressus sum (**ad,** *against;* **gradior,** *go*), *attack*, Them. 4, 4; Alc. 10, 4; *assail*, Alc. 4, 2.

**Āgis,** -idis, M., *Agis*, a king of Sparta, brother of Agesilaus.

**āgnōscō (ad-gn-),** 3, -gnōvī, -gnitus (**ad,** *to* [one's self]; (g)nōscō, *get knowledge of*), *recognize; acknowledge*, Ag. 1, 4.

**agō,** 3, ēgī, āctus [AG-, *drive, lead*], *put in motion; do*, Han. 10, 1; Alc. 4, 1; *act*, Alc. 10, 2; *plan*, Them. 5, 1; 9, 3; *treat with* (**cum**), Cim. 1, 3; **gratiās agere,** *thank*, Han. 7, 2.

**agrestis,** -e, adj. (**ager,** *field*), *rustic, of a peasant*, Pel. 2, 5.

**āiō,** defective [for **agiō,** fr. AG-, *say*], *say*, Them. 1, 4; *affirm, declare*, Them. 4, 2; 9, 1.

**alacer,** -cris, -cre, adj., *eager, active, bold*, Paus. 2, 6.

**Alcibiadēs,** -is, M., *Alcibiades*, a celebrated Athenian general of the Peloponnesian war; Alc. 1, 1, etc.

**Alcmaeōn,** -onis, M., *Alcmaeon*, son of Amphiarāus and Eriphyle. Bidden by his father, he slew his mother, and was in consequence pursued by the Furies; Ep. 6, 2.

**Alexander,** -drī, M., *Alexander*, a tyrant of Pherae in Thessaly, the bitter foe of Pelopidas; Pel. 5, 2; 5, 4.

**aliās,** adv. (**alius,** *other*), *on other occasions*, Han. 11, 7.

**aliēnātus,** -a, -um, adj. (part. of **aliēnō,** *make another's*), *estranged, alienated*, Cim. 2, 4; Alc. 5, 1.

**aliēnus,** -a, -um, adj. (**alius**), *of another; unsuitable*, Milt. 6, 1; *disadvantageous*, Them. 4, 5.

**aliō,** adv. (**alius,** *other*), *to another place; elsewhere; to a different object*, Them. 6, 3.

**aliquandō,** adv. [ALI-, *some* or *other;* **quandō,** *when*], *at some time or other*, Alc. 5, 1.

**aliquantō,** adv. (**aliquantus,** *some, a little*), *somewhat, a little*, Alc. 11, 1.

**aliquantum,** adv. (**aliquantus,** *some, a little*), *somewhat, a little*, Ep. 9, 2.

**aliquis,** -qua, -quid, indef. subst. pron. (**alius,** *other;* **quis,** *who*), *some one or other*, Ep. 3, 5; 4, 4; *something* (neut.), Paus. 4, 1; Han. 11, 2.

**aliquot,** indef. num. adj. indecl. (**alius,** *other;* **quot,** *how many*),

*some, several, a few*, Han. 4, 4; 5, 1; 13, 2.

**aliter**, adv. (**alius**, *other*), *otherwise*, Them. 7, 6.

**alius**, -a, -ud, gen. -īus, pronom. adj. [AL-, ALI-, *other*], *other, another*, Milt. 8, 1; **neque aliud**, *and nothing else;* **alii . . . alii**, *some . . . others*, Han. 8, 2.

**Alpēs**, -ium, F., the *Alps*, the high mountains of Switzerland, in ancient times the northern boundary of Italy.

**Alpicī**, -ōrum, M. (**Alpēs**, *Alps*), *the inhabitants of the Alps.*

**alter**, -era, -erum, gen. -īus, pronom. adj. [AL-, ALI-, *other*], *another* (of two); *other*, Pel. 1, 4; Ag. 8, 1; *one* or the *other*, Ag. 1, 3; *second*, Them. 5, 3; Pel. 4, 3; Han. 3, 3.

**altitūdō**, -inis, F. (**altus**, *high*), *height*, Milt. 5, 3.

**altus**, -a, -um, adj. (part. of **alō**, *feed*), *grown; high*, Them. 6, 5.

**amīcē**, adv. (**amīcus**, *friendly*), *in a friendly manner*, Han. 2, 6.

**amīcitia**, -ae, F. (**amīcus**, *friendly*), *friendship*, Them. 9, 4; Ep. 6, 1.

**amiculum**, -ī, N. (**amiciō**, *throw around*) [IAC-, *throw*], *mantle, cloak*, Cim. 4, 2.

**amīcus**, -ī, M. [AM-, *love*], *friend.*

**amīcus**, -a, -um, adj. [AM-, *love*], *friendly*, Milt. 3, 6; Ag. 2, 5; Han. 10, 2.

**ā-mittō**, 3, -mīsī, -mīssus (**ab**, *away;* **mittō**, *send, let go*), *let go; lose*, Alc. 5, 5; 6, 2.

**amor**, -ōris, M. [AM-, *love*], *love*, Cim. 1, 2.

**Amphipolis**, -is, F., *Amphipolis*, a city in Thrace, on the Strymon river; Cim. 2, 2.

**amphora**, -ae, F. (ἀμφορεύς), *a two-handled jar*, Han. 9, 3.

**amplius**, adv. (**amplus**, *large*), *more, more than*, Pel. 2, 3; Han. 2, 3; *besides*, Alc. 11, 2; Ag. 8, 2.

**amplus**, -a, -um, adj. [PLE-, PLV-, *fill*], *large; splendid*, Alc. 1, 2.

**an**, conj., *or, whether*, introducing the second part of a double question; Milt. 4, 4.

**anceps**, -cipitis, adj. (**an-**, *around;* CAP- in **caput**, *head*), *two-headed; double*, Them. 3, 4.

**ancora**, -ae, F. (ἄγκυρα), *anchor*, Them. 8, 7.

**Andocidēs**, -is (-ī), M., *Andocides*, an Athenian orator; he was suspected of being connected with the outrage done to the Hermae at Athens during the Peloponnesian war just before Alcibiades sailed for Sicily; Alc. 3, 2.

**angustiae**, -ārum, F. (**angustus**, *narrow*), *narrows; straits*, Them. 3, 2; *narrow defiles*, Ep. 7, 1; Han. 5, 2.

**angustus**, -a, -um, adj. [ANG-, *squeeze, choke*], *narrow*, Them. 4, 5.

**anima**, -ae, F. [AN-, *breathe*; cf. **animus**], *breath; life*, Paus. 5, 4; Ep. 9, 3; Han. 1, 3.

**animadvertō**, 3, -tī, -sus (**animus**, *attention*; **advertō**, *turn to*), *attend to; notice*, Ep. 6, 3; Ag. 2, 5; *see, perceive*, Alc. 8, 4; Pel. 4, 4; *learn*, Milt. 4, 5.

**animātus**, -a, -um, adj. (part. of **animō**, *give a disposition of mind*), *disposed, affected*, Cim. 2, 4.

**animus**, -ī, M. [AN-, *breathe*; cf. **anima**], *mind*, Alc. 1, 4; *heart*, Paus. 5, 2; Han. 1, 3; *courage*, Milt. 4, 5; Ep. 3, 1; *ability*, Them. 10, 1.

**annālis**, -is, M. (**annālis**, *of a year*; sc. **liber**), *record of a year, historical work*, Han. 13, 1.

**annus**, -ī, M. [AC-, *bend, swell*], *year*, Milt. 8, 1; 8, 3.

**annuus**, -a, -um, adj. (**annus**, *year*), *of a year; lasting a year, annual*, Them. 9, 4; Han. 7, 4.

**ante**, prep. w. acc., *before* (of time or space), Alc. 3, 2; Han. 3, 4; adv. *before, previously*, Milt. 8, 1; Them. 2, 4.

**anteā**, adv. (**ante**, *before*; **ea**, *these things*), *before, previously*, Han. 2, 2; 3, 4.

**antecēdō**, 3, -cessī- (**ante**, *before*; **cēdō**, *go*), *go before, excel*, Alc. 9, 3; Ep. 2, 2; Han. 1, 1.

**anteferō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus (**ante**, *before*; **ferō**, *bear*), *bear before; place before*, Them. 1, 1; Ag. 4, 6; *prefer*, Ep. 5, 3; Ag. 1, 5.

**antepōnō**, 3, -posuī, -positus (**ante**, *before*; **pōnō**, *place*), *place before, prefer*, Ep. 1, 4; 2, 2.

**Antiochus**, -ī, M., *Antiochus*, king of Syria 223–187 B.C. He engaged in war with Rome at the instigation of Hannibal; Han. 2, 1; 7, 6.

**antīquitās**, -ātis, F. (**antīquus**, *old*), *antiquity*, Milt. 1, 1.

**aperiō**, 4, -eruī, -ertus (**ab**, *from*; PAR-, *get*), *lay bare, uncover; disclose, reveal*, Them. 8, 6; Pel. 3, 2.

**apertus**, -a, -um, adj. (part. of **aperiō**, *lay bare*), *open*, Milt. 5, 3.

**Apollō**, -inis, M., *Apollo*, son of Jupiter and Latona; the god of the sun, prophecy, etc.; his chief shrine was at Delphi.

**apparātus**, -ūs, M. (**apparō**, *make ready*), *preparation; state, pomp*, Paus. 3, 2.

**appāreō (adp-)**, 2, -uī, -itūrus (**ad**, *to*; **pāreō**, *be at hand*), *be clear*, Alc. 3, 3; Ag. 6, 1; *come in sight, appear*, Han. 12, 4; Ep. 6, 4; Pel. 1, 1.

**apparō**, 1 (**ad**, *for*; **parō**, *prepare*), *prepare for; make ready for, prepare*, Alc. 3, 2; Ag. 3, 2; Han. 7, 1.

**appellō (adp-)**, 3, -pulī, -pulsus (**ad**, *to*; **pellō**, *drive*), *drive to; bring to land*, Milt. 4, 2.

**appellō (adp-)**, 1 [PEL-, *drive*, cf. **appellō**, 3], *accost, address; call, name*, Milt. 8, 3; Han. 3, 4.

**Appennīnus**, -ī, M., the *Apennines*, a mountain range extending nearly the length of Italy; Han. 4, 2.

**appetō (adp-)**, 3, -iī (-īvī), -ītus (**ad**, *upon*; **petō**, *fall*), *attack, seek for; strive after earnestly*, Paus. 2, 2.

**apportō (adp-)**, 1 (**ad**, *to*; **portō**, *carry*), *carry to; bring*, Alc. 9, 2.

**aptus**, -a, -um, adj. [part. of ***apō**, cf. AP-, *lay hold*], *fit, capable*, Alc. 1, 2.

**apud**, prep. w. acc., *near*, Han. 4, 3; 6, 3; *at*, Ep. 10, 3; Han. 2, 4; *before*, Them. 7, 2; 10, 1; *among*, Milt. 6, 2; Ep. 1, 1; *with*, Alc. 8, 4; Han. 7, 3; *at the house of*, Han. 12, 1; *in the writings of*, Han. 4, 4; *on*, Them. 7, 5.

**Āpūlia**, -ae, F., *Apulia*, a country in southeastern Italy; Han. 4, 4.

**aquilō**, -ōnis, M., *the north wind*, Milt. 1, 5.

**āra**, -ae, F., *altar*, Paus. 4, 4; Ag. 4, 7; Han. 2, 4.

**arbitrium**, -ī, N. (**arbiter**, *judge*), *judgment; will*, Alc. 7, 1; Han. 12, 5.

**arbitror**, 1 (**arbiter**, *judge*), *judge; think*, Ep. 1, 1; Ag. 6, 3; Han. 10, 3.

**arbor**, -oris, F. (**arbōs**) [AL-, AR-, *grow*], *tree*, Milt. 5, 3.

**Arcadia**, -ae, F. (**Arcas**, *Arcadian*), *Arcadia*, the country occupying the middle portion of the Peloponnesus in Greece; Alc. 10, 5.

**Arcas**, -adis, adj., *Arcadian*; as subst. (pl.), *Arcadians*, Ep. 6, 1; 6, 2.

**Archiās**, -ae, M., *Archias*, a Theban chief magistrate killed by Pelopidas and his friends; Pel. 3, 2.

**Archīnus**, -ī, *Archinus*, an Athenian; a sympathizer with the oligarchy of Archias the Th-

ban and his colleagues ; Pel. 3, 2.

**argentum**, -ī, N. [ARG-, *shine, be bright*], *shining metal ; silver*, Ep. 4, 2 ; Han. 9, 3.

**Argī**, -ōrum, M., see *Argos*.

**Argīlius**, -a, -um, adj., *of Argilus*, a Thracian city ; as subst., an *Argilian*, Paus. 4, 1 ; 5, 4.

**Argīvus**, -a, -um, adj. (**Argī**, *Argos*), *of Argos, or Argolis ;* subst. (pl.), **Argīvī**, -ōrum, M., *Argives*.

**Argos** (only nom. and acc.), usually in the form **Argī**, -ōrum, *Argos*, the capital of the country Argolis in north-eastern Peloponnesus; Milt. 8, 1 ; 8, 3.

**arguō**, 3, -uī, -ūtus [ARG-, *shine, be bright*], *make plain, prove ; accuse*, Paus. 3, 7 ; Alc. 7, 2.

**arma**, -ōrum, N. [AR-, *fit*], *implements ; arms*, Cim. 3, 3 ; Pel. 3, 3 ; Ep. 2, 5 ; *force of arms*, Han. 10, 4 ; 11, 7 ; *war*, Han. 2, 1.

**armātī**, -ōrum, M. (**armātus**, *armed*), *armed men*, Milt. 5, 1 ; Han. 12, 4.

**armātus**, -a, -um, adj. (part. of **armō**, *arm*), *armed ;* see **armātī**.

**armō**, 1 [**arma**, *arms ;* AR-, *fit*], *equip*, Ag. 3, 2 ; *rouse, incite*, Han. 10, 1.

**ars**, artis, F. [AR-, *fit*], *art*, Ep. 2, 2.

**Artabazus**, -ī, M., *Artabazus*, satrap of Phrygia in Persia ; he acted as intermediary between the Persian king and Pausanias, when the latter turned traitor; Paus. 2, 5.

**Artaphernēs**, -is, M., *Artapher-nes*, one of the two Persian commanders of the army defeated at Marathon by the Athenians in 490 B.C.; Milt. 4, 1.

**Artaxerxēs**, -is, M., (a) *Arta-xerxes, Longimanus* ("Long-hand"), king of Persia 473–425 B.C.; Them. 9, 1; 10, 2 ; (b) *Artaxerxes Mnēmon*, king of Persia 405–359 B.C. ; Ep. 4, 1; Ag. 2, 1.

**Artemisium**, -ī, N., *Artemisium*, a promontory on the north-eastern shore of Euboea ; the Greek fleet met the Persian off this in 480 B.C. and fought a drawn battle ; Them. 3, 2; 3, 4.

**arx**, arcis, F. [ARC-, *shut in, keep off*], *citadel*, Them. 2, 8; Cim. 2, 5; Pel. 1, 2.

**ascendō (adsc-)**, 3, -dī, -ēnsus (**ad**, *to ;* **scandō**, *climb*), *climb to, go to ; embark, embark upon*, Alc. 4, 3; Han. 7, 6.

**Asia,** -ae, F., *Asia*, either (a) the continent so far as known to the ancients; or (b) Asia Minor, as termed later; Milt. 3, 1; Them. 5, 1; Alc. 7, 1.

**aspergō (ads-),** 3, -sī, -sus (**ad,** *upon;* **spargō,** *sprinkle*), *sprinkle upon; stain*, Alc. 3, 6.

**āspernor,** 1 (**ab,** *from;* **spernōr,** *remove*), *cast off; scorn, disdain*, Cim. 1, 2.

**aspiciō (ads-),** 3, -exī, -ectus (**ad,** *upon;* **speciō,** *look*), *look upon; look boldly in the face, face*, Ep. 8, 3.

**astū,** N., indecl. (ἄστυ), *city;* usually *Athens*, Them. 4, 1; Alc. 6, 4.

**at,** conj., *but, yet*, Them. 3, 2; 8, 7; *but yet, nevertheless*, Paus. 3, 1.

**Athēnae,** -ārum, F., *Athens*, the leading city of Greece, the capital of Attica; Milt. 1, 5; 3, 6, etc.

**Athēniēnsis,** -e, adj. (**Athēnae,** *Athens*), as a subst., *an Athenian*, Milt. 1, 1; Alc. 1, 1, etc.

**āthlēta,** -ae, M. (ἀθλητής), *athlete*, Ep. 2, 4.

**atque** or (before consonants only) **āc,** conj. (**ad,** *to, in addition;* **-que,** *and*), *and, and furthermore, and in fact, and yet*, Han. 2, 4; 13, 3; Ep. 2, 3; after words of comparison, *as, than*, Milt. 7, 4; Them. 6, 3; Han. 2, 2.

**attendō,** 3, -dī, -tus (**ad,** *towards;* **tendō,** *stretch*), *turn towards;* with **animum,** Alc. 5, 2, *give attention to.*

**Attica,** -ae, F., *Attica*, the country of Greece of which Athens was the capital; Milt. 4, 2; Them. 10, 5.

**Atticus,** -a, -um, adj., *belonging to Attica, Athenian*, Ep. 6, 3; as a subst., *an Athenian*, Ep. 6, 1.

**Atticus,** -ī, M., *Titus Pomponius Atticus*, a great friend of Cicero; he wrote history, and resided chiefly in Athens, from which fact he received his cognomen; Han. 13, 1.

**attingō (adt-),** 3, -tigī, -tāctus (**ad,** *to, upon;* **tangō,** *touch*), *touch upon*, Pel. 1, 1.

**auctor,** -ōris, M. (**augeō,** *increase;* AVG-, *grow*), *author, historian*, Them. 10, 4; *adviser, supporter*, Pel. 3, 3.

**auctōritās,** -ātis, F. (**auctor,** *author*), *authority, influence*, Milt. 5, 2; Cim. 2, 1; Alc. 3, 1.

**audācter,** adv. (**audāx,** *bold*), *boldly*, Ep. 9, 1.

**audeō,** 2, ausus sum (for avideō) [AV-, *mark, desire*], *dare*, Milt. 4, 5; Them. 4, 2; Ag. 6, 3.

**audiō**, 4, -īre, -īvī or -iī, -ītus [AV-, *mark, notice*], *hear*, Them. 4, 5; 7, 2; *learn*, Alc. 4, 5; **audiēns dictō**, *obedient*, Ag. 4, 2.

**auferō**, -ferre, abstulī, ablātus (**ab**, *from*; **ferō**, *carry*), *take from*; *take away*, Alc. 9, 2.

**augeō**, 2, aūxī, auctus [AVG-, *grow*], *make grow*; *increase*, Ag. 6, 3.

**Aurēlius**, -ī, M., *C. Aurelius Cotta*, a Roman consul in Hannibal's time; Han. 7, 1.

**aureus**, -a, -um, adj. (**aurum**, *gold*), *of gold*, *golden*, Paus. 1, 3; Han. 7, 2.

**auris**, -is, F. [AV-, *mark, notice*], *ear*, Milt. 3, 6; Pel. 3, 1.

**aurum**, -ī, N. [AVS-, *burn*], *gold*, *money*, Ep. 4, 1.

**aut**, conj. introducing two alternatives, *either* . . . *or*, Ep. 3, 5; Han. 10, 6.

**autem**, adversative conj., postpositive (cf. **aut**), *but*, Ep. 2, 1; Han. 8, 3; *on the other hand*, Milt. 6, 2; Ep. 4, 2; *moreover*, Them. 9, 4; Ep. 5, 6; *now*, Them. 2, 1; Han. 9, 2; *however*, Them. 9, 4; Pel. 5, 1; Ag. 8, 1; *furthermore*, Them. 10, 3; Han. 13, 1.

**auxilium**, -ī, N. [AVG-, *grow*], *aid*, *help*, *assistance*, Milt. 4, 1; 4, 3; Paus. 1, 4.

**avāritia**, -ae, F. (**avārus**, *covetous*), *avarice*, Han. 9, 2.

**āvertō**, 3, -vertī, -versus (**ab**, *from*; **vertō**, *turn*), *turn away*, *draw off*, Alc. 4, 7.

**āvocō**, 1 (**ab**, *away*; **vocō**, *call*), *call away*, *dissuade from*, Ep. 5, 3.

## B

**Baebius**, -ī, M., *Cn. Baebius Tamphilus* and *M. Baebius Tamphilus*, Roman consuls, B.C. 182 and 181; Han. 13, 1.

**Bagaeus**, -ī, M., *Bagaeus*, one of the Persians sent to murder Alcibiades; Alc. 10, 3.

**barbarī**, -ōrum, M., *barbarians*, especially *Persians*, Them. 3, 1; 6, 2; 7, 5.

**barbarus**, -a, -um, adj. (βάρβαρος), *foreign*, *strange*; as a subst., *a barbarian*, Milt. 7, 1; *Persian*, *viz.*, *Xerxes*, Them. 4, 5; *Persian*, *viz.*, *Tissaphernes*, Ag. 3, 1.

**beātus**, -a, -um, adj. (part. of **beō**, *make happy*), *happy*; *rich*, Ag. 8, 2.

**bellicōsus**, -a, -um, adj. (**bellicus**, *of war*), *warlike*, Han. 10, 2.

**bellicus**, -a, -um, adj. (**bellum**, *war*), *pertaining to war, military*, Ag. 4, 2.

**bellō**, 1 (**bellum**, *war*), *carry on war, fight*, Them. 5, 1; 9, 2.

**bellum**, -ī, N. (old **duellum**) [DVA-, *apart, two*], *contest between two; war*, Milt. 3, 1; 7, 1; Them. 2, 1; in the locative case, **bellī**, *abroad, in the field*, Alc. 7, 1.

**bene**, adv., comp. **melius**, superl. **optimē** (**bonus**, *good*), *well*, Milt. 1, 1; Han. 4, 3.

**benevolentia**, -ae, F. (**benevolus**, *friendly*), *good-will, friendliness*, Alc. 6, 3.

**bīduum**, -ī, N. [fr. adj. **bīduus** (**bi-diēs**), *containing two days*], *the space of two days*, Han. 6, 3.

**bīnī**, -ae, -a, distr. num. adj. [**bi-** (DVI-), *two*], *two by two*, Han. 7, 4.

**bis**, num. adv. [**bi-** (DVI-), *two*], *twice*, Them. 7, 5.

**Bīthȳniī**, -ōrum, M., *Bithynians*, Han. 11, 4.

**Bīthȳnia**, -ae, F., *Bithynia*, a country on the northwest coast of Asia Minor; Han. 12, 2.

**Bizanthē**, -es, F., *Bizanthe*, a town upon the Hellespont in the Thracian Chersonesus; Alc. 7, 4.

**blandus**, -a, -um, adj. [MAL-, *crush, grind*], *flattering, courteous*, Alc. 1, 3.

**Blithō**, see **Sulpicius**; Han, 13, 1.

**Boeōtiī**, -ōrum, M., *Boeotians, the inhabitants of Boeotia*, a district of Greece, west of Attica, Alc. 10, 3; Ag. 4, 1.

**bonitās**, -ātis, F. (**bonus**, *good*), *goodness, integrity*, Milt. 8, 3.

**bonum**, -ī, N. (**bonus**, *good*), *good thing*, pl.; Alc. 2, 1; *good qualities*, Ep. 3, 1; *services*, Them. 9, 3; *property*, Alc. 4, 5; Han. 7, 7.

**bonus**, -a, -um, adj., comp. **melior**, superl. **optimus**, *good*, Them. 7, 2; *safe*, Them. 6, 1.

**boreās**, -ae, M. (*βορέας*), *north wind*, Milt. 2, 4.

**brevis**, -e, adj., *short*, Milt. 2, 1; **brevī**, adv. (i.e., for **brevī tempore**, *shortly, presently*.

**brevitās**, -ātis, F. (**brevis**, *short*), *brevity, conciseness*, Ep. 5, 1.

**Byzantium**, -ī, N., *Byzantium*; the modern Constantinople stands on the site of this city; Paus. 2, 3.

# C

**C** (occasionally **G**), an abbreviation for the praenomen **Gāius** (**Cāius**).

**Cadmēa**, -ae, F., the *Cadmea* or citadel of Thebes, so called from Cadmus, reputed to have founded the city.

**cadō**, 3, cecidī, cāsūrus [CAD-, *fall*], *fall*, Paus. 2, 5; Pel. 3, 3; *fall* (*perish*), Paus. 1, 2; *happen*, Milt. 2, 5.

**cādūceus**, -ī, M., *a herald's staff*, Han. 11, 1.

**caedēs**, -is, F. (**caedō**, *cut*, *kill*) [SCI-, SCID-, *split*], *a cutting down; slaughter*, Ep. 9, 1; 10, 3.

**caelum**, -ī, N. [for **cavilum**, fr. CAV-, *hollow*], *sky*, *heaven*, Pel. 2, 5.

**caerimōnia**, -ae, F. [CRE-, *make*], strictly *sacred work*, *ceremony; respect*, *reverence*, *sanctity*, Them. 8, 4.

**calamitās**, -ātis, F., *disaster*, *defeat*, Ag. 6, 1.

**Calliās**, -ae, M., *Callias*, an Athenian, who released Cimon from prison by paying the state fifty talents; Cim. 1, 3.

**callidē**, adv. (**callidus**, *shrewd*), *shrewdly*, *cleverly*, Them. 1, 4.

**callidus**, -a, -um, adj. (**calleō**, *be skillful*), *skillful*, *shrewd*, Han. 5, 2; *sagacious*, Han. 9, 2.

**Calliphrōn**, -onis, M., *Calliphron*, a teacher of Epaminondas.

**Callistratus**, -ī, M., *Callistratus*, an Athenian orator; sent as an embassador to the Arcadians, he is brought into competition with Epaminondas, representing Thebes; Ep. 6, 1.

**campus**, -ī, M. [SCAP-, SCAMP-, *scratch*, *dig*], *plain*, Milt. 4, 2; *field*, Ag. 3, 6, etc.

**canis**, -is, M. or F., *dog*, *hound*, Pel. 2, 5.

**Cannēnsis**, -e, adj. (**Cannae**, *Cannae*), *of Cannae*, a town of Apulia in Italy. It was the scene of Rome's worst defeat at the hands of Hannibal in 216 B.C.; Han. 5, 4.

**cantō**, 1 (intensive form of **canō**, *sing*), *sing*, Ep. 2, 1; *play*; **cantāre tībiis**, *play on the flute*, Ep. 2, 1.

**capessō**, 3, -īvī, -ītus (desiderative form of **capiō**, *take*), *take eagerly; take part in*, *undertake*, Them. 2, 1.

**capiō**, 3, cēpī, captus [CAP-, *take*], *take*, Ep. 3, 4; *capture*, Pel. 2, 2; Han. 10, 6; *captivate*, *win over*, Alc. 9, 3; *move*,

*affect*, Them. 8, 7; *form*, Paus. 3, 3; Han. 9, 3.

**captīvus**, -a, -um, adj. [CAP-, *take*], *captive;* as a subst., *captive*, Han. 7, 2; 7, 3.

**captus**, -a, -um (part. of **capiō**, *take*), *influenced*, Milt. 2, 5; in plural as a subst., *captives*, Alc. 5, 6.

**Capua**, -ae, F., *Capua*, the chief city of Campania, the division of Italy just south or southeast of Latium; Han. 5, 1.

**caput**, -itis, N. [CAP-, *take, hold*), *head; life*, Ep. 8, 5; **capitis damnāre**, *condemn to death*, Alc. 4, 5; **capitis absolūtus**, *acquitted of a capital charge*, Milt. 7, 6.

**Car**, Cāris, M., a *Carian;* in plural, Milt. 2, 5.

**careō**, 2, -uī, -itūrus, *be without, lack*, Milt. 2, 3; Paus. 3, 5; *do without*, Ep. 3, 4; *be absent from*, Pel. 1, 4; 5, 1.

**Cāria**, -ae, F. (**Car**, a *Carian*), *Caria*, a country in southwestern Asia Minor.

**cāritās**, -ātis, F. (**cārus**, *dear*), *dearness; affection, love, attachment*, Alc. 5, 1; 8, 1; Ep. 4, 2.

**cārus**, -a, -um, adj., *dear, beloved*, Alc. 11, 6.

**casa**, -ae, F. [SCAD-, CAD-, *cover*], *cottage*, Alc. 10, 4.

**castellum**, -ī, N. (diminutive of **castrum**, *castle, fort*), *fort, fortress, castle*, Milt. 2, 1; *fortified dwelling*, Han. 12, 3.

**castra**, -ōrum, N. (pl. of **castrum**), *camp*, Milt. 4, 5; 5, 2; 5, 5.

**castrum**, -ī, N. [SCAD-, CAD-, *cover*], *fortified town*, Alc. 9, 3.

**cāsus**, -ūs, M. [CAD-, *fall*), *fall*, Ep. 9, 2; *chance*, Milt. 7, 3; Han. 12, 1; *misfortune*, Alc. 6, 4.

**causa**, -ae, F. [CAV-, *watch, ware*], *cause; reason*, Milt. 8, 1; Ep. 4, 1; Paus. 4, 1; *responsibility*, Ep. 8, 1; *case-at-law*, Milt. 7, 6; **causā** (abl.), *for the sake of*, with a dependent genitive preceding; **ob eam causam**, *on that account*, Milt. 6, 2; **tuā causā**, *on your account*, Ep. 4, 4.

**caveō**, 2, cāvī, cautus [CAV-, *watch, ware*], *be on one's guard, watch, take care*, Alc. 5, 2.

**cēdō**, 3, cessī, cessus (for **cecadō**) [CAD-, *fall*], *go away; yield*, Cim. 3, 2.

**celer**, -eris, -ere, adj. [CEL-, *drive*], *swift; speedy*, Milt. 4, 3.

**celeritās**, -ātis, F. (**celer**, *swift*), *swiftness, speed, quickness*, Ag. 2, 4; 4, 4; 6, 2.

**celeriter**, adv. (**celer**, *swift*), *swiftly, quickly*, Milt. 4, 2; Paus. 5, 2; Han. 12, 5.

**cēlō**, 1 [CAL-, *cover, hide*], *hide, conceal*, Alc. 5, 2; Ep. 3, 2; Han. 2, 6.

**cēna**, -ae, F., the principal meal of the Romans, *dinner*.

**cēnō**, 1 (**cēna**, *dinner*), *take dinner, dine*, Han. 12, 1.

**Centēnius**, -ī, M., *Caius Centenius*, a Roman general defeated by Hannibal; Han. 4, 3.

**centum**, num. adj. indecl., *hundred*, Milt. 5, 4; Them. 2, 2.

**cēra**, -ae, F., *wax*, Ag. 8, 7.

**cernō**, 3, crēvī, certus [CER-, CRE-, *part*), *distinguish; perceive, understand*, Alc. 9, 3.

**certāmen**, -inis, N. (**certō**, *contend*), *contest, struggle*, Them. 6, 3.

**certus**, -a, -um, adj. (part. of **cernō**, *distinguish, discern*), *certain; trusty*, Paus. 2, 4.

**(cēterus)**, -a, -um, adj. [pron. st. CA-, CI-], usually in pl., *remaining, rest of, other*, Milt. 2, 5; Paus. 2, 4; Han. 1, 1; 10, 2.

**cēterī**, -ōrum, M., *the rest*, Ag. 3, 3; Ep. 6, 2; Han. 10, 5.

**Cethēgus**, -ī, M., *P. Cornelius Cethegus*, a Roman consul in 181 B.C.; Han. 13, 1.

**Chabriās**, -ae, M., *Chabrias*, an Athenian general; Ep. 4, 5.

**Chalcioicos**, -ī, F., used adjectively as an epithet of Minerva, *of the Bronze House*, referring to the fact that her temple at Sparta was overlaid with plates of this metal; Paus. 5, 2.

**Charōn**, -ontis, M., *Charon*, a Theban, contemporary with Pelopidas; Pel. 2, 5.

**Chersonēsus**, -ī, F., *Chersonesus*, literally meaning *peninsula*, usually refers to the Thracian Chersonesus, bordered by the Hellespont and the Aegean sea; Milt. 1, 1; 8, 3.

**chorda**, -ae, F. (χορδή), *string of a musical instrument*, Ep. 2, 1.

**Cīmōn**, -ōnis, M., *Cimon*, (a) father of the Miltiades, who commanded the Greeks at Marathon; Milt. 1, 1; (b) the son of this Miltiades, a famous Athenian general; Cim. 1, 1, etc.

**circā**, prep. w. acc. (later for **circum**) [CVR-, CIR-, *curve*], *around, about*, Alc. 10, 4; Ag. 5, 1.

**circiter**, adv. (**circus**, *circle*), *round about; about, nearly*, Milt. 4, 2; Alc. 10, 6; Han. 6, 3.

**circulus**, -ī, M. (**circus**, *circle*), *circle; company, group*, Ep. 3, 3.

**circumdō**, -dare, -dedī, -datus (**circum**, *around*; DA-, *put*),

*place around; surround, invest*, Them. **6**, 1; Han. **12**, 4.

**circumeō**, -īre, -īvī (-iī), -itus (**circum**, *around;* **eō**, *go*), *go around; surround*, Them. **3**, 2; **9**, 3; *visit, make the round of*, Han. **12**, 4.

**circumfundō**, **3**, -fūdī, -fūsus (**circum**, *around;* **fundō**, *pour*), *pour around, cover*, Ag. **8**, 7.

**circumveniō**, **4**, -vēnī, -ventus (**circum**, *around;* **veniō**, *come*), *come around; surround*, Han. **4**, 3.

**citharizō**, **1**, — (κιθαρίζω), *play on the cithara*, or *guitar*, Ep. **2**, 1.

**Citium**, -ī, N., *Citium*, a sea-port town in southeastern Cyprus; Cim. **3**, 4.

**cīvīlis**, -e, adj. (**cīvis**, *citizen*), *pertaining to a citizen, civil*, Cim. **2**, 1; Ep. **10**, 3.

**cīvis**, -is, M. or F. [QUI- (CI-), *lie*], *citizen, fellow-citizen*, Milt. **7**, 4; Them. **1**, 2; **8**, 1.

**cīvitās**, -ātis, F. (**cīvis**, *citizen*), *citizenship; body of citizens; state*, Milt. **6**, 1; Ep. **6**, 2; Han. **3**, 2.

**clam**, adv. [CAL-, *cover, hide*], *secretly*, Them. **10**, 5; Han. **7**, 6.

**clandestīnus**, -a, -um, adj. (**clam**, *secretly*), *secret*, Han. **2**, 2.

**clārus**, -a, -um, adj. [CAL-, *call*], *clear, distinct; celebrated*, Them. **8**, 7; Pel. **3**, 5.

**classiārius**, -a, -um, adj. (**classis**, *fleet*), *belonging to a fleet;* mostly in plural as subst., *naval forces, seamen*, Milt. **7**, 3; Them. **3**, 2; **4**, 2; Han. **10**, 5.

**classis**, -is, F. [CAL-, *call*], *that which is called, class; fleet*, Milt. **4**, 1; **7**, 6; Them. **7**, 5; Han. **7**, 4; **classe proficīscī**, *set sail*, Milt. **1**, 4.

**Clastidium**, -ī, N., *Clastidium*, a town of Cisalpine Gaul; Han. **4**, 1.

**Claudius**, -ī, M., *Marcus Claudius Marcellus*, a Roman consul, 196 B.C.; Han. **13**, 1.

**claudō**, **3**, -sī, -sus (for ***clavidō**) [CLAV-, *lock*], *shut; shut in; surround, hem in, enclose*, Milt. **5**, 3; Paus. **5**, 3; Ep. **8**, 5; Han. **5**, 2.

**claudus**, -a, -um, adj. [CLAV-, *lock*), *lame*, Ag. **8**, 1.

**clāva**, -ae, F. [CEL-, *strike*], *club; staff*, Paus. **3**, 4.

**clēmēns**, -entis, adj., *kind, forbearing*, Ep. **3**, 2.

**clēmentia**, -ae, F. (**clēmēns**, *kind*), *kindness, mercy*, Alc. **5**, 6; *humanity*, Alc. **10**, 3.

**Clīniās**, -ae, M., *Clinias*, father of Alcibiades, Alc. **1**, 1.

**Cn.**, abbreviation for **Cnaeus** (**Gnaeus**), Han. 4, 1; 13, 1.

**coarguō**, 3, -uī, — (**com-**, *completely;* **arguō**, *make clear*), *expose*, Ep. 6, 4.

**coĕō**, -īre, -iī, -itus (**com-**, *together;* **eō**, *come*), *come together, meet*, Pel. 2, 3.

**(coepiō)**, 3, coepī, coeptus (**com-**, intens.; ***apiō** fr. AP-, *lay hold*), *lay hold of; begin*, Them. 9, 3; Paus. 1, 3.

**cōgitātiō**, -ōnis, F. (**cōgitō**, *think*), *thought*, Alc. 9, 4.

**cōgitātum**, -ī, N. (the neuter of the part. of **cōgitō**, *think*), *thought, plan, intention*, Paus. 3, 1.

**cōgitō**, 1 (**com-**, intens.; **agitō**, *consider*), *consider thoroughly; think*, Han. 2, 6; *plan*, Ag. 6, 3.

**cōgnōscō**, 3, -gnōvī, -gnitus (**com-**, intens.; **(g)nōscō**, *become acquainted with*), *get a thorough knowledge of; recognize*, Ep. 9, 1; *examine, try*, Milt. 7, 6; *learn*, Paus. 2, 2; Ag. 2, 2; Han. 7, 4; *know* (in perf. tenses), Milt. 1, 1.

**cōgō**, 3, coēgī, coāctus (**com-**, *together*, or intens.; **agō**, *drive*), *drive; drive together; force, constrain, compel*, Milt. 7, 1; Them. 8, 6; Ep. 8, 3; Cim. 2, 4.

**cohortātiō**, -ōnis, F. (**cohortor**, *encourage*), *encouragement*, Han. 11, 1.

**colō**, 3, coluī, cultus [COL-, *till*], *till, cultivate*, Paus. 3, 6; *regard, esteem, reverence*, Them. 8, 4.

**Colōnae**, -ārum, F., *Colonae*, a town in the Troad.

**colōnia**, -ae, F. (**colōnus**, *settler*), *colony, settlement*, Cim. 2, 2.

**colōnus**, -ī, M. (**colō**, *till*), *farmer; settler, colonist*, Milt. 1, 1.

**comes**, -itis, M. or F. (**com-**, *together;* I-, *go*), *companion*, Ag. 6, 3; 8, 2.

**comitium**, -ī, N. (**com-**, *together;* I-, *go, come*), *a place of meeting; Comitium* (at Rome part of the Forum); used in Ag. 4, 2, for the *Ephoreum* at Sparta.

**commeātus**, -ūs, M. (**commeō**, *go to and fro*) *going to and fro; supplies, provisions*, Milt. 7, 2.

**commemorō**, 1 (**com-**, *completely;* **memorō**, *bring to remembrance*), *mention, tell*, Han. 2, 3.

**commendātiō**, -ōnis, F. (**commendō**, *intrust to one's charge*), *recommendation; persuasiveness*, Alc. 1, 2.

**comminīscor**, 3, -mentus sum (**com-**, intens.; MEN-, MIN-, *mind*), *devise by careful thought; devise, conceive, imagine*, Alc. 2, 1.

**commiseror**, 1 (**com-**, intens.; **miseror**, *lament*), *bewail; lament*, Ag. 5, 2.

**commissum**, -ī, N. (**committō**, *intrust*), *something committed, intrusted; fault; secret*, Ep. 3, 2.

**committō**, 3, -mīsī, -missus (**com-**, *together;* **mittō**, *send* or *let go*), *send together; connect;* **proelium committere**, *engage battle*, Milt. 5, 3; Han. 11, 3.

**commodē**, adv. (**commodus**, *having a due measure*), *fitly; skillfully, fluently*, Them. 10, 1.

**commoveō**, 2, -mōvī, -mōtus (**com-**, intens.; **moveō**, *move*), *move greatly; disturb, startle;* Paus. 3, 5; *move*, Ag. 6, 3.

**commūniō**, 4, -īvī (-iī), -ītus (**com-**, intens.; **mūniō**, *fortify*), *fortify strongly*, Milt. 2, 1; Alc. 7, 4.

**commūnis**, -e, adj. (**com-**, *together;* ***mūnis**, *bound*, fr. MV-, *fasten*), *common, united*, Them. 3, 2; 7, 4; *general*, Alc. 4, 6; *in common, shared*, Pel. 4, 1.

**commūnitās**, -ātis, F. (**commūnis**, *common*), *community in feeling; affability*, Milt. 8, 4.

**commūniter**, adv. (**commūnis**, *common*), *in common*, Pel. 2, 2.

**commūtātiō**, -ōnis, F. (**commūtō**, *change completely*) [MOV-, *change*], *change*, Alc. 5, 5.

**comparō**, 1 (**com-**, *together;* **parō**, *get, bring*), *get together; collect*, Milt. 4, 1; Ag. 2, 1; 2, 3; *prepare*, Alc. 10, 6; *make ready for*, Alc. 10, 3; *raise* (**exercitūs**), Han. 3, 2.

**comparō**, 1 (**compar**, *like* or *equal to one another*), *compare*, Them. 5, 3.

**compellō**, 3, -pulī, -pulsus (**com-**, *together*, or intens.; **pellō**, *drive*), *drive together, force*, Ag. 5, 3.

**compellō**, 1 (cf. **compellō** preceding), *address; accost; take to task*, Alc. 4, 1.

**comperiō**, 4, -perī, -pertus (**com-**, *thoroughly;* PER-, *through, try*), *go through thoroughly; ascertain, find out*, Paus. 4, 5; Alc. 8, 6; Han. 2, 2.

**complector** (**conp-**), 3, -plexus sum (**com-**, *together;* PARC-, PLEC-, *weave, fold*), *embrace; grapple*, Ep. 2, 4.

**compleō** (**conp-**), 2, -plēvī, -plētus (**com-**, *completely;* PLE-, *fill*), *fill up*, Han. 9, 3; *complete*, Milt. 5, 1.

**complūrēs**, -plūra (rarely -plūria), gen. -ium, adj. (**com-**, intens.; **plūs**, *more*, fr. PLE-, PLV-, *fill*), *very many*, Cim. 4, 1; Han. 9, 3; as subst., M. or F., *very many, several*.

**compōnō (conp-)**, 3, -posuī, -positus (**com-**, *together*; **pōnō**, *put, place*), *put* or *bring together, settle*; **bellum compōnere**, *end a war by treaty, make peace*, Alc. 8, 3; Han. 6, 2; 7, 1.

**comprehendō (conp-)**, 3, -dī, -hēnsus (**com-**, *together, completely*; **prehendō**, *seize*), *take hold of with both hands; seize*, Pel. 5, 1; Han. 12, 3; *arrest*, Paus. 4, 3.

**comprobō (conp-)**, 1 (**com-**, *wholly*; **probō**, *approve*), *assent to; ratify, sanction*, Han. 3, 2.

**concēdō**, 3, -cessī, -cessus (**com-**, *completely*; **cēdō**, *go*), *go away; depart, withdraw*, Them. 8, 1; *give way, yield*, Cim. 3, 3; *grant, allow*, Them. 10, 5.

**concīdō**, 3, -cīdī, -cīsus (**com-**, *completely*; **caedō**, *cut*), *cut to pieces, kill*, Han. 3, 4.

**concidō**, 3, -cidī, — (**com-**, *completely*; **cadō**, *fall*), *fall utterly; fall*, Pel. 5, 4; Ag. 5, 2; Pel. 2, 4.

**conciliō**, 1 (**concilium**, *meeting*), *call together; make friendly, join*, Han. 10, 2; Them. 10, 1; *win over*, Ag. 2, 5; *bring about*, Cim. 3, 3; Ep. 5, 3.

**concinnus**, -a, -um, adj., *skillfully joined; apt, appropriate*, Ep. 5, 1.

**concitō**, 1 (intensive of **concieō**, *move together*), *arouse, spur on, urge on*, Pel. 5, 4; Han. 11, 5.

**conclūdō**, 3, -clūsī, -clūsus (**com-**, *together*; **claudō**, *shut*), *shut in, include*, Ep. 4, 6.

**concupīscō**, 3, cupīvī or -iī, cupītus (**com-**, intensive; **cupiō**, *desire*), *desire eagerly; aspire to*, Paus. 1, 3.

**concurrō**, 3, -currī or -cucurrī, -cursus (**com-**, *together*; **currō**, *run*), *hurry together; assemble*, Pel. 3, 3; *make an attack on*, Han. 10, 5.

**concursus**, -ūs, M. (**concurrō**, *run together*), *a running together; attack*, Cim. 1, 3; *conflict*, Han. 11, 4.

**concutiō**, 3, -ussī, -ussus (**com-**, *together*; **quatiō**, *strike*), *strike together; shake violently, shake to the foundations*, Ep. 6, 4.

**condiciō**, -ōnis, F. (**com-**, *together*; DIC-, *show*), *agreement, proposal*, Cim. 1, 4; *terms*, Han. 6, 2.

**condiscipulus**, -ī, M. (**condiscō**, *learn with*), *fellow-pupil, schoolmate*, Ep. 2, 2.

**cōnferō**, -ferre, contulī, conlātus (**com-**, *together*; **ferō**, *bring, carry*), *bring together; collect,*

*gather*, Alc. 10, 4; *concentrate*, Ag. 5, 1; *compare*, Han. 13, 4; *contribute*, Ep. 3, 6; *bestow*, Ag. 7, 3; *turn, apply*, Ep. 7, 5; *convey, carry away*, Ag. 7, 3; **sē cōnferre**, *betake one's self, go*, Them. 2, 7; Paus. 3, 3; Han. 9, 1.

**cōnfestim**, adv. (**com-**, *together*; FEND-, *strike*), *immediately, at once, straightway*, Paus. 2, 5; 5, 4; Ep. 4, 3.

**cōnficiō**, 3, -fēcī, -fectus (**com-**, *completely, thoroughly*; **faciō**, *do*), *do completely; carry through, finish, perform*, Milt. 3, 5; Them. 4, 4; Ep. 3, 6; Han. 2, 4; *make up, complete*, Ep. 3, 6; Ag. 4, 4; *destroy*, Alc. 10, 4; *write*, Han. 13, 2.

**cōnfīdō**, 3, -fīsus sum (**com-**, intensive; **fīdō**, *trust*), *trust confidently*, Milt. 1, 1.

**cōnfīrmō**, 1 (**com-**, intens.; **firmō**, *strengthen*), *strengthen*, Milt. 3, 5; *reassure, encourage*, Cim. 2, 4; Ag. 2, 5.

**cōnfiteor**, 2, -fessus sum (**com-**, intens.; **fateor**, *confess*), *admit, acknowledge, confess*, Ep. 8, 2.

**cōnflictor**, 1 (intens of **cōnfligō**, *contend with*), *contend* or *struggle hard*, Pel. 5, 1.

**cōnfligō**, 3, -flīxī, -flictus (**com-**, *together*; **fligō**, *strike*), *strike together; fight, engage battle*, Milt. 5, 4; Them. 3, 2; Han. 6, 3; Pel. 5, 3.

**cōnfluō**, 3, -flūxī, — (**com-**, *together*; **fluō**, *flow*), *flow together; flock together, gather, crowd together*, Alc. 6, 1.

**cōnfodiō**, 3, -fōdī, -fossus (**com-**, *thoroughly*; **fodiō**, *dig*), *dig thoroughly; pierce through; stab, pierce*, Pel. 5, 4.

**cōnfugiō**, 3, -fūgī, — (**com-**, *completely*; **fugiō**, *flee*), *flee for refuge, flee*, Them. 8, 3; 9, 4; Paus. 4, 4.

**congerō**, 3, -gessī, -gestus (**com-**, *together*; **gerō**, *bring, carry*), *bring together; collect*, Them. 6, 5.

**congredior**, 3, -gressus sum (**com-**, *together*; **gradior**, *walk, go*), *come together; engage battle*, Ag. 3, 6; Han. 1, 2; 6, 2.

**coniciō** (pronounce *coniiciō*), 3, -iēcī, -iectus (**com-**, *together*; **iaciō**, *throw*), *throw together*, Han. 10, 5; *throw, cast*, Milt. 7, 6; Alc. 10, 5; *infer, conjecture*, Them. 1, 4.

**coniectus**, -ūs, M. (**coniciō**, *throw together*), *a throwing together, volley, hurling*, Pel. 5, 4.

**coniugium**, -ī, N. (cf. **coniūnx**, **coniux**, *husband, wife*; IUG-, *join*), *marriage, wedlock*, Cim. 1, 2.

**coniungō**, 3, -iūnxī, -iūnctus (com-, *together*; **iungō**, *join*), *join together*; *connect*, Paus. 2, 3.

**coniūrātiō**, -ōnis, F. (**coniūrō**, *swear together*), *swearing together*; *conspiracy*, Alc. 3, 6.

**conlaudō** (coll-), 1 (com-, intens.; **laudō**, *praise*), *praise warmly*, Pel. 2, 5; Ag. 1, 1.

**conlēga** (coll-), -ae, M. (com-, *together*; **legō**, *choose*) [one chosen at the same time with another], *colleague*, Milt. 5, 2; Alc. 3, 1.

**conligō** (coll-), 3, -lēgī, -lectus (com-, *together*; **legō**, *gather*), *bring together*; *collect*, Alc. 7, 4; Han. 6, 4; 10, 4.

**conlocō** (coll-), 1 (com-, *together*; **locō**, *place*), *put* or *place together*; *place*, Han. 11, 4; *settle*, Milt. 2, 1; *betroth*, *give in marriage*, Ep. 3, 5.

**conloquium** (coll-), -ī, N., (**conloquor**, *talk with*), *conference*, Han. 6, 2.

**conloquor**, 3, -locūtus sum (com-, *together*; **loquor**, *talk*), *converse*, *discuss*, Them. 9, 4; Paus. 2, 4; Alc. 5, 3.

**cōnor**, 1, *try*, *attempt*, *endeavor*, Them. 6, 2; 7, 2; Han. 3, 4.

**cōnscius**, -a, -um, adj. (com-, *with*; ***scius**, *knowing*, fr. SCI-, *distinguish*), *knowing with*; *privy to*, *aware of*, Milt. 3, 6.

**cōnscrīptus**, -a, -um (part. of **cōnscrībō**, *write together*), *enrolled*; **patrēs cōnscrīptī**, *senators*, Han. 12, 2 (see note).

**cōnsector**, 1 [com-, intens.; SEC-, *follow*], *follow eagerly*; *pursue*, Them. 2, 3.

**cōnsēnsiō**, -ōnis, F. (**cōnsentiō**, *agree*), *agreement*, *conspiracy*, Alc. 3, 3.

**cōnsentiō**, 4, -sēnsī, -sēnsus (**com-**, *together*; **sentiō**, *think*), *agree*, *be of one mind*, Alc. 11, 1.

**cōnsequor**, 3, -secūtus (**com-**, intens.; **sequor**, *follow*), *follow*, Cim. 3, 2; *overtake*, *arrive*, Them. 7, 2; Han. 7, 7; *obtain*, *gain*, *accomplish*, Milt. 2, 3; Han. 11, 4; 10, 5.

**cōnserō**, 3, -seruī, -sertus (**com-**, *together*; **serō**, *twine*), *connect*; *join*; **manum cōnserere**, *join hand to hand*, *join battle*.

**cōnservō**, 1 (com-, intens.; **servō**, *keep*), *keep*; *preserve*, Ep. 7, 5; *save*, Them. 8, 6; *keep*, *observe*, *cherish*, Ag. 2, 4, etc.

**cōnsīderō**, 1, *consider*, *reflect*, Han. 9, 1.

**cōnsīdō**, 3, -sēdī, -sessus (**com-**, *together*; **sid-**, *sit*), *sit down*.

**cōnsilium**, -ī, N. (cf. **cōnsulō**, *consult*), *advice*, *suggestion*, *counsel*, Them. 2, 7; 7, 4; Alc. 3,

1; *plan, design, intention*, Milt. 5, 3; Pel. 1, 2; Ag. 6, 2; *ability, strategy, diplomacy*, Alc. 1, 2; 5, 6; Ag. 3, 5; *consultation*, Ep. 3, 5; *intrigue*, Han. 2, 2.

**cōnspiciō**, 3, -spexī, -spectus (**com-**, *together* (seeing all parts at a glance); **speciō**, *spy*), *look at; see*, Milt. 7, 3; Han. 11, 6; *catch sight of*, Pel. 5, 3.

**cōnstituō**, 3, -uī, -ūtus (**com-**, *together; **statuō**, *set*), *set together, arrange*, Milt. 2, 2; *set up, build, establish, found*, Milt. 7, 2; Alc. 10, 1; Cim. 2, 2; *station*, Them. 3, 4; *determine*, Ep. 4, 6.

**cōnstō**, 1, -stitī, -statūrus (**com-**, *together; **stō**, *stand*), *stand together, agree; **cōnstat**, impers., *it is agreed*, Alc. 1, 1; *consist of*, Them. 6, 5.

**cōnsuēscō**, 3, -suēvī, -suētus (inceptive form fr. ***cōnsueō**, *be accustomed*), *accustom one's self*; in perf. tenses, *be accustomed*, Alc. 4, 6; Ag. 2, 5; Han. 12, 5.

**cōnsuētūdō**, -inis, F. (**cōnsuētus**, *accustomed*), *custom, habit, usage, practice*, Milt. 8, 2; Alc. 4, 1; 11, 5; Ep. 2, 3.

**cōnsul**, -ulis, M. (cf. **cōnsulō**) [SAL-, *leap*], *consul*; one of the two chief magistrates at Rome, chosen annually after the expulsion of the kings; Han. 4, 4.

**cōnsulāris**, -e, adj. (**cōnsul**, *consul*), *pertaining to a consul*; as a subst., *one who has been consul, ex-consul*, Han. 12, 1.

**cōnsulō**, 3, -uī, -ultus (**com-**, *together; SAL-, *leap*), *consider; consult, ask counsel of, ask advice of*, Milt. 1, 2; Them. 2, 6; with dat., *consult for the interests of*, Ep. 10, 1.

**cōnsultum**, -ī, N. (**cōnsulō**, *deliberate*), *resolution, decree*, Han. 7, 3.

**cōnsūmō**, 3, -sūmpsī, -sūmptus (**com-**, *completely; **sūmō**, *take*) [EM-, *take*], *use up; expend*, Ep. 2, 5.

**contegō**, 3, -tēxī, -tēctus (**com-**, *completely; **tegō**, *cover*), *cover up* or *over; conceal*, Alc. 10, 6.

**contemnō**, 3, -tempsī, -temptus (**com-**, intens.; **temnō**, *slight*), *disdain*, Ag. 8, 1; *esteem lightly*, Ep. 2, 3.

**contendō**, 3, -dī, -tus (**com-**, intens.; **tendō**, *stretch*), *strain; struggle, contend, contest*, Ep. 2, 4; Ag. 1, 4; *assert, affirm*, Them. 7, 2.

**contentiō**, -ōnis, F. (**com-**, intens.; TA-, TEN-, *stretch*), *struggle, dispute, controversy*, Milt. 4, 4; Ag. 1, 2.

**contentus**, -a, -um, adj. (part. of **contineō**, *hold together*), *restrained; contented, satisfied*, Alc. 9, 4; Ag. 7, 4.

**continēns**, -entis (part. of **contineō**, *hold together*), *self-controlled*, Ep. 3, 2; *continuous*, with **terram**, *mainland*, Them. 3, 2; as a subst., *continent*, Milt. 7, 3.

**cōntiō**, -ōnis (for **conventiō**, fr. **conveniō**, *assemble*), *assembly*, Them. 1, 3; Alc. 6, 4.

**contrā**, adv. and prep. w. acc. (compar. form of **com-**, *with*), adv., *on the other hand, on the contrary*, Them. 4, 5; Ep. 6, 1; prep., *against, contrary to*.

**contrahō**, 3, -trāxī, -trāctus (**com-**, *together*; **trahō**, *draw*), *gather together, collect*, Ag. 3, 1.

**contrārius**, -a, -um, adj. (**contrā**, *over against*), *contrary; disadvantageous*, Ep. 4, 2.

**contumāciter**, adv. (**contumāx**, *obstinate*), *obstinately, insubordinately, rebelliously*, Cim. 2, 5.

**contumēlia**, -ae, F. (cf. **contumāx**, *obstinate*; **contemnō**, *disdain*), *reproach, disgrace*, Them. 1, 3; *insult, affront*, Ep. 7, 2.

**conveniō**, 4, -vēnī, -ventus (**com-**, *together*; **veniō**, *come*), *come together, assemble*, Ep. 6, 4; *meet with, go to*, Paus. 3, 3; Ep. 4, 1; *agree with*, Ag. 5, 3; *point to, fit to* (foll. by *in*), Alc. 3, 4; *agree upon*, Paus. 4, 2; impers., **convenit**, *it is agreed*, Han. 13, 1.

**conventus**, -ūs, M. (**com-**, *together*; VEN-, *go*), *assembly*, Ep. 6, 1; 6, 4.

**convertō**, 3, -vertī, -versus (**com-**, *completely*; **vertō**, *turn*), *turn, turn about*, Ag. 3, 2; *turn, draw to*, Alc. 3, 5.

**convīvium**, -ī, N. (**com-**, *together*; VIV-, *live*), *living together; banquet*, Pel. 3, 2.

**convocō**, 1 (**com-**, *together*; **vocō**, *call*), *call together, assemble*, Han. 10, 5.

**coorior**, 4, -ortus (**com-**, *completely*; **orior**, *rise*), *appear; break forth*, Ep. 8, 5.

**cōpia**, -ae, F. (for **coopia**, **com-**, intens.; **ops**, *power, wealth*), *abundance*; in pl., *forces, troops*, Milt. 4, 2; 5, 2; 7, 2.

**coquō**, 3, cōxī, coctus [COC-, *cook, ripen*], *cook*, Cim. 4, 3.

**cōram**, adv. and prep. (**com-**, *with*; **os**, *face*), *face to face; in the presence of*, Ep. 6, 4; after its case, Ep. 4, 2.

**Corcȳra**, -ae, F., *Corcyra*, an island west of northern Greece near Epirus; Them. 8, 3.

**Corcȳraeus**, -a, -um, adj. (**Corcȳra**, *Corcyra*), *Corcyrean, of Corcyra*; as a subst., **Corcyraei**,

-ōrum, M., *Corcyreans*, Them. 2, 3.

**Corinthius**, -a, -um, adj. (**Corinthus**, *Corinth*), *Corinthian*, Ag. 5, 1.

**Corinthus**, -ī, F., *Corinth*, a celebrated commercial city of Greece, on the isthmus connecting the Peloponnesus with northern Greece; Ag. 5, 1; 5, 3.

**Cornēlius**, -ī, M., *Lucius Cornelius*, a Roman consul of the year 193 B.C.; Han. 8, 1; see also **Scīpiō**, and **Cethēgus**.

**cornū**, -ūs, N. (CAR-, *hard, scrape*; cf. Eng. *horn*), *horn*, Han. 5, 2; *wing*, Pel. 4, 3; Han. 8, 4.

**corōna**, -ae, F. [CVR-, *curve*], *garland, wreath, crown*, Alc. 6, 3; Ag. 8, 4; Han. 7, 2.

**Corōnēa**, -ae, F., *Coronea*, a town of Boeotia. Agesilaus, the Spartan king, defeated the Athenians and Thebans here in 394 B.C.; Ag. 4, 5.

**corpus**, -oris, N. [CER-, *make*], *body*, Paus. 5, 5; Alc. 11, 3; *build, frame*, Ag. 8, 1.

**corrumpō**, 3, -rūpī, -ruptus (**com-**, intens.; **rumpō**, *break*), *break, to pieces; corrupt, bribe*, Milt. 6, 4; 7, 5; Ep. 4, 3.

**cottīdiē** (**quot**, *how many*; **diēs**, *day*), *each day; daily*, Cim. 4, 3.

**crāstinum**, -ī, N. (**crāstinus**, *of to-morrow*, fr. **crās**, *to-morrow*), *to-morrow*, Pel. 3, 2.

**crēber**, -bra, -brum, adj. [CRE-, *make*], *made to increase; frequent, repeated*, Milt. 2, 1; 3, 3.

**crēdō**, 3, -didī, -ditus [CRAT-, *faith*; DA-, *put*], *put faith to; have confidence in; intrust*, Milt. 3, 2; Han. 9, 3; *think, believe*, Them. 4, 5; 9, 1; Alc. 4, 3.

**cremō**, 1 (***cremus**, from CAR-, *mix, cook*), *burn*, Alc. 10, 6.

**creō**, 1 [CRE-, *make, bring forth*], *create; choose, elect*, Milt. 4, 4; Han. 7, 4.

**crēscō**, 3, crēvī, crētus (CRE-, *make, bring forth*, cf. **creō**), *grow, be strengthened*, Alc. 5, 3; *increase*, Alc. 7, 5.

**Crēta**, -ae, F., *Crete*, the largest of the Greek islands; situated south of the Aegean, in the Mediterranean; Han. 9, 1.

**Crētēnsēs**, -ium, M. (**Crēta**, *Crete*), *Cretans*, inhabitants of the island Crete; Han. 9, 2; 10, 1.

**crīmen**, -inis, N. [CER-, CRE-, *part*], *charge, accusation*, Milt. 8, 1; Them. 8, 2; Ep. 7, 3.

**Critiās**, -ae, M., *Critias*, at one time a pupil of Socrates. He was the leading spirit of the thirty tyrants established at

Athens by Lysander; Alc. 10, 1.

**crūdēlitās,** -ātis, F. (**crūdēlis,** *cruel*), *cruelty, mercilessness,* Alc. 4, 4.

**crūdēliter,** adv. (**crūdēlis,** *cruel*), *cruelly,* Paus. 3, 3.

**cruentō,** 1 (**cruentus,** *blood-stained,* fr. CRV-, *raw*), *stain with blood; stain,* Ep. 10, 3.

**culpa,** -ae, F. [SCALP-, *cut, scratch*], *fault,* Alc. 6, 2.

**cultus,** -ūs, M. [COL-, *till*], *cultivation; manner of living,* Alc. 11, 4; *garb, dress, apparel,* Paus. 3, 1.

**cum,** conj. (= **quom,** a case form of pron. st. CA-; cf. **quī**), *when,* Milt. 4, 5; 6, 3; 7, 2, etc.; *whenever,* Alc. 1, 3; Ep. 3, 3; 3, 5; *since,* Milt. 3, 6; 7, 5; 8, 2, etc.; *although,* Them. 8, 5; Ag. 4, 2; Han. 1, 3; **cum . . . tum,** *not only . . . but also,* Milt. 8, 4.

**cum,** prep. w. abl. (for ***scom,** fr. SEC-, *follow*), *with, together with,* Milt. 3, 4; 7, 4; *with,* i.e., *against,* Milt. 1, 2; Them. 3, 2.

**cūnctus,** -a, -um, adj. (for **coniūnctus,** perf. part. of **coniungō,** *join together*), *all,* Han. 1, 1.

**cupiditās,** -ātis, F. (**cupidus,** *desirous, eager*), *eagerness, fondness,* Milt. 8, 2; Han. 2, 1.

**cupidus,** -a, -um, adj. (**cupiō,** *desire,* fr. CVP-, *wish*), *eager, desirous,* Cim. 1, 3.

**cupiō,** 3, -īvī or -iī, -ītus [CVP-, *wish*], *be eager, desire, wish,* Milt. 5, 4; Them. 10, 1; *desire earnestly,* Paus. 2, 3; Alc. 9, 5; Han. 10, 3.

**cūra,** -ae, F. (for ***cavira,** fr. CAV-, *watch*), *care, concern, diligence,* Han. 9, 4.

**currō,** 3, cucurrī, cursus [CVR-, *run*], *run,* Ep. 2, 4.

**cursor,** -ōris, M. [CEL-, *strike, drive*], *runner, courier,* Milt. 4, 3.

**cursus,** -ūs, M. [CEL-, *strike, drive*], *course, way,* Milt. 1, 6.

**cūstōdia,** -ae, F. (**cūstōs,** *guard*), *guarding; charge, guardianship, protection,* Milt. 3, 2.

**cūstōdiō,** 4, -īvī or -iī, -ītus (**cūstōs,** *guard*), *guard, watch,* Han. 9, 4.

**cūstōs,** -ōdis, M. and F. [CV-, *cover*], *guardian, keeper,* Milt. 3, 3.

**Cyclades,** -um, F., *Cyclades,* islands lying in a circle around Delos in the Aegean sea.

**Cȳmē,** -ēs, F. (acc. **Cymēn**), *Cyme,* a town of Aeolis in Asia Minor, Alc. 7, 2.

**Cypriī,** -ōrum, M., *Cyprians,* inhabitants of Cyprus; Cim. 2, 2.

**Cyprus,** -ī, F., *Cyprus,* a large

island at the eastern end of the Mediterranean sea, south of Asia Minor; Paus. 2, 1; Cim. 3, 4.

**Cyrēnae**, -ārum, F., *Cyrenae* or *Cyrene*, the chief city of the Cyrenaica, a division of northern Africa; it lay a few miles from the Mediterranean; Ag. 8, 6.

**Cȳrēnaeī**, -ōrum, M. (**Cȳrēnae**, *Cyrene*), *Cyrenaeans, the inhabitants of Cyrene*, Han. 8, 1.

**Cȳrus**, -ī, M., *Cyrus*, son of Darius Nothus, king of Persia; he was a satrap in western Asia Minor, and aided the Spartans with money towards the close of the Peloponnesian war; in 401 B.C. with a mercenary Greek force helping him, he rebelled against his brother, then the Persian king, but lost his life in battle; Alc. 9, 5.

**Cyzicēnus**, -a, -um, adj. (**Cyzicus**, *Cyzicus*), *of* or *belonging to Cyzicus*, a city of Asia Minor on the Propontis; Ep. 4, 1.

## D

**damnātiō**, -ōnis, F. (**damnō**, *condemn*), *condemnation*, Milt. 8, 1.

**damnō**, 1 (**damnum**, *hurt, loss*), *bring a loss upon; condemn*, Them. 8, 1; 10, 5; Alc. 4, 5.

**Dāmōn**, -ōnis, M., *Damon*, an Athenian poet and musician, a teacher of Socrates; Ep. 2, 1.

**Dārēus**, -ī, M., *Darius*, the son of Hystaspes, was king of the Persians B.C. 521–485, and was surnamed the *Great;* Milt. 3, 3; 3, 5; 4, 1, etc.

**Datis**, -idis (acc. **Datim**, Milt. 4, 1), *Datis*, a Persian general sent against Greece by Darius the Great; Milt. 4, 1; 5, 4.

**dē**, prep. w. abl., *from, out of; from, of*, Them. 4, 3; 9, 1; *about, concerning, in regard to*, Them. 1, 4; 2, 6; 10, 4; Han. 2, 2.

**dēbeō**, 2, -uī, -itus (**dē**, *from;* **habeō**, *have, hold*) [HAB-, *have*], *owe*, Ep. 3, 6; *ought* (foll. by infin.), Ep. 6, 2; Han. 2, 5; *be in duty bound*, Ep. 1, 3.

**dēbilitō**, 1 (**dēbilis**, *weak*), *weaken*, Han. 1, 2; *cripple*, Ag. 5, 2.

**dēcēdō**, 3, -cessī, -cessus (**dē**, *from;* **cēdō**, *go*), *go away, die*, Cim. 1, 1; Ag. 1, 3; 8, 6.

**Decelēa**, -ae, F., *Decelea*, a village in Attica, north of Athens, fortified in the Peloponnesian war by the Lacedaemonians; Alc. 4, 7.

**decem**, indecl. num. adj., *ten*, Milt. 4, 1; Ep. 5, 6.

**decemplex**, -icis, adj. (**decem**, *ten*; PLEC-, *fold*), *tenfold*, Milt. 5, 5.

**dēcernō**, 3, -crēvī, -crētus (**dē**, *from*; **cernō**, *separate*) [CER-, CRE-, *part*], *decide*, Milt. 2, 2; 3, 1; *determine*, Alc. 4, 2; *decree*, 7, 1; *vote*, Milt. 6, 4; *do battle*, Han. 4, 1; 10, 4; *fight*, Milt. 4, 4.

**dēcipiō**, 3, -cēpī, -ceptus (**dē**, *away*; **capiō**, *catch*, *take*) [CAP-, *take*], *catch*, *ensnare*, *deceive*, Alc. 5, 2.

**dēclārō**, 1 (**dē**, intensive; **clārō**, *make clear*), *make clear*, Ep. 1, 3; *show*, Han. 11, 2.

**dēditiō**, -ōnis, F. (**dēdō**, *surrender*), *surrender*, Milt. 7, 4.

**dēdō**, 3, -didī, -ditus (**dē**, *away*; **dō**, *put*) [2 DA-, *put*], *surrender*, Han. 9, 1; *devote*, Them. 1, 3; part. **dēditus**, *given up to*, Pel. 3, 1.

**dēdūcō**, 3, -dūxī, -ductus (**dē**, *from*, *down*; **dūcō**, *lead*) [DVC-, *lead*), *bring*, Ep. 4, 5; *conduct*, Them. 8, 5; Ep. 7, 1; Han. 11, 2; *lead out*, Han. 11, 1.

**dēfendō**, 3, -fendī, -fēnsus (**dē**, *from*, *off*; ***fendō**, *strike*), *ward off*; (then of the object from which an attack is warded off), *defend*, Them, 7, 4; Ag. 3, 5; Han. 10, 5.

**dēfēnsiō**, -ōnis, F. (**dēfendō**, *defend*), *defense*, *plea*. Ep. 8, 1.

**dēferō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus (**dē**, *from*; **ferō**, *carry*) [FER-, *bear*], *report*, Them. 7, 2; Han. 12, 2; *offer*, Ep. 4, 4; *confer upon* (**ad**), Han. 3, 1.

**dēficiō**, 3, -fēcī, -fectus (**dē**, *from*; **faciō**, *make*), *loosen*, *revolt*, Cim. 2, 4; Ag. 7, 2.

**dēfōrmitās**, -ātis, F. (**dēfōrmis**, *misshapen*), *deformity*, Ag. 8, 1.

**dēiciō** (pronounce *dēiiciō*), 3, -iēcī, -iectus (**dē**, *down*; **iaciō**, *throw*), *cast down*, Alc. 3, 2.

**dein**, for **deinde**, adv., *then*, Milt. 5, 3; 7, 2.

**deinde** (**dē**, *from*; **inde**, *thence*), *thereafter*, Han. 7, 6; *then*, *next*, Them. 2, 2.

**dēlēctus**, -a, -um, adj. (part. of 2 **dēligō**, *select*), *picked*, *chosen*, Han. 4, 3; subst. **dēlēctus**, -ī, M., *chosen one*, Milt. 1, 2; Them. 2, 6.

**dēleō**, 2, -ēvī, -ētus (**dē**, *out*, *away*; LI-, *smear*), *blot out*; *destroy*, Them. 4, 1; Paus. 1, 3; *bring to an end*, Alc. 8, 6.

**dēlīberō**, 1, (dē, *thoroughly*; lībrō, *weigh, consider*), *consult an oracle*, Milt. 1, 2; Them. 2, 6.

**dēlictum**, -ī, N. (dēlinquō, *fail in one's duty*), *fault, offense*, Alc. 8, 4.

**dēligō**, 1 (dē, *close*; ligō, *bind*), *bind fast*, Han. 5, 2.

**dēligō**, 3, -lēgī, -lēctus (dē, *from*; legō, *gather*), *choose*, Alc. 3, 1; Ag. 1, 3.

**Delphī**, -ōrum, M., *Delphi*, a town at the foot of Mount Parnassus in Phocis in which was the famous temple and oracle of Apollo; Milt. 1, 2; Paus. 1, 3.

**Delphicus**, -a, -um, adj. (Delphī, *Delphi*), *Delphian*; Paus. 5, 5.

**dēmēns**, -entis, adj. (dē, *out of*; mēns, *mind*), *foolish, mad*, Paus. 3, 1.

**dēmentia**, -ae, F. (dēmēns, *foolish*), *folly, madness*, Pel. 3, 2.

**Dēmētrius Phalēreus**, M., *Demetrius of Phalerum*, an Athenian philosopher, orator and statesman. He governed Athens under the Macedonian Cassander; Milt. 6, 4.

**dēmigrātiō**, -ōnis, F. (dēmigrō, *depart from*), *emigration*, Milt. 1, 2.

**dēmigrō**, 1 (dē, *from*; migrō, *depart*), *depart from, remove*, Milt. 2, 5; 3, 6.

**dēmōlior**, 4, dēmōlītus sum (dē, *from*; mōlior, *force*), *tear off*, Paus. 5, 2.

**dēnique**, adv., *and then; finally*, Pel. 4, 3.

**dēpellō**, 3, -pulī, -pulsus (dē, *from*; pellō, *drive*), *drive out*, Them. 5, 1; Paus. 2, 1; *drive off*, Alc. 8, 3.

**dēpingō**, 3, -pinxī, -pictus (dē, intens.; pingō, *paint*), *represent by painting*, Milt. 6, 3.

**dēpōnō**, 3, -posuī, -positus (dē, *away*; pōnō, *place*), *lay aside, give up*, Han. 1, 3; *store away*, Han. 9, 3.

**dēpopulor**, 1 (dē, intens.; populor, *lay waste*), *ravage, lay waste*, Ag. 3, 2.

**dēportō**, 1 (dē, *away*; portō, *carry*), *carry away*, Them. 2, 8; *bring back*, Ag. 4, 3.

**dēpūgnō**, 1 (dē, *out*; pūgnō, *fight*), *fight out*, Them. 4, 4.

**dēscendō**, 3, -scendī, -scēnsus (dē, *down*; scandō, *climb*), *go down*, Paus. 4, 4.

**dēscīscō**, 3, -scīvī (-sciī), -scītus (dē, *from*; scīscō, *distinguish, separate*) [SCI-, SCID-, *separate*], *separate one's self from; desert*, Alc. 5, 1.

**dēserō**, 3, -seruī, -sertus (**dē**, *un-*; **serō**, *bind*) [SER-, *bind*], *abandon, desert*, Han. 8, 3.

**dēsīderium**, -ī, N. (cf. **dēsīderō**, *miss*), *longing*, Cim. 3, 2.

**dēsīderō**, 1, *long for, wish for*, Ep. 7, 1; *desire*, Ep. 5, 3; *miss*, Cim. 4, 1; *require, need*, Ag. 8, 4.

**dēsinō**, 3, -siī (sīvī), -itus (**dē**, *down*; **sinō**, *put, set*), *stop, cease, desist*, Them. 6, 4; Ep. 5, 5.

**dēsistō**, 3, -stitī, -stitus (**dē**, *from*; **sistō**, *stand*), *stop, cease, leave off*, Ep. 8, 5; Ag. 7, 1; Han. 1, 3.

**dēspērō**, 1 (**dē**, negative; **spērō**, *hope*), *be in despair of*, Them. 10, 4; *despair of*, Milt. 4, 5; 8, 2.

**dēspiciō**, 3, -spexī, -spectus (**dē**, *down upon*; **speciō**, *look*) [SPEC-, *see*], *look down upon; disdain*, Pel. 3, 1.

**dēstituō**, 3, -tuī, -tūtus (**dē**, *down*; **statuō**, *set*), *forsake, abandon*, Alc. 5, 4.

**dēsum**, -esse, -fuī, — (**dē**, *away*; **sum**, *be*) [ES-, *be*], *be wanting, fail*, Cim. 4, 3; Ep. 10, 2.

**dēterreō**, 2, -uī, -itus (**dē**, *from*; **terreō**, *frighten*) [TER-, *shake, scare*], *frighten from; prevent*, Milt. 7, 4.

**dētrahō**, 3, -trāxī, -trāctus (**dē** *away*; **trahō**, *draw*), *remove*, Paus. 4, 1.

**dētrīmentum**, -ī, N. (**dēterō**, *rub away*), *loss*, Han. 5, 2.

**deus**, -ī, M. [DIV-, *shine*], *a god*, Them. 2, 7; Paus. 4, 5.

**dēvertō**, 3, -tī, -sus (**dē**, *from*; **vertō**, *turn*) [VERT-, *turn*], *turn away, turn aside to*, Pel. 2, 5.

**dēvinciō**, 4, -vinxī, -vinctus (**dē**, *close*; **vinciō**, *bind*) [VI-, VIC-, *twine*], *bind to, lay under obligations*, Alc. 3, 4.

**dēvincō**, 3, -vīcī, -vīctus (**dē**, *thoroughly*; **vincō**, *conquer*) [VIC-, *conquer*], *conquer thoroughly*, Milt. 2, 2; Them. 5, 3; *overcome*, Han. 1, 2.

**dēvocō**, 1 (**dē**, *from*; **vocō**, *call*), *invite*, Cim. 4, 3.

**dēvōtiō**, -ōnis, F. (**dēvoveō**, *devote to the eternal gods, curse*), *curse*, Alc. 4, 5; 6, 5.

**dēvoveō**, 2, -vōvī, -vōtus (**dē**, *away from*; **voveō**, *vow*), *vow away from one's self, devote; curse*, Alc. 4, 5; 6, 5.

**dexter**, -tra, -trum, adj., *right*, Han. 4, 3; **dextra**, -ae (fem. of **dexter**, *right*, sc. **manus**), *right hand, pledge*, Them. 8, 4.

**Diāna**, -ae, F., *Diana*, a Latin divinity, identified with the Greek Artemis, daughter of

Jupiter and Latona; the goddess of hunting; Han. 9, 3.

**dīco**, 3, dīxī, dictus [DIC-, *show, point*], *say*, Han. 3, 1; 6, 3; Paus. 5, 3; *speak, plead*, Milt. 7, 5; Alc. 4, 3.

**dictātor**, -ōris, M. (**dictō**, *declare repeatedly, dictate*), *dictator*, Han. 5, 1; 5, 3; a Roman officer outranking the consuls, appointed with absolute power when great danger threatened the state.

**dictum**, -ī, N. (**dīcō**, *say*), *promise, assurance*, Milt. 2, 5; *word*, Ag. 4, 2.

**diēs**, -ēī, M., sometimes F. in sing. [DI-, *shine*], *day*, Milt. 5, 3; 7, 6; Han. 5, 3; 5, 1.

**differō**, -ferre, distulī, dīlātus (**dis-**, *apart;* **ferō**, *bear*), *postpone*, Cim. 4, 2; Pel. 3, 2; *differ*, Ag. 7, 4.

**difficilis**, -e, adj. (**dis-**, negative; **facilis**, *easy*), *difficult*, Them. 8, 5.

**diffīdō**, 3, -fīsus sum (**dis-**, negative; **fīdō**, *trust*), *distrust; despair of*, Alc. 10, 4.

**dignitās**, -ātis, F. (**dignus**, *worthy*), *dignity, position*, Milt. 2, 3; *splendor, magnificence*, Them. 6, 1; Alc. 11, 3; *respect*, Them. 8, 2.

**dignus**, -a, -um, adj. (for **decnus**, fr. DEC-, *beseem*), *deserving, worthy*, Ep. 1, 2.

**dīgredior**, 3, -gressus sum (**dis-**, *apart;* **gradior**, *go*), *go apart from*, Pel. 5, 4.

**dīlēctus**, -ūs, M. (**dis-**, *apart;* LEG-, *gather*), *selection; levy*, Han. 6, 4.

**dīligēns**, -entis, adj. (**dīligō**, *select*), *careful*, Ep. 3, 1.

**dīligenter**, adv. (**dīligēns**, *careful*), *carefully*, Them. 1, 3.

**dīligentia**, -ae, F. (**dīligēns**, *careful*), *carefulness*, Ep. 7, 1; *diligence, earnestness*, Han. 7, 5.

**dīligō**, 3, -lēxī, -lēctus (**dis-**, *apart;* **legō**, *choose*), *choose out, love*, Paus. 4, 1; Alc. 7, 3; Ep. 4, 1.

**dīlūcidē**, adv. (**dīlūcidus**, *clear*), *clearly*, Pel. 1, 1.

**dīmicō**, 1 (**dis-**, *greatly;* **micō**, *move to and fro*) (brandish weapons against an enemy), *fight*, Han. 8, 3; *do battle*, Milt. 4, 5; 5, 4.

**dīmittō**, 3, -mīsī, -mīssus (**dis-**, *apart;* **mittō**, *send*), *send away, let go away*, Them. 7, 3; Han. 3, 3; *let slip*, Milt. 3, 3; *give up*, Han. 12, 5.

**Diomedōn**, -ontis, M., *Diomedon*, a citizen of Cyzicus, who tried to bribe Epaminondas in the

interest of the Persian king; Ep. 4, 1; 4, 4.

**Dionȳsius**, -ī, M., *Dionysius*, an instructor of Epaminondas in music; Ep. 2, 1.

**dīrigō**, 3, -rēxī, -rēctus (**dis-**, intens.; **regō**, *lay straight*) [REG-, RIG-, *guide*], *direct*, Milt. 1, 6.

**discēdō**, 3, -cessī, -cessus (**dis-**, *apart;* **cēdō**, *go*), *depart, go away*, Alc. 8, 5; Ep. 3, 3; *come off*, Han. 1, 2; *leave*, Alc. 10, 5; *scatter*, Them. 4, 3.

**disciplīna**, -ae, F. (**discipulus**, *pupil*), *subject of instruction*, Ep. 1, 4.

**discō**, 3, didicī, — [DIC-, *show*], *learn*, Ep. 3, 2.

**discrīmen**, -inis, N. (**discernō**, *separate*) [CER-, CRE-, *part*], *crisis*, Ag. 6, 2.

**disertē**, adv. (**disertus**, *fluent*), *fluently*, Ep. 3, 2.

**disertus**, -a, -um, adv. (part. of **disserō**, *arrange clearly*), *fluent*, Ep. 5, 1; *eloquent*, Alc. 1, 2.

**disiciō** (pronounce *disiiciō*), 3, -iēcī, -iectus (**dis-**, *apart;* **iaciō**, *throw*), *scatter; rout*, Milt. 2, 1; *raze*, Han. 7, 7.

**dispālātus**, -a, -um, adj. (part. of **dispālor**, *wander off*), *straggling*, Han. 5, 2.

**dispergō**, 3, -rsī, -sus (**dis-**, *apart;* **spargō**, *scatter*), *scatter, separate*, Them. 4, 2.

**dispertiō** (**dis-**, *apart;* **partiō**, *divide*), *divide, distribute*, Ag. 8, 4.

**displiceō**, 2, -uī, -itus (**dis-**, negative; **placeō**, *please*), *displease*, Paus. 5, 5; *find no favor with*, Them. 3, 1.

**disputō**, 1 (**dis-**, intens.; **putō**, *think*), *consider well, discuss*, Ep. 3, 3.

**dissideō**, 2, -ēdī, — (**dis-**, *apart;* **sedeō**, *sit*), *sit apart; have a quarrel* (**ab**) *with*, Han. 10, 2.

**dissimilitūdō**, -inis (**dissimilis**, *unlike*), *dissimilarity*, Alc. 1, 4.

**dissolūtus**, -a, -um (part. of **dissolvō**, *loose*), *reckless, dissolute.*

**dissolvō**, 3, -solvī, -solūtus (**dis-**, *apart;* **solvō**, *loose*), *take apart; destroy*, Them. 5, 1.

**dīstringō**, 3, -nxī, -ctus (**dis-**, *apart;* **stringō**, *draw*), *busy, occupy*, Han. 13, 2.

**dītissimus**, -a, -um, adj. [DI-, *shine*], superl. of **dīves**, *richest.*

**diū**, diūtius, diūtissimē, adv. [DI-, *shine*], *long*, Cim. 4, 1; Alc. 5, 2; 8, 1; Han. 12, 5.

**diūtinus**, -a, -um, adj. (**diū**, *long*), *long*, Ep. 5, 4.

**diūtius**, see **diū**.

**diūturnus**, -a, -um, adj. (**diū**, *long*), *lasting, long*, Alc. 7, 1.

**dīversus**, -a, -um, adj. (perf. part. of **dīvertō**, *turn in different directions*), *different*, Alc. 1, 4.

**dīves**, -itis, adj. [DIV-, *shine*], *shining; rich*, Alc. 1, 2.

**dīvidō**, 3, -vīsī, -vīsus (**dis-**, *apart;* VID-, *split*), *force apart; divide, apportion*, Cim. 2, 5.

**dīvīnō**, 1 (**dīvīnus**, *divine*), *divine, foresee; have a presentiment*, Ag. 6, 1.

**dīvīnus**, -a, -um, adj. (**dīvus**, *god*), *of a god; divine, sacred*, Han. 2, 4.

**dīvitiae**, -ārum, F. (**dīves**, *rich*), *riches, wealth*, Them. 2, 3; Ep. 4, 2.

**[dīvum**, -ī], N. [DIV-, *shine*], *sky;* **sub dīvō**, *in the open air*, Paus. 5, 2.

**dō**, dare, dedī, datus [DA-, *give*], *give*, Milt. 3, 1; 7, 3; *grant*, Them. 10, 1; *furnish*, Them. 8, 5; **verba dare**, *cheat, deceive*, Han. 5, 2; **poenam (poenās) dare**, *pay the penalty, suffer punishment*, Milt. 3, 5; **operam dare**, *give attention to, put forth efforts*, Them. 7, 1; Ep. 2, 4; Ag. 2, 3.

**doceō**, 2, -uī, -ctus [DAC-, DIC-, *show*], *point, show*, Ag. 2, 1; Pel. 4, 1; *teach*, Ep. 2, 1; *tell*, Milt. 6, 1.

**doctor**, -ōris, M. (**doceō**, *teach*), *teacher, instructor*, Han. 12, 3.

**doctrīnā**, -ae, F. (for **doctorīna**, fr. **doctor**, *teacher*), *subject for instruction*, Ep. 2, 2.

**Dolopes**, -um, M., *Dolopians*, a Thessalian people; Cim. 2, 5.

**dolus**, -ī, M. (cf. δόλος), *deceit*, Alc. 2, 1; *trick, cunning, strategy*, Them. 4, 5; Han. 5, 3.

**domesticus**, -a, -um, adj. (**domus**, *house*) [DEM-, *build*], *personal, private*, Han. 10, 2.

**domicilium**, -ī, N. (**domus**, *house;* DEM-, *build;* CAL-, *cover*), *residence*, Them. 10, 2; *castle*.

**dominātiō**, -ōnis, F. (**dominor**, *bear rule*) [DOM-, *tame*], *rule*, Milt. 8, 3; *sway*, Milt. 3, 4; *power*, Milt. 3, 5; 3, 6; 7, 6.

**dominus**, -ī, M. [DOM-, *tame*], *master, captain*, Them. 8, 6.

**domus**, -ūs or -ī [DEM-, *build*], *house, dwelling place*, Han. 7, 7; *home*, Them. 4, 2; Pel. 2, 5; Han. 8, 1; *house, household, family*, Them. 9, 2; Alc. 2, 1; in the locative, **domī**, *at home*, Ep. 6, 3; Han. 1, 2.

**dōnō**, 1 (**dōnum**, *gift*), *present*, Ag. 3, 2; Alc. 6, 3; Han. 7, 2; *give, bestow*, Them. 10, 3.

**dōnum**, -ī, N. [DA-, *give*], *gift*, Paus. 1, 3.

**dubitō**, 1 (**dubius**, *doubtful*), *doubt*, Alc. 9, 5; Ag. 3, 1;

Han. 1, 1; 11, 2; *hesitate*, Han. 2, 4; 11, 3; *be uncertain*, Pel. 1, 1.

**dubium**, -ī, N. [DVA-, *apart, two*], *doubt*; **sine dubiō**, *without doubt, undoubtedly*, Han. 9, 1; Ag. 7, 1.

**dubius**, -a, -um, adj. [DVA-, *apart, two*], *going in two directions, doubtful*, Han. 2, 5.

**ducentī**, -ae, -a, num. adj. (**duo**, *two*; **centum**, *hundred*), *two hundred*, Milt. 4, 1; Them. 2, 5; 3, 2.

**dūcō**, 3, dūxī, ductus [DVC-, *lead*], *lead, bring*, Milt. 2, 1; 3, 1; Han. 3, 3; 8, 4; *take*, Han. 2, 4; *carry off*, Han. 9, 4; *draw*, Alc. 5, 1; *influence*, Cim. 1, 2; *prolong*, Them. 7, 1; Alc. 8, 1; *think*, Alc. 7, 2; Pel. 1, 3; *consider*, Ep. 1, 2; Ag. 3, 6; *marry*, Cim. 1, 2; Ep. 5, 1; 10, 1.

**ductus**, -ūs, M. [DVC-, *lead*], *leadership*, Paus. 1, 3.

**dum**, conj., *while*, Han. 2, 4; *so long as*, Milt. 3, 1.

**duo**, -ae, -o, num. adj. [DVA-, *two*], *two*, Han. 4, 4; 6, 3; 13, 3, etc.

**duodecim**, num. adj. (**duo**, *two*; **decem**, *ten*), *twelve*, Pel. 2, 3; 2, 5.

**duplex**, -plicis, adj. [DVA-, *two*; PLEC-, *fold*], *twofold, double*, Han. 8, 2.

**dūritia**, -ae, F. (**dūrus**, *hard*), *severity, austerity*, Alc. 11, 4.

**dūrus**, -a, -um, adj., *hard*; *unfortunate*, Cim. 1, 1.

**dux**, -ucis, M. or F. [DVC-, *lead*], *leader*, Milt. 1, 2; *general*, Paus. 1, 2.

**dynastēs**, -ae, M. (= δυνάστης), *ruler, prince of a small country*, Ag. 7, 3.

## E

**ē**, prep. w. abl., *from*; see **ex**.

**eā**, adv. (abl. fem. of **is**; sc. **viā**), *by that way; there*, Han. 3, 4.

**ēditus**, -a, -um, adj. (part. of **ēdō**, *raise*), *high, lofty*, Ag. 6, 2.

**ēdūcō**, 3, -xī, -ductus (**ex**, *out, forth*; **dūcō**, *leaa*), *lead out*, Milt. 5, 2; 7, 2.

**ēducō**, 1 (cf. **ēdūcō**), *rear, educate*, Alc. 2, 1.

**efferō**, -ferre, extulī, ēlātus (**ex**, *out, forth*; **ferō**, *bear*), *bring out*, Paus. 5, 4; *carry away*, Ep. 4, 4; *bury* (*carry out for burial*), Cim. 4, 3; *extol, exalt*, Alc. 11, 1.

**efficiō**, 3, -fēcī, -fectus (**ex**, *out*,

*thoroughly;* **faciō**, *do*), *accomplish*, Paus. 2, 5; Alc. 1, 1; *complete*, Them. 2, 3.

**efflō**, 1 (**ex**, *out, forth;* **flō**, *blow*), *breath out*, Paus. 5, 4.

**effugiō**, 3, -fūgī, — (**ex**, *from;* **fugiō**, *flee*), *flee from; escape*, Them. 8, 1; Paus. 2, 2.

**effūsus**, -a, -um, adj. (part. of **effundō**, *pour out, lavish*), *extravagant, boundless*, Milt. 6, 2.

**egō**, meī, pl. **nōs**, pers. pron., *I, me, we, us*, Them. 9, 1; Han. 2, 4.

**ēgredior**, 3, ēgressus sum (**ē**, *out, from;* **gradior**, *go, come*), *go* or *come away*, Them. 8, 4; Ep. 4, 3; *go forth, go*, Han. 5, 2; *come*, Han. 11, 2.

**ēgregius**, -a, -um, adj. (**ē**, *out of;* **grex**, *herd*), *superior, eminent*, Ag. 3, 2.

**ēiciō** (pronounce *ēiiciō*), 3, -iēcī, -iectus (**ē**, *out;* **iaciō**, *cast*), *cast out; drive out, banish*, Them. 8, 1; Cim. 2, 5.

**ēiusmodī**, adv. (**is**, *this;* **modus**, *manner*), *of that sort, such*, Ag. 8, 4.

**ēlātē**, adv. (**ēlātus**, *proud*), *proudly, loftily*, Paus. 2, 2.

**ēlātus**, -a, -um, adj. (part. of **efferō**, *lift up*), *proud*, Milt. 7, 2; Paus. 1, 3; *haughty*, Alc. 7, 3.

**elephantus**, -ī, M., *elephant*, Han. 3, 4.

**Ēlis**, -idis, F., *Elis*, a district and city in western Peloponnesus; Alc. 4, 4.

**ēloquentia**, -ae, F. (**ēloquēns**, *eloquent*), *eloquence*, Cim. 2, 1.

**Elpinicē**, -ēs, F., *Elpinice*, the half-sister of Cimon, whose release from prison was obtained by her; Cim. 1, 2; 1, 4.

**ēlūceō**, 2, -lūxī, — (**ē**, *from, out;* **lūceō**, *shine*), *shine forth, be conspicuous*, Paus. 1, 1; Ep. 6, 4.

**ēmendō**, 1 (**ē**, *from, out;* **mendum**, *fault*) [MEN-, MIN-, *diminish*], *free from faults; amend, make good*, Them. 1, 1.

**ēminus**, adv. (**ē**, *away from;* **manus**, *hand*), *from a distance*, Alc. 10, 6; Ep. 9, 1.

**ēmittō**, 3, -mīsī, -mīssus (**ē**, *forth, out;* **mittō**, *send, let go*), *send forth*, Ag. 2, 1; *release, set free*, Cim. 1, 1; **animam ēmittere**, *die, expire*, Ep. 9, 3.

**ēnārrō**, 1 (**ē**, *out, completely;* **nārrō**, *tell*), *relate in detail*, Pel. 1, 1.

**enim**, conj. (postpositive), *for, in fact, indeed*, Milt. 5, 5; Them. 2, 5; 8, 5.

**ēnumerō**, 1 (**ē**, *out, completely;* **numerō**, *count*), *count out; re-*

*count, relate, enumerate,* Han. 5, 4.

**ēnūntiō,** 1 (**ē,** *out;* **nūntiō,** *tell*), *make known, disclose, divulge,* Paus. 4, 6.

**eō,** adv. (old dat. of **is**), *thither,* Pel. 4, 4; 5, 3; Ag. 8, 3; *to that point,* Pel. 3, 1.

**eō,** adv. (abl. of **is**), *on this account, therefore,* Paus. 3, 5; Alc. 8, 2.

**eō,** īre, īvī or iī, itūrus [I-, *go*], *go,* Han. 3, 4; Ag. 8, 2; **obviam īre,** *go to meet,* Milt. 4, 4.

**eōdem,** adv. (old dat. and loc. of **īdem,** *the same*), *to the same place,* Paus. 4, 1; Han. 11, 2; *in the same place,* Ag. 8, 2.

**Epamīnōndās,** -ae, M., *Epaminondas,* the most famous of the Thebans, who made Thebes powerful; Ep. 1, 1, etc.

**ephēbus,** -ī, M. (ἔφηβος), *youth.* A young man from 18 to 20 years of age was so called among the Greeks; Ep. 2, 4.

**Ephesus,** -ī, F., *Ephesus,* a city of Ionia in Asia Minor; Them. 8, 7.

**ephorus,** -i, M. (ἔφορος), *ephor,* there were five of these magistrates at Sparta; their power exceeded that of the kings; Paus. 3, 5; 4, 4.

**epigramma,** -atis, N. (ἐπίγραμμα), *inscription,* Paus. 1, 3.

**epistula,** -ae, F. (ἐπιστολή), *letter,* Them. 9, 1; Paus. 2, 5; Han. 11, 2.

**epulae,** -ārum, F., *feasting, feast,* Pel. 3, 1.

**epulor,** 1, -ātus sum (**epulum** [pl. **epulae**], *feast*), *feast,* Paus. 3, 2; Pel. 2, 2.

**eques,** -itis, M. (**equus,** *horse*), *horseman;* pl. *cavalry,* Milt. 4, 1; Them. 2, 5; Han. 5, 3.

**equitātus,** -ūs, M. (**equitō,** *ride*), *cavalry,* Milt. 5, 3; Ag. 3, 6; Han. 3, 1.

**equus,** -ī, M. [AC-, *swift*], *horse,* Pel. 5, 4.

**Eretria,** -ae, F., *Eretria,* a city of Euboea, destroyed by the Persian army which was afterwards defeated at Marathon; Milt. 4, 2.

**Eretriēnsis,** -e, adj. (**Eretria,** *Eretria*), *of Eretria,* Paus. 2, 2.

**ergā,** prep. w. acc., *towards,* Alc. 4, 4; Han. 1, 3; 10, 1.

**ergō,** conj. and adv., *then, therefore,* Milt. 5, 2; 7, 5; Them. 4, 5; *on account of* (with preceding dependent genitive), Paus. 1, 3.

**ērigō,** 3, -rēxī, -rēctus (**ē,** *out, up;* **regō,** *make straight*), *raise, arouse,* Them. 1, 3.

**ēripiō,** 3, -ripuī, -reptus (**ē,** *from;* **rapiō,** *snatch*), *snatch*

*from, take away*, Ep. 4, 4; *draw out*, Alc. 10, 5.

**error**, -ōris, M. (**errō**, *go astray*), *mistake, delusion, blunder*, Ep. 7, 1; Han. 9, 3.

**ērudiō**, 4, -īvī or -iī, -ītus (**ē**, *from*; **rudis**, *rough*), *free from roughness; train, educate, teach*, Them. 10, 1; Alc. 2, 1.

**ēruō**, 3, -ruī, -rutus (**ē**, *out*; **ruō**, *cast*), *dig up; disinter*, Paus. 5, 5.

**ēscendō**, 3, -dī, -ēnsus (**ē**, *from* [below], *up*; **scandō**, *climb*), *mount upon, embark*, Them. 8, 6; Ep. 4, 5.

**et**, conj., *and*, Milt. 3, 1; 4, 1, etc.; *too, also*, Milt. 3, 4; *as*, Milt. 3, 5; **et . . . et**, *both . . . and*, Milt. 7, 4; 8, 3; *not only . . . but also*, Milt. 5, 3; Paus. 1, 2.

**etiam**, conj. (**et**, *and*; **iam**, *now*), *and also, even also*, Paus. 3, 5; Ep. 5, 1; Ag. 8, 1; *besides*, Them. 2, 3; *still*, Them. 4, 5; Ep. 3, 1; **nōn sōlum . . . sed etiam**, *not only . . . but also*, Milt. 1, 1; Them. 2, 1.

**etiamtum**, adv. (**etiam**, *even*; **tum**, *then*), *even then, still*, Han. 4, 3.

**Etrūria**, -ae, F., *Etruria*, the division of Italy on the western coast just above Latium; Han. 4, 2.

**etsī**, conj. (**et**, *even*; **sī**, *if*), *even if, though, although*, Milt. 5, 4; Them. 5, 1; Alc. 10, 5.

**Euboea**, -ae, F., *Euboea*, a large island, just off the coast of Attica and Boeotia; Milt. 4, 2.

**Eumenēs**, -is, M., *Eumenes*, king of Pergamum, 198–158 B.C., a friend and ally of Rome; Han. 10, 2; 11, 4.

**Eumolpidae**, -ārum, M., *Eumolpidae*, priests at Athens who had charge of the Eleusinian mysteries; Eumolpus, son of Neptune, was reputed their eponymous ancestor; Alc. 4, 5.

**Eurōpa**, -ae, F., *Europe*, the continent; Milt. 3, 4; Ag. 2, 1.

**Eurybiadēs**, -is, M., *Eurybiades*, a Spartan general, and commander of the entire Greek fleet in the battles with Xerxes' fleet; Them. 4, 2.

**Eurysthenēs**, -is, M., *Eurysthenes*, a founder of one of the two lines of Spartan kings; Ag. 1, 2; 7, 4.

**ēveniō**, 4, -vēnī, -ventus (**ē**, *out*; VEN-, *go, come*), *come out; result, happen*, Alc. 8, 4.

**ēvītō**, 1 (**ē**, intens.; **vītō**, *avoid*), *avoid completely; avoid*, Alc. 4, 4.

**ex** or (before consonants only) **ē**, prep. w. abl., *out of, from*, Them. 1, 1; 8, 7; 10, 3; Paus. 1, 3; *in consequence of*, Han. 7, 5; *according to*, Milt. 2, 4.

**exadversum**, prep. w. acc. (**ex**, *from*; **adversus**, *opposite*), *over against, opposite*, Them. 3, 4.

**exagitō**, 1 (**ex**, *from, out*; **agitō** [intens. of **agō**], *drive*), *drive out, pursue*, Them. 9, 4.

**exanimō**, 1 (**exanimus**, *lifeless*), *cause not to breathe, deprive of life*; (pass.) *die, breathe one's last*, Ep. 9, 4.

**excēdō**, 3, -cessī, -cessus (**ex**, *away*; **cēdō**, *go*), *go away, depart*, Han. 6, 4; *withdraw*, Ep. 9, 2.

**excellēns**, -entis, adj. (part. of **excellō**, *be eminent*), *excellent, superior*, Alc. 1, 1; *distinguished*, Ep. 4, 6.

**excieō** or **exciō**, 4, -īvī, -ītus (**ex**, *out*; **cieō**, *cause to go*), *call out; summon*, Han. 8, 1.

**excitō**, 1 (intensive of **excieō**, *call out*), *arouse*, Alc. 10, 5.

**exclūdō**, 3, -clūsī, -clūsus (**ex**, *from*; **claudō**, *shut*), *shut off, cut off, hinder*, Them. 5, 1.

**excōgitō**, 1 (**ex**, *out*; **cōgitō**, *think*), *think out; devise, plan*, Them. 1, 4.

**excursiō**, -ōnis, F. (**ex**, *forth, out*; CVR-, *run*), *a running forth; raid*, Milt. 2, 1; *invasion*, Them. 6, 2.

**exemplum**, -ī, N. (**eximō**, *take out*) [EM-, *take*], *something taken out; example*, Ag. 4, 2; *copy*, Alc. 4, 5.

**exeō**, -īre, -iī or -īvī, -itus (**ex**, *out, from*; **eō**, *go*), *go out, go away*, Paus. 5, 2; Ep. 4, 4; *start*, Them. 6, 5; Alc. 3, 2; *leave, disembark*, Them. 8, 7; *spread*, Han. 9, 2.

**exerceō**, 2, -uī, -itus (**ex**, *out*; **arceō**, *confine*), *keep out of an enclosure; keep busy; train*, Ep. 2, 4; *exasperate*, Han. 10, 1.

**exercitātiō**, -ōnis, F. (**exercitō**, *exercise diligently*), *exercise, practice*, Ag. 3, 3.

**exercitātus**, -a, -um, adj. (part. of **exercitō**, *exercise diligently*), *trained, practiced*, Ep. 5, 2; 5, 4; Ag. 3, 3.

**exercitus**, -ūs, M. (**exerceō**, *train*), *army* (*trained force*), Milt. 3, 1; Them. 8, 6; plural in sense of *forces*, Milt. 2, 2; Them. 2, 5.

**exhauriō**, 4, -hausī, -haustus (**ex**, *out*; **hauriō**, *draw* (water, etc.), *draw off; exhaust*, Han. 6, 1; Alc. 8, 1.

**exhērēdō**, 1 (**exhērēs**, *disinherited*), *disinherit*, Them. 1, 2.

**exiguus**, -a, -um, adj. (**ex**, *out;*

AG-, *weigh*), *weighed; small*, Milt. 4, 5; 5, 5; Ag. 8, 1.

**eximiē**, adv. (**eximius**, *extraordinary*), *exceedingly*, Ag. 1, 1.

**exīstimātiō**, -ōnis, F. (**exīstimō**, *value*), *an estimating; reputation*, Ag. 4, 3.

**exīstimō**, 1 (**ex**, *out, up*; **aestimō**, *reckon*), *value, judge; think, consider*, Paus. 3, 6; Ep. 2, 4.

**exitus**, -ūs, M. (**ex**, *out*; I-, *go*), *way out, exit*, Han. 12, 3; *issue*, Ag. 6, 1.

**exōrdior**, 4, -ōrsus sum (**ex**, without force; **ōrdior**, *lay a warp*), *begin a web; begin*, Pel. 1, 4.

**expediō**, 4, -īvī or -iī, -ītus (**ex**, *out*; **pēs**, *foot*), *free, extricate*, Paus. 3, 5; Han. 5, 2; *be advantageous*, Milt. 3, 5.

**expellō**, 3, -pulī, -pulsus (**ex**, *out*; **pellō**, *drive*), *drive out* or *away; expel, banish*, Pel. 5, 2; Alc. 6, 2; 11, 3.

**experior**, 4, -pertus sum (**ex**, *out, thoroughly*; PER-, *try*), *try thoroughly; try*, Alc. 1, 1; *find by experience*, Them. 9, 4.

**expers**, -tis, adj. (**ex**, negative; **pars**, *part*), *having no part in; not sharing in, not privy to*, Ag. 6, 3.

**explicō**, 1, -āvī (-uī), -ātus (itus) (**ex**, *out*; **plicō**, *fold*), *unfold; explain, set forth, state, describe*, Them. 4, 5; Pel. 1, 1; Ep. 4, 6; *unfold, deploy*, Them. 1, 3.

**explōrō**, 1, *investigate, search into*, Them. 7, 2; *endeavor to learn*, Han. 2, 2.

**expōnō**, 3, -posuī, -positus (**ex**, *out, forth*; **pōnō**, *place*), *place out; disembark, land*, Them. 8, 7; *set forth, describe*, Pel. 1, 1.

**exposcō**, 3, -poposcī, — (**ex**, *from*; **poscō**, *demand*), *ask earnestly from, demand*, Them. 8, 5; Han. 7, 6.

**exprimō**, 3, -pressī, -pressus (**ex**, *out*; **premō**, *press*), *press out, express; set forth, portray*, Ep. 1, 3.

**exprobrō**, 1 (**ex**, *out*; **probrum**, *reproach*), *cast out reproaches; reproach, upbraid*, Ep. 5, 5.

**expūgnō**, 1 (**ex**, *to the end*; **pūgnō**, *fight*), *take by storm, capture*, Milt. 4, 1; 7, 1; Paus. 2, 2; *capture, fight past*, Them. 4, 1.

**exsculpō**, 3, -psī, -ptus (**ex**, *out, away*; **sculpō**, *chisel*) [SCALP-, *cut, scratch*], *chisel off, erase*, Paus. 1, 4.

**exsilium**, -ī, N. (**exsul**, *exile*), *exile*, Cim. 3, 1; Pel. 1, 4; 3, 3.

**exsistō**, 3, -stitī, — (**ex**, *forth*; **sistō**, *stand*), *arise, appear,*

Alc. 3, 3; *be, occur, take place,* Milt. 5, 5.

**exspectātiō**, -ōnis, F. (**exspectō**, *wait for*), *a waiting for; expectation, eagerness,* Han. 6, 1.

**exspectō (exp-)**, 1 (**ex**, *out;* **spectō**, *look*), *look for, wait for, await, expect,* Them. 7, 1; Paus. 3, 7.

**exstinguō (ext-)**, 3, -stinxī, -stinctus (**ex**, *out, completely;* **stinguō**, *quench*), *extinguish; blot out,* Them. 1, 3; *destroy,* Milt. 3, 5; Ag. 5, 4.

**exstruō**, 3, -strūxī, -strūctus (**ex**, *out, forth;* **struō**, *build*), *build up; raise, erect,* Them 6, 5.

**exsul (exul)**, -ulis, M. or F. (**ex**, *forth;* SAL-, *leap*), *exile,* Pel. 5, 1; Han. 7, 7.

**extimēscō**, 3, -timuī, — (**ex**, intens.; ***timēscō**, *become fearful*), *fear greatly,* Milt. 8, 1.

**extrā**, prep. with acc. (**exter**, *on the outside*), *outside of, beyond,* Them. 6, 2; Ag. 6, 2.

**extrahō**, 3, -trāxī, -trāctus (**ex**, *forth;* **trahō**, *draw*), *draw out,* Ep. 9, 3; 9, 4; *withdraw,* Ag. 3, 4.

**extrēmus**, -a, -um (**exter**, *outside*), *outermost, last;* **extrēmō tempore**, *finally,* Ep. 9, 1.

## F

**Fabius**, -ī, M. (a) *Quintus Fabius Maximus,* Roman consul and dictator in the second Punic war; Han. 5, 1; (b) *Q. Fabius Labeo,* Roman consul in 183 B.C.; Han. 13, 1.

**faciēs**, -ēī, F. [FAC-, *shine*], *appearance, figure,* Ag. 8, 1.

**facile**, adv. (**facilis**, *easy*), comp. **facilius**; superl. **facillimē**; *easily,* Ep. 3, 4; Ag. 8, 7.

**facilis**, -e, adj. (**faciō**, *do*), *that may be done; easy,* Han. 10, 3.

**faciō**, 3, fēcī, factus [FAC-, *make, do*], *make, do,* Them. 8, 2; Ep. 6, 1; Han. 2, 2; *act,* Ag. 6, 2; Them. 7, 6; *cause, bring about,* Ep. 3, 6; *build,* Milt. 3, 1; Them. 9, 3; *incur,* Milt. 7, 6; *celebrate,* Alc. 3, 6; **palam facere**, *disclose, make known,* Han. 7, 7; 11, 1; **verba facere**, *speak, plead,* Milt. 7, 7; Them. 10, 1; **certiōrem aliquem facere**, *inform any one,* Them. 5, 1; **reum facere**, *accuse,* Alc. 4, 3.

**factiō**, -ōnis, F. [FAC-, *put, make*], *a making; faction, party,* Pel. 1, 2; 1, 4.

**factiōsus**, -a, -um, adj. (**factiō**,

*faction*), *seditious*, *powerful*, *eager for power*, Ag. 1, 5.

**factum**, -ī, N. (**faciō**, *do*), *deed*, *act*, *occurrence*, Cim. 3, 2; Pel. 5, 2; Han. 13, 4; 6, 3.

**facultās**, -ātis, F. (**facul** = **facilis**, *that may be done*), *capability*, *ability*, *power*, Ep. 1, 4; pl. *wealth*, *means*, *resources*, Ep. 3, 4; Han. 6, 2.

**Falernus**, -a, -um, adj., *Falernian; of Falernus*, a district in Campania; Han. 5, 1.

**fallō**, 3, fefellī, falsus [FAL-, *trip*], *make fall; deceive*, Alc. 8, 6; Ep. 5, 3; Ag. 3, 5.

**falsō**, adv. (**falsus**, *false*), *mistakenly*, Alc. 9, 2.

**falsus**, -a, -um, adj. (**fallō**, *deceive*), *false*, *untrue*, Them. 7, 2.

**fāma**, -ae, F. [FA-, *show*], *report*, *news*, *rumor*, Them. 2, 6; 10, 4; Ag. 8, 3; Han. 9, 2; *reputation*, Them. 1, 3.

**familia**, -ae (ās), F. (**famulus**, *servant*), *a household* (servants); *family*, Ag. 1, 3.

**familiāris**, -e, adj. (**familia**, *family*), *belonging to the household*, *private; rēs familiāris*, *property*, Them. 1, 2.

**familiāris**, -is, M. (**familia**, *family*), *friend*, Alc. 10, 5.

**familiāritās**, -ātis, F. (**familiāris**, *intimate*), *intimacy*, *friendship*, Ep. 2, 2.

**familiāriter**, adv. (**familiāris**, *intimate*), *intimately*, Ag. 1, 1.

**fānum**, -ī, N. (**for*, *speak*, from FA-, *shine*), *temple*, Paus. 4, 4; Ag. 4, 8.

**fautor**, -ōris, M. (**faveō**, *favor*), *favorer; supporter*, Alc. 5, 3.

**fautrīx**, -īcis, F. (**faveō**, *favor*), *patroness*, *protectress*, Ag. 8, 1.

**fēlīcitās**, -ātis, F. (**fēlīx**, *fortunate*), *good-fortune*, Milt. 2, 2.

**ferē**, adv., *for the most part*, Pel. 2, 1; 4, 1,

**ferō**, ferre, tulī, lātus [FER-, *bear*; TAL-, TLA-, *lift*], *bear*, *carry*, Ag. 4, 6; Pel. 2, 5; Han. 4, 3; *endure*, *submit to*, Ep. 3, 2; 7, 1; *withstand*, *hold out against*, Alc. 10, 3; *pass* (a law), Ep. 7, 5.

**ferōx**, -ōcis, adj. [FER-, *wild*, *strike*], *bold; warlike*, Them. 2, 1.

**ferrum**, -ī, N., *iron; iron point*, Ep. 9, 4; *sword*, Milt. 3, 4.

**ferus**, -a, -um, adj. [FER-, *wild*, *strike*], *savage; cruel*, *hard-hearted*, Alc. 6, 4.

**fictilis**, -e, adj. [FIG-, *handle*, *fix*], *made of clay*, *earthen*, Han. 10, 4; 11, 5.

**fidēlis**, -e, adj. (**fidēs**, *trust*), *trusty*, *faithful*, Them. 4, 3.

**fidēs**, -eī, F. [FID-, *bind, trust*], *trust, faith, confidence, belief*, Them. 7, 2; Ag. 2, 5; 8, 3; *promise, oath*, Han. 2, 4; *conscientiousness*, Ag. 2, 4; *protection*, Them. 8, 4.

**fīdūcia**, -ae, F. (***fīdūcus** = **fīdus**, *trusting*), *confidence*, Pel. 3, 1; Ag. 4, 2; Han. 8, 1.

**fīlia**, -ae, F. (**fīlius**, *son*), *daughter*, Them. 8, 4.

**fīlius**, -ī, M. [FĪ-, *nurse*], *son*, Them. 1, 1; Alc. 1, 1.

**fingō**, 3, finxī, fictus [FIG-, *handle, fashion*], *shape*, Ag. 8, 1; *conceive, devise*, Alc. 2, 1.

**fīnis**, -is, M. (often F. in sing.) [for ***fidnis**, fr. FID-, *split*], *boundary, end, limit*, Ep. 2, 4; Han. 13, 4; pl. *territory*, Han. 8, 1.

**fīō**, fierī, factus (used as pass. of **faciō**), *be made*, Milt. 4, 5; Paus. 5, 1; *bring about*, Milt. 7, 4; Them. 6, 5; *be done*, Han. 11, 5; 12, 3; *happen*, Han. 12, 5.

**fīrmitās**, -ātis, F. (**fīrmus**, *firm*), *power, endurance*, Ep. 3, 1; *strength*, Alc. 11, 3.

**flagrō**, 1 [FLAG-, *blaze*], *burn, be inflamed by*, Milt. 5, 1.

**Flāminīnus**, -ī, M., *T. Quinctius Flamininus*, envoy of the Romans to King Prusias, to demand the surrender of Hannibal, who was at his court; Han. 12, 1.

**Flāminius**, -ī, M., *M. Gaius Flaminius*, a Roman consul; he commanded the Romans in the battle of Lake Trasumenus; Han. 4, 3.

**flamma**, -ae, F. (for ***flagma**, fr. FLAG-, *blaze*), *blaze*, Milt. 7, 3; Them. 4, 2.

**fleō**, 2, flēvī, flētus [FLV-, *flow*], *weep*, Alc. 6, 4.

**flōreō**, 2, -uī, — (**flōs**, *flower*), *bloom, flourish; be conspicuous, be distinguished; be powerful*, Milt. 1, 1; Cim. 3, 2; Ep. 5, 3.

**flūmen**, -inis, N. [FLV-, *flow*], *a flowing; river*, Milt. 3, 1.

**foederātus**, -a, -um, adj. (part. of **foederō**, *league*), *in league with, allied*, Han. 3, 2.

**foedus**, -eris, N. [FID-, *bind*], *league, treaty*, Han. 7, 5.

**fore**, forem, see **sum**.

**forēnsis**, -e, adj. (**forum**, *forum*), *belonging to the forum, forensic*, Alc. 3, 3.

**foris**, -is, F. [FOR-, *bore*], *door*, Han. 12, 4.

**fōrmōsus**, -a, -um, adj. (**fōrma**, *form, beauty*), *handsome*, Alc. 1, 2.

**fōrs** (***fōrtis**, only the nom. **fōrs** and abl. **fōrte** occur) [FER-, *bear*], *chance*.

**fōrte**, adv. (abl. of **fōrs**), *by chance, perchance, perhaps*, Han. 8, 1.

**fortis**, -e, adj. [FER-, *hold*], *steadfast; vigorous, brave*, Paus. 1, 2; Ep. 3, 1; Han. 13, 1; *stout*, Cim. 3, 2.

**fortiter**, adv. (**fortis**, *brave*), *bravely*, Alc. 11, 5; Ep. 9, 1.

**fortitūdō**, -inis, F. (**fortis**, *brave*), *bravery, courage, valor*, Han. 1, 1.

**fōrtuītō**, adv. (**fōrtuītus**, *accidental*), *by chance*, Han. 12, 5.

**fōrtūna**, -ae, F. (**fōrs**, *chance*), *fortune*, Milt. 3, 3; Pel. 5, 1; *luck*, Milt. 2, 5; *property*, Han. 9, 3.

**forum**, -ī, N. [FOR-, *bore*], *open thoroughfare; market-place, forum*, Cim. 4, 2.

**frangō**, 3, frēgī, frāctus [FRAG-, *break*], *break; crush*, Them. 4, 3; 2, 3; *subdue*, Cim. 2, 5.

**frāter**, -tris, M., *brother*, Milt. 7, 5; Han. 3, 3.

**Fregellae**, -ārum, F., *Fregellae*, a city on the river Liris in Latium; Han. 7, 2.

**frequēns**, -entis, adj. [FARC-, FREQV-, *press hard*], *crowded*, Ep. 6, 4.

**frētus**, -a, -um, adj. (*freō, *hold up*, fr. FRE-, *hold, fix*), *sustained; relying on, trusting to*, Milt. 5, 4; Cim. 2, 5.

**frūctus**, -ūs, M. [FRVG-, *enjoy*], *enjoyment; fruit*, Cim. 4, 1.

**fruor**, 3, frūctus [FRVG-, *use, enjoy*], *enjoy*, Cim. 4, 1; Ep. 5, 4.

**frūstrā**, adv. (cf. **fraus**, *deception*), *in a deceived manner; in vain*, Han. 2, 2.

**frūstror**, 1 (**frūstrā**, *in vain*; FER-, *wild, strike*), *deceive*, Han. 2, 6.

**fuga**, -ae, F. [FVG-, *flee*], *flight*, Them. 4, 3; Han. 6, 4; 11, 4.

**fugō**, 1 [FVG-, *flee*], *make flee; put to flight, discomfit, rout*, Han. 4, 1; 4, 4; Paus. 1, 2.

**fuī**, fuisse, see **sum**.

**fundāmentum**, -ī, N. (**fundō**, *lay a foundation*), *foundation*, Han. 7, 7.

**fūnestus**, -a, -um, adj. (**fūnus**, *funeral*), *mournful, calamitous*, Ep. 10, 3.

**fungor**, 3, fūnctus sum, *busy one's self with; perform*, Paus. 3, 6; *hold, fill*, Them. 7, 3.

**Fūrius**, -ī, M., *Lucius Furius*, a Roman consul in 196 B.C.; Han. 7, 6.

**futūrus**, -a, -um, adj. (part. of **sum**, *be*), *future*; as a subst., **futūra**, -ōrum, N., *future*, Them. 1, 4.

## G

**Gallia,** -ae, F., *Gaul*, including modern France, Belgium, Switzerland and part of northern Italy; the Romans called the portion corresponding to modern France, Gallia Trānsalpīna; that corresponding to northern Italy, Gallia Cisalpīna; Han. 3, 4.

**gaudeō, 2,** gāvīsus sum [GAV-, *be glad*], *be glad, rejoice, be delighted*, Paus. 2, 5.

**Geminus,** -ī, M., *Cn. Servilius Geminus*, Roman consul in 217 B.C.; he was killed at the battle of Cannae; Han. 4, 4.

**gener,** -erī, M. [GEN-, *beget*], *daughter's husband, son-in-law*, Paus. 1, 2.

**generōsus,** -a, -um, adj. (**genus,** *birth*), *of noble birth*, Them. 1, 2; Cim. 1, 3.

**gēns,** gentis, F. [GEN-, *beget*], *race, people*, Milt. 4, 2; *nation*, Milt. 6, 3; Them. 7, 4.

**genus,** -eris, N. [GEN-, *beget*], *race, birth*, Milt. 3, 1; 4, 3; *family*, Milt. 1, 1; Alc. 1, 2; *sort, kind*, Milt. 1, 2; Ag. 8, 3.

**germānus,** -a, -um, adj. (for **germinānus,** fr. **germen,** *sprout*), *belonging to the same origin, full, own* (properly used only of children having the same parents, but occasionally where they had only the same father); Cim. 1, 2.

**gerō, 3,** gessī, gestus [GES-, *carry*], *bear, carry; carry on, wage*, Alc. 7, 1; Han. 8, 3; *do, perform*, Them. 1, 3; Han. 5, 1; Paus. 2, 4; *conduct*, Paus. 2, 2; Cim. 4, 4; Han. 7, 1; **mōrem gerere,** *humor, comply with one's wish*, Them. 7, 3; **rēs gestae,** *exploits, deeds*.

**gesta,** -ōrum, N. (neut. pl. of part. of **gerō** used substantively), *events*, Han. 13, 3.

**gladius,** -ī, M., *sword*, Alc. 10, 5.

**glōria,** -ae, F. [CLV-, *hear*], *glory, fame*, Milt. 1, 1; Them. 6, 3.

**glōriōsus,** -a, -um, adj. (**glōria,** *glory*), *glorious, famous*, Alc. 7, 4; Ag. 4, 3; *honor-conferring, honorable, illustrious*, Milt. 6, 2.

**Gongylus,** -ī, M., *Gongylus*, an Eretrian who carried to king Xerxes the treasonable letter of Pausanias; Paus. 2, 2.

**Gortȳnii,** -ōrum, M., *Gortynians*, citizens of Gortyna, a city in Crete; Han. 9, 1; 9, 4.

**Gracchus,** -ī, M., *Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus*, a Roman

consul 215 and 213 B.C.; Han. 5, 3.

**gradus**, -ūs [GRAD-, *walk*], *step*, Them. 2, 1; *position*, Them. 5, 1.

**Graecia**, -ae, F. (**Graecus**, *Greek*), *Greece*, used not only of the country occupying the easternmost of the three southern peninsulas of Europe (Milt. 4, 1; 6, 3), but also of the Greek colonies in Asia; Milt. 3, 3.

**Graecus**, -a, -um, adj., *Greek*, Milt. 3, 2; as subst., Paus. 4, 4.

**Grāī**, -ōrum, M., a less frequent form for **Graecī**, *Greeks*, Alc. 7, 4.

**Grāius**, -a, -um, adj., *Graian*, Han. 3, 4; see note on passage; *Greek*, *Grecian*, Them. 9, 2.

**grātia**, -ae, F. (**grātus**, *pleasing*), *that which gives pleasure; favor, service, kindness*, Them. 8, 7; Alc. 5, 1; in the abl. with preceding dependent genitive, **grātiā**, *for the sake of*, Cim. 4, 1; Han. 7, 6; **grātiās agere**, *thank*, Han. 7, 2.

**grātīīs** (**grātis**), adv. (abl. pl. of **grātia**), *out of kindness; for nothing, without reward*, Ep. 4, 2.

**grātus**, -a, -um, adj. [GRA-, *desire, favor*], *welcome, agreeable, pleasing*, Han. 7, 3.

**gravis**, -e, -adj. [GRAV-, *heavy*], *heavy; severe*, Ag. 4, 8; Han. 4, 3; *stubborn*, Ag. 4, 5; *trustworthy*, Alc. 11, 1.

**gravitās**, -ātis, F. (**gravis**, *heavy*), *weight; dignity, deliberate conduct*, Paus. 4, 3.

**Grȳnium**, -ī, N., *Grynium*, a town of Phrygia presented to Alcibiades when in exile by Pharnabazus; Alc. 9, 3.

## H

**habeō**, 2, -uī, -itus [HAB-, *have*], *have, hold*, Them. 2, 4; 6, 2; Ep. 4, 2; *keep*, Han. 7, 3; *hold, regard*, Ep. 3, 5; 4, 5; *find*, Them. 9, 4.

**habitō**, 1 (freq. of **habeō**, *have*), *have possession of; dwell, live, reside*, Milt. 8, 3; Them. 8, 1.

**Hadrūmētum**, -ī, N., *Hadrumetum*, a Carthaginian town lying on the coast, to which Hannibal fled after the battle of Zama; Han. 6, 3; 6, 4.

**Hamilcar**, -aris, M., *Hamilcar*, the father of Hannibal; Han. 1, 1; 2, 3.

**Hannibal**, -alis, M., *Hannibal*, a Carthaginian, son of Hamilcar, one of the greatest generals of the world's history; he enabled his country very nearly to crush Rome in the second Punic war; Han. 1, 1, etc.

**Hasdrubal**, -alis, M., *Hasdrubal*, (1) brother-in-law of Hannibal, who succeeded him as commander of the army; Han. 3, 1; (2) brother of Hannibal, who was killed in battle.

**hastīle**, -is, N. (**hasta**, *spear*), *spear-shaft*, Ep. 9, 3.

**haud**, adv., *not*, Paus. 1, 2; Ag. 4, 5; *not at all*.

**Hellēspontus**, -ī, M., the *Hellespont* (the modern strait of the Dardanelles), between Thrace and Mysia; the name was also applied to the shores about the strait; Them. 5, 1; 9, 3; Paus. 2, 1.

**hēmerodromus**, -ī, M. (ἡμεροδρόμος, one who runs the day through), *a day courier*, Milt. 4, 3; pl. **hemerodromoe**.

**Herculēs**, -is, M., *Hercules*, son of Jupiter and Alcmena; the national hero of Greece; after his death deified and made the god of strength; Ag. 1, 2; Han. 3, 4.

**hērēditās**, -ātis, F. (**hērēs**, *heir*), *inheritance*, Han. 1, 3.

**Hermēs** or **Herma**, -ae, M., *a Hermes pillar*, *Hermes*, a head of the god Hermes, carved upon the top of a square post; these were placed at Athens in public squares and before private houses; Alc. 3, 2.

**hībernācula**, -ōrum, N. (**hībernō**, *pass the winter*), *winter-quarters*, Ag. 3, 4.

**hīc**, adv., *in this place*, *here*, *upon this*, *at this*, *hereupon*, *now*, Han. 5, 2.

**hīc**, haec, hōc, gen. **hūius**, demonst. pron. (1) (used adj.), *this*, *these*, Milt. 3, 2; 4, 3; 5, 1; (2) (used subst.), *this*, *these*, Milt. 1, 3; 8, 4; (as pers. pron.), *he*, etc., Milt. 8, 1; Them. 1, 1; Han. 1, 3, etc.

**hiemō**, 1 (**hiems**, *winter*), *pass the winter*, Ag. 3, 2.

**hilaritās**, -ātis, F. (**hilaris**, *cheerful*), *cheerfulness*, *joyousness*, *laughter*, Ep. 8, 5.

**Hīlōtae**, -ārum, M. (Εἵλωται), the original inhabitants of Helos (Ἕλος), a city of Laconia; later in bondage to the Spartans, *Helots*, Paus. 3, 6.

**hinc**, adv., *from this very place*: *hence*, *from this place*, Han. 4, 1; Paus. 3, 5.

**Hipponīcus**, -i, M., *Hipponicus*, the father-in-law of Alcibiades; Alc. 2, 1.

**Hispānia**, -ae, F., *Spain*, including the whole peninsula; Han. 2, 3; 3, 3.

**Hister**, -trī, M., *Hister*, the name given to the lower Danube.

**Histiaeus**, -ī, M., *Histiaeus*, a tyrant of Milētus; Milt. 3, 5.

**historia**, -ae, F. (*ἱστορία*), *history*, Them. 9, 1; Pel. 1, 1.

**historicus**, -ī, M. (*ἱστορικός*), *student of history, historian.*

**hodiē**, adv. (contracted from **hōc diē**, *on this day*), *to-day*, Han. 3, 4.

**homō**, -inis, M. and F., *human being; man*, Them. 5, 3; 9, 2.

**honestus**, -a, -um, adj. (**honōs**, *honor*), *honorable, respectable, worthy*, Ep. 2, 1.

**honōs** (or **honor**), -ōris, M., *honor*, Milt. 6, 2; 6, 3; Alc. 7, 1; Ag. 1, 4; *official position*, Them. 7, 3.

**hortor** (for **horitor**), 1, *exhort, encourage*, Milt. 4, 1; Them. 4, 2; Ag. 5, 3.

**hortus**, -ī, M., *garden*, Cim. 4, 1.

**hospes** (**hostis**, *stranger;* POT-, *master*), -itis, M., *visitor, guest, friend*, Alc. 10, 5.

**hospitium**, -ī N. (**hospes**, *host*), *hospitality, guest-friendship*, Them. 8, 3; Cim. 3, 3.

**hostia**, -ae, F. [HAS-, *hurt*], *animal for sacrifice, victim*, Han. 2, 3.

**hostis**, -is, M. and F. [HAS-, *hurt*], *stranger; a public enemy, foe*, Milt. 3, 4; Them. 5, 1, etc.

**hūc**, adv., (***hoi** [stem HO- of hic, *this*]; and -ce), *to this place, hither, to this point*, Paus. 3, 5; Han. 7, 4; 12, 4; *upon this*, Ag. 8, 2.

**hūmānitās**, -ātis, F. (**hūmānus**, *human, humane*), *kindness, gentleness*, Milt. 8, 4; *elegance of manner, attractiveness*, Alc. 9, 3.

**humilis**, -e, adj. (**humus**, *ground*), *pertaining to the ground; low*, Ag. 8, 1; *insignificant*, Milt. 8, 4.

## I

**iaceō**, 2, -uī, — [IAC-, *go, send;* cf. **iaciō**, *throw*], (be thrown and so) *lie*, Ag. 8, 6.

**iaciō**, 3, iēcī, iactus [IAC-, *go, send;* cf. **iaceō**, *lie*], *hurl, throw*, Han. 11, 5.

**iam**, adv., *already, now, just, at last*, Milt. 7, 3; Them. 7, 5; Ag. 4, 5.

**iānua**, -ae, F. [IA-, *go*], *doorway, house-door, entrance*, Alc. 3, 2; Han. 12, 4.

**ibi**, adv., *in that place, there*, Milt. 7, 6; Them. 8, 3; Han. 12, 1.

**ibīdem**, adv. (**ibi**, *in that place*; **-dem**, demonst. suffix), *just there, in the same place*, Milt. 2, 2.

**īdem**, eadem, idem, demonst. pron. [pron. st. I-, *this*; **-dem**, demonst. suffix], *the same*, Milt. 3, 5; 6, 4; Them. 9, 1; *likewise*, Them. 9, 3; *on the other hand*, Alc. 1, 4; Ag. 6, 1.

**ideō**, adv., *for that reason, on that account, therefore*, Alc. 9, 5; Ag. 5, 1.

**idōneus**, -a, -um, adj., *fit, proper, suitable*, Milt. 2, 1; 5, 2.

**igitur**, conj., *to resume, then*, Ep. 2, 1; Han. 3, 1; *therefore, accordingly*, Ag. 3, 3; 4, 4.

**īgnis**, -is, M., *fire*, Alc. 10, 5.

**īgnōrantia**, -ae, F. (**īgnōrāns**, *being ignorant*), *ignorance*, Pel. 1, 1; Ag. 8, 5.

**īgnōrō**, 1 (***īgnōrus**, *ignorant*) [GNA-, GNO-, *know*], *be ignorant of, be unacquainted with*, Alc. 4, 1.

**īgnōscō**, 3, -gnōvī, -gnōtus (for **in-(g)nōscō**, **in-**, *not*; **nōscō**, *get to know*), *not to wish to know, not to investigate; pardon, forgive*, Ep. 4, 3.

**īgnōtus**, -a, -um, adj. (for **in-(g)nōtus**) [GNA-, GNO-, *know*] (fr. **in-**, *not*; **nōtus**, *known*), *unknown*, Them. 8, 6; as subst., *a stranger*, Ag. 8, 1.

**ille**, illa, illud, gen. -īus, demonst. pron. (1) (used adj.), *that, those*, Milt. 3, 2; 6, 4; 8, 3; (2) (used subst.), *that one, the other, the former*, Them. 8, 7; in almost all cases best trans. by an emphatic pers. pron., *he, they*, etc.; Milt. 1, 5; Them. 2, 2; 5, 1.

**illō**, adv. (**ille**, *that*), *to that place*.

**illūc**, adv. (**ille**, *that*), *to that point, to him*, Ag. 4, 3.

**imāgō**, -inis, F. (cf. **imitor**, *copy*), *copy; likeness*, Milt. 6, 3; *representation*, Ep. 1, 3.

**imitor**, 1, -ātus sum (cf. **imāgō**, *likeness*), *copy; imitate*, Alc. 11, 5.

**immittō** (**inm-**), 3, -mīsī, -mīssus (**in**, *upon, against*; **mittō**, *send, let go*), *send against, let loose*, Han. 5, 2.

**immoderātus**, -a, -um, adj. (**in-**, *not*; **moderātus**, *keeping within bounds*), *unrestrained, immoderate, excessive*, Alc. 4, 4.

**immodestia**, -ae, F. (**immodestus**, *unrestrained*), *insubordination; recklessness*, Alc. 8, 5.

**immolō**, 1 (**in**, *upon*; **mola**, *sacrificial meal*), *sprinkle meal upon; sacrifice*, Han. 2, 3.

**immortālis (inm-)**, -e, adj. (**in-**, *not*; **mortālis**, *mortal*), *immortal, undying*, Ep. 10, 2.

**imparātus**, -a, -um, adj. (**in-**, *not*; **parātus** [part. of **parō**, *prepare*], *prepared*), *unprepared*, Ag. 2, 2.

**impediō (inp-)**, 4, -pedīvī or -pediī, -pedītus (**in**, *in*; **pēs**, *foot*; PED-, *tread*), *entangle; hinder*, Milt. 5, 3; *prevent*, Paus. 4, 1.

**impellō (inp-)**, 3, -pulī, -pulsus (**in**, *on*; **pellō**, *drive*), *urge forward, induce*, Milt. 5, 2; Paus. 4, 3.

**impendeō**, 2, —, — (**in**, *on, over*; **pendeō**, *hang*), *hang over; threaten, impend, be imminent*, Alc. 4, 4.

**imperātor**, -ōris, M. (**imperō**, *command*), *commander, leader, general*, Milt. 1, 3; Han. 1, 2; 2, 3.

**imperītus**, -a, -um, adj. (**in-**, *not*; **perītus**, *skillful*), *unskillful, inexperienced*, Ep. 7, 1.

**imperium (inp-)**, -ī, N. (cf. **imperō**, *command*), *command*, Milt. 7, 1; Them. 4, 2; Han. 3, 1; *power, sovereignty*, Milt. 2, 3; 3, 1; *authority*, Han. 5, 3.

**imperō (inp-)**, 1 (**in**, *upon*; **parō**, *put*), *put a command upon; command, order*, Han. 10, 4.

**impetrō**, 1 (**in**, without force; **patrō**, *bring about*), *bring to pass, get, obtain by request, obtain*, Ag. 2, 3.

**impetus**, -ūs, M. (**in**, *upon*; PET-, *fly*), *attack*, Ep. 9, 1; *blow*, Alc. 8, 6.

**implicō (inpl-)**, 1, -āvi or -uī, -ātus or -itus (**in**, *into*; PLEC-, *fold*), *entangle, involve*, Paus. 4, 6; **in morbum implicitus**, *seized by an illness*, Ag. 8, 6; Cim. 3, 4.

**impōnō**, 3, -posuī, -positus (**in**, *upon*; **pōnō**, *put*), *place upon; place over, put in charge*, Cim. 4, 1.

**impraesentiārum**, adv. (**in praesentia rērum**), *for the present*, Han. 6, 2.

**imprūdēns**, -entis, adj. (**in-**, *not*; **prūdēns** = **prōvidēns**, fr. **prōvideō**, *foresee*), *not foreseeing, not expecting, off one's guard*, Ag. 2, 2.

**imprūdenter**, adv. (**imprūdēns**, *not foreseeing*), *unwisely, imprudently*, Han. 2, 6.

**imprūdentia**, -ae, F. (**imprūdēns**, *not foreseeing*), *lack of foresight, incapacity, want of skill*, Ep. 7, 4.

**impūgnō**, 1 (**in**, *against*; **pūgnō**, *fight*), *attack, assail*, Ep. 10, 3.

**impulsus**, -ūs, M. (**in**, *against*; PEL-, *strike, drive*), *striking*

*against, push; instigation*, Pel. 1, 2.

**in**, prep. w. acc. and abl., *in;* with acc., *into, to*, Milt. 4, 1; 5, 4; 7, 3; *towards*, Pel. 5, 4; *for* (*upon*), Milt. 7, 6; *for* (*against*), Han. 2, 3; *for* (*until*), Pel. 3, 2; with abl., *in*, Milt. 2, 1; 7, 5; 8, 2; *on*, Milt. 7, 3; *over*, Them. 9, 3; *among*, Milt. 4, 4; *in, at*, Milt. 5, 1.

**inānis**, -e, adj., *empty, deserted*, Alc. 8, 6.

**incendium**, -ī, N. [**in**, *to;* CAND-, *glow* (cf. **incendō**, *set fire to*)], *fire*, Them. 4, 1; Alc. 10, 6.

**incendō**, 3, -cendī, -cēnsus (**in**, *to, on;* ***candō**, *set fire*, fr. CAND-, *glow*), *set fire to; inflame*, Han. 2, 1; *burn*, Han. 7, 3; 7, 4.

**incēnsus**, -a, -um, adj. (part. of **incendō**, *set on fire*), *burning, hot, inflamed*, Pel. 5, 4.

**inceptum**, -ī, N. (neut. of the part. of **incipiō**, *begin;* used subst.), *beginning; undertaking, enterprise*, Milt. 1, 3.

**incīdō**, 3, -cīdī, -cīsus (**in**, *into;* **caedō**, *cut*), *cut into, cut on* or *upon, inscribe*, Alc. 4, 5.

**incidō**, 3, -cidī, -cāsūrus (**in**, *into, upon;* **cadō**, *fall*), *fall into* or *upon*, Cim. 3, 1.

**incipiō**, 3, -cēpī, -ceptus (**in**, *upon;* **capiō**, *lay hold*), *begin*, Pel. 1, 1.

**inclīnō**, 1 (**in**, without force; ***clīnō**, *cause to lean;* CLI-, *lean*), *bend;* pass., *give way, waver*, Pel. 5, 4.

**incōgnitus**, -a, -um, adj. (**in-**, *not;* **cōgnitus** [part. fr. **cōgnōscō**], *known*), *unknown;* trans., Ep. 4, 3, *a stranger.*

**incola**, -ae, M. and F. (**in**, *in;* COL-, *till, dwell*), *one who dwells in; inhabitant*, Milt. 1, 4; Han. 3, 3.

**incolō**, 3, -coluī, — (**in**, *in;* **colō**, *till, dwell*), *dwell in, inhabit*, Milt. 3, 2; 3, 4; Cim. 2, 5.

**incolumis**, -e, adj. (**in-**, *not;* SCAL-, *scrape*), *safe, unharmed*, Ep. 8, 2.

**incrēdibilis**, -e, adj. (**in-**, *not;* **crēdibilis**, *to be believed*), *not to be believed; incredible*, Han. 6, 3.

**inde**, adv., *then, next* (of succession in time or place), Milt. 4, 2; Han. 4, 2; *from that place, from there, thence*, Them. 8, 7; Paus. 5, 5; Alc. 11, 3; Ep. 3, 3.

**index**, -icis, M. and F. (**in**, *to;* DĪC-, *point*), *one who points out, informer*, Paus. 4, 4.

**indicium**, -ī, N. (**in**, *to;* DIC-, *point*), *pointing out; information, evidence*, Paus. 4, 3.

**indicō**, 1 (**index**, *one who points out*), *show, reveal, betray*, Paus. 4, 3.

**indīcō**, 3, -dīxī, -dictus (**in**, *to*; **dīcō**, *say*), [**indicō**] *declare publicly, declare*, Them. 8, 3; Alc. 3, 1.

**indidem**, adv. (**inde**, *from there*; **īdem**, *the same*), *from the same place*, Ep. 5, 2.

**indigeō**, 2, -iguī, — (**indu** = **in**, without force; **egeō**, *need*), *stand in need of, lack*, Ag. 7, 2; *be in want of, lack*, Ag. 7, 2; *be dependent upon*, Han. 1, 3.

**indūcō**, 3, -dūxī, -ductus (**in**, *in*; **dūcō**, *lead*), *lead into, draw into*, Han. 5, 3; 8, 1; 9, 3.

**industria**, -ae, F. (**industrius**, *active, diligent*), *activity, diligence*, Ag. 3, 2.

**indūtiae**, -ārum, F., *truce, armistice*, Ag. 2, 3; 3, 1.

**ineō**, -īre, -īvī or -iī, -itus (**in**, *into*; **eō-**, *go*), *go into; begin*, Them. 1, 1; *form*, Han. 10, 3; **inīre grātiam**, *gain favor*, Alc. 9, 5.

**inermis**, -e, adj. (for **inarmis**, fr. **in-**, negative; **arma**, *arms*), *without arms; unarmed*, Han. 3, 4.

**īnfāmia**, -ae, F. (**īnfāmis**, *of ill report*), *ill report*, Alc. 3, 6.

**īnfāmis**, -e, adj. (**in-**, negative; **fāma**, *reputation, fame*), *of ill report; disreputable*, Ep. 10, 1.

**īnfāmō**, 1 (**īnfāmis**, *of ill report*), *speak ill of, slander*, Alc. 11, 1.

**īnfectus**, -a, -um, adj. (**in-**, *not*; **factus**, part. of **faciō**, *do*), *undone, unfinished*, Milt. 7, 5.

**īnferō**, -ferre, -tulī, inlātus (**in**, *in*; **ferō**, *bring*), *bring on; bring upon*, Them. 9, 2; Han. 2, 1; *wage, carry on*, Milt. 3, 1; Them. 2, 4; *bury*, Paus. 5, 5.

**īnfīrmus**, -a, -um, adj. (**in-**, *not*; **firmus**, *firm, strong*), *weak, powerless*, Them. 6, 3.

[**īnfitiae**, -ārum], F. (**in-**, *not*; FA-, *shine, show*), *denial*, Ep. 10, 4; only in the phrase, **īnfitiās īre**, *deny*.

**īnfitior**, 1 (**īnfitiae**, *denial*), *deny*, Han. 1, 1.

**īnfodiō**, 3, -fōdī, -fossus (**in**, *into*; **fodiō**, *dig*), *dig into; bury*, Paus. 5, 5.

**ingenium**, -ī, N. (**in**, *in*; GEN-, GNA-, *beget*), *innate quality; natural capacity*, Ep. 1, 4; Alc. 7, 3; *genius*, Ep. 5, 2; *intellect*, Alc. 11, 3.

**ingrātiīs** (**ingrātis**) (abl. plur. of **ingrātia**, *thanklessness*, used adverb.), *without one's thanks, against one's will*, Them. 4, 4.

**ingrātus**, -a, -um, adj. (**in-**, *not*; **grātus**, *pleasing*), *ungrateful*, Cim. 3, 2.

**iniciō** (pronounce *iniiciō*), 3, -iēcī, -iectus (**in**, *upon*; **iaciō**, *throw*), *throw upon*, Ag. 8, 2; *infuse*, Alc. 3, 3; *inspire*, Han. 5, 2.

**inimīcitia**, -ae, F. (**inimīcus**, *unfriendly*) (generally in the plural), *hatred*, *enmity*, Pel. 1, 3.

**inimīcus**, -a, -um, adj. (**in-**, *not*; **amīcus**, *friendly*), *unfriendly*, *hostile*, Han. 7, 3; as subst., **inimīcus**, -ī, M., *enemy*, *personal foe*, Them. 9, 4; Han. 12, 2.

**initium**, -ī, N. (**ineō**, *go into*), *beginning*, Them. 1, 1; Cim. 1, 1; Han. 11, 5.

**iniūria**, -ae, F. (fr. **iniūrius**, *unjust*, fr. **in-**, *against*; **iūs**, *law*, *right*), *wrong*, *injury*, Ep. 3, 2.

**iniūstē**, adv. (**iniūstus**, *unjust*), *unjustly*, Them. 7, 6.

**inlacrimō** (ill-), 1 (**in**, *at* or *over*; **lacrimō**, *weep*), *weep at*, Alc. 6.

**inlūdō**, 3, -lūsī, -lūsus (*in*, *at*; **lūdō**, *play*), *mock at*, *make sport of*, *deceive*, Han. 10, 1.

**inlūstris** (ill-), -e, adj. (**in**, intens.; LVC-, *shine*), *lighted up*; *illustrious*, *famous*, Paus. 1, 1; Ep. 7, 3.

**inlūstrō** (ill-), 1 (cf. **inlūstris**, *lighted up*, *famous*), *make clear*, *make famous*, Them. 1, 4.

**innocēns**, -centis, adj. (**in-**, *not*; **noceō**, *harm*), *doing no harm*, *guiltless*, Ep. 6, 3.

**innoxius**, -a, -um, adj. (**in-**, *not*; **noxius**, *harmful*), *doing no harm*, *blameless*, *innocent*, Milt. 8, 4.

**inopia**, -ae, F. (**inops**, *needy*), *want*, Milt. 3, 4.

**inops**, -opis, adj. (**in-**, *without*; (**ops**), *resources*), *without resources*, *poor*, Ag. 7, 4.

**inquam**, -is, -it, defect., *say* or *said*, Pel. 3, 2; Ag. 5, 4; Han. 2, 3.

**inrīdeō** (irr-), 2, -rīsī, -rīsus (**in**, *at*; **rīdeō**, *laugh*), *laugh at*, *mock at*, *make sport of*, Milt. 1, 4; Han. 11, 3.

**īnsciēns**, -entis, adj. (**in-**, *not*; **sciō**, *know*), *not knowing*, *unaware*, Han. 9, 4.

**īnscītia**, -ae, F. (**īnscītus**, *ignorant*), *ignorance*, *inexperience*, Ep. 7, 4.

**īnscrībō**, 3, -scrīpsī, -scrīptus (**in-**, *on*, *upon*; **scrībō**, *write*), *write upon*, *inscribe*, Paus. 1, 3; Ep. 8, 2.

**īnserviō**, 4, -servīvī or -servīī, -servītus (**in**, without force; **serviō**, *serve*), *be a servant to*; *devote one's self to*, Alc. 11, 3.

**īnsidiae**, -ārum, F. (**in**, *against*; SED-, *sit*), *a sitting against*,

*ambush*, Han. 4, 3; 5, 3; *plot*, Paus. 5, 1; Han. 12, 2.

**īnsidior**, 1 (**īnsidiae**, *ambush*), *lie in ambush, lie in wait for; plot against*, Han. 6, 4.

**īnsīgniter**, adv. (**īnsīgnis**, *marked*), *remarkably, excellently, splendidly*, Ag. 3, 2.

**īnsolentia**, -ae, F. (**īnsolēns**, *arrogant*), *pride, haughtiness*, Ep. 5, 5; Ag. 5, 2.

**īnstāns**, -antis, adj. (part. of **īnstō**, *be at hand*), *pressing, threatening, impending*, Paus. 3, 5; as subst. in pl., **īnstantia**, -ium, N., *present*, Them. 1, 4.

**īnstituō**, 3, -stituī, -stitūtus (**in**, *into*; **statuō**, *set, place*), *place into; establish, set up*, Ag. 3, 2; *begin*, Han. 2, 4; 8, 3.

**īnstitūtum**, -ī, N. (**īnstituō**, *establish*), *regulation, rule, law*, Ag. 4, 3.

**īnstō**, 1, -stitī, -statūrus (**in**, *on*; **stō**, *stand*), *stand on; be at hand, draw near*, Alc. 4, 1; *press upon, attack*, Ep. 9, 1.

**īnstruō**, 3, -strūxī, -strūctus (**in**, *in, on*; **struō**, *build*), *build in, set in order; arrange, draw up*, Milt. 5, 3; Ep. 9, 1; *furnish*, Ag. 7, 4.

**īnsula**, -ae, F., *island*, Milt. 1, 4; 7, 1; 7, 3.

**īnsum**, inesse, īnfuī (**in**, *in*; **sum**, *be*), *be in; belong to*, Ep. 5, 2.

**intellegō**, 3, -lēxī, -lēctus (**inter**, *between*; **legō**, *choose*), *choose between; discern, see*, Ep. 2, 2; *know*, Them. 6, 3; Alc. 4, 2; *understand*, Milt. 6, 1; Han. 5, 4.

**intemperāns**, -antis, adj. (**in-**, *not*; **temperāns**, *observing moderation*), *immoderate, reckless*, Alc. 1, 4.

**inter**, prep. w. acc. (comp. form of **in**, *in*), *between*, Them. 3, 2; Ag. 8, 6; Han. 10, 2; *among*, Milt. 4, 4; Ag. 2, 3.

**interdiū**, adv. (**inter**, *during*; **diū**, *by day*), *during the day, by day*, Pel. 2, 5.

**interdum**, adv. (**inter**, *during*; **dum**, *while*), *sometimes, at times, occasionally*, Ep. 3, 2.

**intereā**, adv. (**inter**, *among*; **ea**, *these things*), *in the meantime, meantime, meanwhile*, Them. 7, 2.

**intereō**, -īre, -iī, -itūrus (**inter**, *between*; **eō**, *go*), *go among, be lost; die*, Han. 13, 1.

**interficiō**, 3, -fēcī, -fectus (**inter**, *between*; **faciō**, *make*), *put out of the way; kill, slay, destroy*, Milt. 4, 1; Them. 4, 1; Han. 5, 3.

**interim**, adv. (**inter**, *between, during*; **im**, an old acc. of **is**,

*this*), *in the meantime, meanwhile*, Paus. 4, 1; Ag. 6, 1; 7, 1.

**interimō**, 3, -ēmī, -ēmptus or ēmtus (**inter**, *within, from within*; **emō**, fr. EM-, *take*), *make away with; destroy*, Alc. 10, 6.

**interior**, -ius, gen. -ōris (comp. of ***interus**, *within*), *inner, more secret*, Han. 2, 2.

**interitus**, -ūs, M. (cf. **intereō**, *perish*), *destruction, death*, Ep. 8, 4; Han. 8, 2.

**internūntius**, -ī, M. (**inter**, *between*; **nūntius**, *announcing*), *go-between, messenger*, Alc. 5, 3.

**interpōnō**, 3, -posuī, -positus (**inter**, *between*; **pōnō**, *put, place*), *put between, interpose, insert, observe*, Pel. 3, 1; *put forward, allege*, Them. 7, 1.

**interserō**, 3, —, — (**inter**, *between*; **serō**, *twine*), *place between, insert; assign, allege*, Milt. 4, 1.

**intimus**, -a, -um, adj. (superl. of ***interus**, *within*), *closest, most intimate*, Alc. 5, 3.

**intrā**, adv. and prep. [contract. fr. **interā** (***interus**, *within*)], prep. w. acc., *within, inside of*, Ag. 5, 3; Han. 11, 4.

**intrō**, 1 (***interus**, *inside*), *go into, enter*, Ag. 7, 4.

**·oeō**, -īre, -īvī or -iī, — (**intrō**, *within*; **eō**, *go*), *go in, enter*, Alc. 7, 4.

**introitus**, -ūs, M. (cf. **introeō**, *go within*), *a going within, entering; entrance*, Paus. 5, 3.

**i: tueor**, 2, -tuitus sum (**in**, *upon*; **tueor**, *look*), *look at, look upon, regard, consider*, Them. 7, 6; Alc. 4, 1; Ag. 8, 1.

**in·tilis**, -e, adj. (**in-**, *not*; **ūtilis**, *useful*), *of no advantage, harmful*, Them. 7, 4.

**invehō**, 3, -vēxī, -vēctus (**in**, *in*; **vehō**, *carry*), in pass. with middle force, *bear one's self against; attack* (with words), *inveigh against*, Ep. 6, 1.

**inveniō**, 4, -vēnī, -ventus (**in**, *upon*; **veniō**, *come*), *come upon, find*, Them. 4, 1; Han. 12, 3.

**invīctus**, -a, -um, adj. (**in-**, *not*; **vīctus**, *conquered*), *unconquered*, Ep. 9, 4.

**invidia**, -ae, F. (**invidus**, *envious*), *envy, jealousy, hatred*, Them. 8, 1; Alc. 4, 1; Han. 1, 2; *unpopularity*, Cim. 3, 1; Alc. 7, 1.

**inviolātus**, -a, -um, adj. (**in-**, *not*; **violō**, *injure*), *unharmed, safe*, Ep. 4, 5.

**invocātus**, -a, -um, adj. (**in-**, *not*; **vocō**, *invite*), *uninvited*, Cim. 4, 3.

**iocus**, -ī, M., *jest, joke*, Ep. 3, 1.

**Iōnes,** -um, M., *Ionians*, the Greeks living in Ionia; the ancestors of the Attic race were Ionian; Milt. **4**, 1.

**Iōnia,** -ae, F., *Ionia*, the coast district and islands of Asia Minor between Aeolis and Caria; Milt. **3**, 1; Alc. **5**, 6.

**ipse,** -a, -um, gen. **ipsīus,** intens. pron., *self, myself, yourself, himself, herself, itself; that* or *this very; in person; he, she*, etc.; Milt. **2**, 2; **3**, 1; **3**, 5; Han. **2**, 6, etc.

**īra,** -ae, F., *wrath, anger*, Alc. **4**, 6; Pel. **5**, 4; Ag. **4**, 6.

**īrāscor, 3,** īrātus sum (**īra,** *anger*), *be angry*, Ep. **7**, 1.

**īrātus,** -a, -um, adj. (part. of **īrāscor,** *be angry*), *angered, angry*, Ag. **2**, 5; **4**, 6.

**is,** ea, id, gen. **ēius,** demonstr. pron. [pron. st., I-, *this one, he*], (1) (used adj.), *this, that, these, those*, Milt. **1**, 1; **1**, 2; **3**, 4, etc.; (2) (used subst.), *this, that, these, those*, Milt. **1**, 2; **1**, 4; **4**, 3, etc. (very freq. as a pers. pron.), *he, she, it, they*, Them. **1**, 2; **1**, 3; **6**, 4, etc.

**Ismēniās,** -ae, M., *Ismenias*, a Theban, seized and thrown into prison by Alexander of Pherae, when embassador to Thessaly; Pel. **5**, 1.

**iste,** -a, -ud, gen. **istīus,** demonstr. pron. [pron. st., I-, *this;* pron. st., TA- (cf. **tam**)], *that;* often called demonstr. of the second person, as it is especially used of persons and things connected in some way with the person addressed, *that of yours*, Ep. **4**, 4; **5**, 5; it frequently implies contempt.

**ita,** adv. [pron. st., I-, *this;* pron. st., TA- (cf. **tam**)], *in this way; thus, so*, Them. **9**, 1; Han. **2**, 5; *very*, Paus. **1**, 2; Pel. **2**, 3; Ag. **4**, 5.

**Ītalia,** -ae, F., *Italy*, the middle one of the three southern peninsulas of Europe; Han. **8**, 1.

**itaque,** conj. (**ita,** *thus;* **-que,** *and*), *and so; hence, accordingly, therefore*, Milt. **3**, 5; **5**, 4; **7**, 5, etc.

**item,** adv. [pron. st., I-, *this;* pron. st., TA- (cf. **tam**)], *just so; in like manner, likewise*, Han. **7**, 1; **7**, 3.

**iter,** itineris, N. [I-, *go*], *road, march, way*, Them. **5**, 2; Paus. **5**, 1; Han. **3**, 4; **iter facere,** *march*, Han. **3**, 3.

**iterum,** adv., *again, a second time*, Them. **5**, 1; Cim. **2**, 2; Han. **5**, 3.

**iubeō, 2,** iūssī, iūssus, *bid, order, command*, Them. **7**, 3; **8**, 5; Han. **2**, 4.

**iūdex**, -icis, M. and F. (**iūs**, *right*; DIC-, *point out*), *one who points out the law; judge*, Ep. **8**, 5.

**iūdicium**, -ī, N. (**iūdex**, *judge*), *judgment; trial*, Them. **1**, 3; Ep. **8**, 5; *court*, Ep. **8**, 2.

**iūdicō**, 1 (**iūdex**, *judge*), *point out the right, judge, decide, pass judgment on*, Them. **1**, 3; **5**, 2; *declare, proclaim*, Han. **7**, 7.

**Iuppiter (Iūpi-)**, Iovis, M. (DIV-, *shine*; **pater**, *father*), *Jupiter, Jove*, the son of Saturn; the chief god among the Romans; Han. **2**, 3; see note on passage.

**iūrō**, 1 (**iūs**, *right*), *bind one's self* (morally); *swear, take an oath*, Han. **2**, 4; Ag. **2**, 4.

**iūs**, iūris, N. [IV-, *bind*], *that which is binding; law*, Cim. **2**, 1; *right, law*, Them. **7**, 4; *right, privilege*, Han. **12**, 3.

**iūsiūrandum**, iūrisiūrandī, N. (**iūs**, *right*; **iūrō**, *swear*) (*right to be sworn to*), *oath*, Ag. **2**, 5; Han. **2**, 5.

**iūssum**, -ī, N. (part. of **iubeō**, *order*), *thing ordered; order, command*, Ag. **4**, 2.

**iūstitia**, -ae, F. (**iūstus**, *just*), *justice, uprightness*, Milt. **2**, 3.

**iūstus**, -a, -um, adj. (**iūs**, *right*), *that acts in accordance with right, just, upright*, Milt. **8**, 3.

**iuvencus**, -ī, M. (for ***iuvenicus**, fr. **iuvenis**, *young*), *a young bullock, bullock*, Han. **5**, 2.

**iuvō**, 1, iūvī, iūtus [DIV-, *shine*], *aid, help, assist*, Ag. **7**, 1.

**iūxtā**, adv. and prep. (abl. fem. superl. of **iūgis**, *joined together*), prep. w. acc., *near by, close by*, Alc. **8**, 5.

## K

**Karthāginiēnsis**, -e, adj. (**Karthāgō**, *Carthage*), *Carthaginian*; also as a subst., Han. **7**, 4.

**Karthāgō**, -inis, F., *Carthage*, a city of northern Africa; its ruins are not far from Tunis. It was a colony from Tyre and grew to be very powerful; Han. **7**, 4; **7**, 6.

## L

**L**, an abbreviation for *Lucius*.

**Labeō**, -ōnis, M. See **Fabius**.

**labor**, -ōris, M. (LAB-, *take, seize*; cf. λαμβάνω), *toil, effort; labor*, Alc. **1**, 4; **11**, 3; Han. **13**, 1; *difficulty*, Them. **4**, 4.

**labōriōsus**, -a, -um, adj. (**labor**, *toil*), *inclined to labor, industrious*, Alc. 1, 3.

**labōrō**, 1 (**labor**, *toil*), *labor; take trouble*, Pel. 3, 1.

**Lacedaemōn**, -onis, F., *Lacedaemon, Sparta;* the capital of Laconia, situated on the Eurotas river in the southeastern part of the Peloponnesus; Paus. 5, 1.

**Lacedaemonius**, -a, -um, adj., *Lacedaemonian, Laconian;* as a subst., **Lacedaemonius**, -ī, M., *Lacedaemonian*, Milt. 4, 3; 5, 4; Paus. 1, 1.

**Lacō**, -ōnis, M., *Laconian, Lacedaemonian, Spartan*, Alc. 10, 2; Ag. 2, 3; 3, 6.

**lacrimō**, 1 (**lacrima**, *tear*), *weep, shed tears*, Alc. 6, 3.

**laetitia**, -ae, F. (**laetus**, *joyful*), *joy*, Alc. 7, 1.

**Lamachus**, -ī, M., *Lamachus*, an Athenian general, a colleague of Alcibiades in the Sicilian expedition; Alc. 3, 1.

**Lamprus**, -ī, M., *Lamprus*, a Greek musician; Ep. 2, 1.

**Lampsacus**, -ī, F. or **-um**, -ī, N., *Lampsacus*, a town in Mysia, on the Hellespont; Them. 10, 3.

**lapideus**, -a, -um, adj. (**lapis**, *stone*), *of stone, stone* (adj.); Alc. 4, 5.

**lapis**, -idis, M., *stone*, Paus. 5, 3.

**largītiō**, -ōnis, F. (**largior**, *give bountifully*), *distributing, liberality, bribery*, Milt. 6, 4; Them. 2, 2.

**lateō**, 2, -uī, — [LAT-, *hide*], *lie hid, be concealed, be undetected*, Ag. 6, 3.

**laudātiō**, -ōnis, F. (**laudō**, *praise*), *praise*, Ag. 6, 3.

**laudō**, 1 (**laus**, *praise*), *praise, commend*, Milt. 3, 6; Alc. 11, 1; Ag. 6, 2.

**laureus**, -a, -um, adj. (**laurus**, *laurel*), *of laurel, laurel* (adj.), Alc. 6, 3.

**laus**, laudis, F. (for ***claus**) [CLV-, *hear*], *praise*, Ep. 1, 2; Pel. 4, 1; Alc. 11, 1; *glory*, Ag. 4, 6.

**laxō**, 1 (**laxus**, *loose*), *open, undo, unloose*, Paus. 4, 1.

**lectīca**, -ae, F. (**lectus**, *couch*), *litter, sedan*, Han. 4, 3.

**lēctor**, -ōris, M. (**legō**, *gather, read*), *reader*, Ep. 1, 1.

**lēgātiō**, -ōnis, F. (**lēgō**, *send with a commission*), *embassy*, Them. 6, 5; Pel. 5, 1; Ep. 6, 4.

**lēgātus**, -ī, M. (**lēgō**, *send with a commission*), *embassador*, Them. 6, 4; 6, 5; 7, 3.

**legō**, 3, lēgī, lēctus [LEG-, *gather*], *select, choose*, Paus. 1, 2; *read*.

**Lemnius**, -a, -um, adj. (**Lemnus**, *Lemnos*), *Lemnian;* as subst.,

**Lemniī**, -ōrum, M., *Lemnians*, inhabitants of Lemnos; Milt. 1, 4.

**Lemnus (os)**, -ī, F., *Lemnos*, one of the larger islands in the northern part of the Aegean sea; Milt. 1, 4.

**Leōnidās**, -ae, M., *Leonidas*, a Spartan king, commander of the famous three hundred who were slain defending the pass of Thermopylae against the Persians under Xerxes in 480 B.C.; Them. 3, 1.

**Leōtychidēs**, -ae, M., *Leotychides*, a Spartan admiral who won the battle of Mycale from the Persians; Ag. 1, 2; 1, 4.

**Leuctra**, -ōrum, N., *Leuctra*, a town in Boeotia; Epaminondas with the Thebans defeated the Spartans here in 371 B.C.; Ag. 6, 1; Ep. 8, 3.

**Leuctricus**, -a, -um, adj. (**Leuctra**, *Leuctra*), *of Leuctra*, Pel. 2, 4; Ag. 7, 1; Ep. 10, 2.

**levis**, -e, adj. (for **legvis**, fr. LEG-, *spring*), *light-moving*, *light*; *trivial*, Ep. 1, 2; 2, 3.

**lēx**, lēgis, F. [LEG-, *be fixed*], *law*, Them. 10, 5; Paus. 3, 5; Ep. 7, 5.

**libenter**, adv. (**libēns**, *willing*), *willingly*, *gladly*, Ag. 6, 3.

**līber**, -era, -erum, adj. [LIB-, *desire*], *doing as one desires*, *free*, Milt. 3, 4; Them. 6, 5.

**liber**, -brī, M., *the inner bark of a tree*; used to write upon and so, *book*, Han. 13, 2; 13, 4.

**līberālis**, -e, adj. (**līber**, *free*), *befitting a free man*; *liberal generous*, Alc. 1, 3.

**līberālitās**, -ātis, F. (**līberālis**, *generous*), *liberality*, *generosity*, Cim. 2, 1; 4, 1.

**līberē**, adv. (**līber**, *free*), *freely*; *frankly*, Them. 7, 4.

**līberī**, -ōrum, M. (**līber**, *free*), *children* (of free parents), Pel. 5, 5; Ep. 5, 5; Ag. 1, 3.

**līberō**, 1 (**līber**, *free*), *set free*; Milt. 6, 3; Them. 5, 3; Cim. 2, 1; *deliver*, Pel. 1, 3; 3, 3.

**lībertās**, -ātis, F. (**līber**, *free*), *liberty*, *freedom*, Milt. 3, 6; Milt. 8, 3; Paus. 3, 6.

**libet**, 2, libuit or libitum est, impers. [LIB-, *desire*], *it pleases*, Pel. 3, 1.

**libīdinōsus**, -a, -um, adj. (**libīdō**, *desire*), *following the dictates of passion*; *sensual*, Alc. 1, 4.

**libīdō**, -inis, F. [LIB-, *desire*], *passion*, *self-indulgence*, Ag. 7, 4.

**licentia**, -ae, F. (**licēns**, *bold*), *boldness*, *freedom*, *arbitrariness*, Alc. 4, 4.

**licet**, 2, -uit or licitum est, impers. [LIC-, *let*, *leave*], *it is per-*

*mitted, allowed, allowable; one may* or *can*, Paus. 3, 5; Ep. 4, 4; Ag. 1, 3.

**līgneus**, -a, -um, adj. (**līgnum**, *wood*), *of wood, wooden*, Them. 2, 6; 2, 7.

**līgnum**, -ī, N. [LEG-, *gather*], *wood, firewood*, Alc. 10, 4.

**Ligurēs**, -um, M., *Ligurians*, a people living on the west coast of northern Italy; Han. 4, 2.

**lingua**, -ae, F. (for old **dingua**, cf. Eng. *tongue*), *tongue, language*, Milt. 3, 2; Alc. 2, 1.

**līs**, **lītis**, F., *strife, law-suit; damages*, Cim. 1, 1.

**littera**, -ae, F. [LI-, *pour, smear*], a *letter* of the alphabet; in pl. *letter*, Paus. 2, 2; *literature*, Them. 9, 3; 10, 1; Han. 13, 2; 13, 3.

**lītus**, -oris, N. [LI-, *pour, smear*], *sea-shore; shore*, Han. 12, 4.

**locuplēs**, -ētis, adj. (**locus**, *ground*; PLE-, *fill*), *full of landed property; rich*, Ag. 3, 1.

**locuplētō**, 1 (**locuplēs**, *rich*), *make rich; enrich*, Milt. 2, 1; Cim. 4, 3.

**locus**, -ī, M., pl. **loca**, N. or **locī**, M., *place, point, position*, Milt. 5, 2; Han. 7, 3; Pel. 3, 1.

**longē**, adv. (**longus**, *long*), comp. **longius**, superl. **longissimē**, *far*, Them. 6, 3; Ag. 4, 5; *long*, Them. 7, 1.

**longīnquus**, -a, -um, adj. (**longus**, *long*), *long*, Them. 4, 4.

**longus**, -a, -um, adj. *long* (of linear extent), Them. 2, 5; *long, tedious*, Han. 5, 4.

**Longus**, -ī, M., *Tiberius Sempronius Longus*, a Roman consul whom Hannibal defeated at Trebia; Han. 4, 2.

**loquor**, 3, locūtus sum [LOQV-, *sound, talk*], *speak*, Paus. 4, 2; Alc. 2, 1.

**Lūcānī**, -ōrum, M., *Lucanians*, a people living in lower Italy just below Campania; Han. 5, 3.

**lūctor**, 1 (**lūcta**, *wrestling*), *wrestle*, Ep. 2, 4.

**lūcus**, -ī, M. [LVC-, *shine*], *sacred grove; grove*, Milt. 7, 3.

**lūxuria**, -ae, F. (**lūxus**, *excess*), *luxury*, Ag. 7, 4.

**lūxuriōsē**, adv. (**lūxuria**, *luxury*), *luxuriously*, Paus. 3, 2.

**lūxuriōsus**, -a, -um, adj. (**lūxuria**, *luxury*), *given to luxury, luxurious*, Alc. 1, 4.

**Lycus**, -ī, M., *Lycus*, an Athenian, father of Thrasybulus; Alc. 5, 4.

**Lȳsander**, -drī, M., *Lysander*, a Spartan general noted for his strategy and cleverness; he won the battle of Aegospo-

tami from the Athenians and soon ended the Peloponnesian war; Alc. 8, 1; 8, 2.

**Lȳsis**, -is, M., *Lysis*, a citizen of Tarentum, the instructor of Epaminondas in the doctrines of Pythagoras; Ep. 2, 2.

## M

**M.**, abbreviation for *Marcus*, Han. 7, 6; 13, 1.

**maculō**, 1 (**macula**, *spot, blemish*), *stain; disgrace*, Paus. 5, 4.

**magis**, adv., comp. [MAC-, MAG-, *big*] (superl. **māximē**), *more*, Milt. 5, 4; Paus. 3, 5; Cim. 1, 2.

**magister**, -trī, M. [MAG-, *big*], *master, commander*, Han. 5, 3.

**magistrātus**, -ūs, M. (**magister**, *master*), *magistrate, civil officer*, Milt. 6, 4; 8, 2; *magistracy, office*, Han. 7, 2; in sing. meaning *board of magistrates, authorities*, Alc. 4, 3; Ep. 4, 3.

**Māgnēsia**, -ae, F., *Magnesia*, a city of southwestern Asia Minor, on the Maeander river; Them. 10, 2 ff.

**māgnitūdō**, -inis, F. (**māgnus**, *great*), *greatness*, Ep. 2, 4; Them. 10, 1; *power*.

**māgnus**, -a, -um, adj., comp. **māior**; superl. **māximus**; [MAG-, *big*], *great*, Milt. 4, 7, 4; Han. 5, 2. etc.; *important*, Them. 1, 3; Alc. 3, 4; *widespread*, Milt. 7, 4; *large*, Them. 6, 1; *eminent*, Them. 6, 1; **māgnō opere**, also written **māgnopere**, *greatly, exceedingly*, Paus. 2, 5; **māior nātū**, *elder*, Them. 2, 8.

**Māgo**, -ōnis, M., *Mago*, brother of Hannibal; Han. 7, 3; 8, 2.

**māiestās**, -ātis, F. (**māius**, *greater*), *greatness, splendor, grandeur*, Pel. 2, 4.

**māior**, māius, gen. **māiōris**, comp. of **māgnus** [MAG-, *big*].

**māiōrēs**, -um, M. and F., comp. of **māgnus** (used subst. in pl.) [MAG-, *big*], *ancestors*, Milt. 1, 1; Ep. 2, 1; Ag. 7, 4.

**male**, adv. (**malus**, *bad*), *badly, unsuccessfully*, Milt. 3, 3; Ep. 10, 1; Alc. 5, 3.

**maledīcēns**, -entis, adj. (part. of **maledīcō**, *speak ill of*), *evil-speaking, abusive*, Alc. 11, 1.

**maleficus**, -a, -um, adj. (**male**, *badly, ill*; FAC-, *do*), *mischief-working; unpropitious*, Ag. 8, 1.

**malitiōsē**, adv. (**malitiōsus**, *wicked*), *wickedly; treacherously, perfidiously*, Alc. 7, 2.

**mālō, mālle, māluī** (**magis**, *more, rather;* **volō**, *wish*), *wish rather; prefer, choose*, Milt. 8, 4; Alc. 10, 3.

**malum**, -ī, N. (**malus**, *evil*), *evil*, Them. 9, 2; *misfortune*, Alc. 7, 3.

**malus**, -a, -um, adj., comp. **pēior**; superl. **pessimus**; [MAL-, *grind*], *evil, wicked;* as subst., **malus**, -ī, M., *a wicked man*, Ep. 10, 3.

**maneō**, 2, mānsī, mānsus [MAN-, *stay*], *stay; remain*, Paus. 3, 5; Them. 3, 3; 4, 2; *live, dwell*, Milt. 2, 2; *endure*.

**Manlius**, -ī, M., *Cn. Manlius Vulso*, a Roman consul in 189 B.C.; Han. 13, 2.

**Mantinēa**, -ae, F., *Mantinea*, a city of Arcadia; Ep. 9, 1.

**manubiae**, -ārum, F. (**manus**, *hand*), *spoils; money obtained from the sale of booty*.

**manus**, -ūs, F. [MA-, *measure*], *hand*, Paus. 1, 2; Ep. 3, 1; *company, body of men, number, band*, Milt. 1, 4; 5, 1; Pel. 4, 2; **manum cōnserere**, *engage battle*, Paus. 1, 2; Han. 4, 2.

**Marathōn**, -ōnis (acc. **Marathōna**), *Marathon*, a town on the eastern coast of Attica; in the plain near this, Miltiades won his famous victory over the Persians, 490 B.C.; Milt. 4, 2.

**Marathōnius**, -a, -um, adj. (**Marathōn**, *Marathon*), *of Marathon*, Milt. 6, 3.

**Marcellus**, -ī, M., *Marcus Claudius Marcellus*, (1) a famous Roman general, conqueror of Syracuse, consul a number of times, repulsed Hannibal at Nola; Han. 5, 3; (2) a Roman consul in 183 B.C.; Han. 13, 1.

**Mardonius**, -ī, M., *Mardonius*, a Persian general, son-in-law of Darius; he commanded the earliest Persian expedition against Greece, which only reached Thrace; he also commanded and was killed at Plataea 479 B.C.; Paus. 1, 2.

**mare**, -is, N. (cf. Eng. mere), *sea*, Them. 2, 3; 4, 5; Han. 2, 1.

**maritimus**, -a, -um, adj. (**mare**, *sea*), *of the sea*, Them. 2, 3.

**māter**, -tris, F. [MA-, *shape, produce*], *mother*, Paus. 5, 3.

**mātricīda**, -ae, M. and F. (**māter**, *mother;* SCID-, *split*), *matricide, one who slays his mother*.

**Mātrimōnium**, -ī, N. (**māter**, *mother*), *wedlock, marriage*, Cim. 1, 2.

**māximē**, adv. (**māximus**, *greatest*), *in the highest degree; especially*, Them. 2, 6.

**māximus**, -a, -um, superl. of **māgnus**, Han. 2, 3.

**Māximus**, -ī, M., *Quintus Fabius Maximus*, see *Fabius*.

**medeor**, 2, *cure; have regard for*, Pel. 1, 1.

**Mēdicus**, -a, -um, adj., *of Media, Median, Persian*, Paus. 3, 2.

**meditor**, 1 [MA-, MAD-, *measure, moderate*], *think, devise; plan.*

**Mēdus**, -a, -um, adj., *Mede, Median*, Paus. 1, 2; 3, 2.

**mel**, mellis, N. [MAL-, *crush, grind*], *honey*, Ag. 8, 7.

**memor**, -oris, adj. [(s)MAR- (redupl.), *think*], *mindful.*

**memoria**, -ae, F. (**memor**, *mindful*), *memory, recollection*, Them. 10, 3; Paus. 2, 2; Ep. 7, 2; *mention, record, account.*

**Meneclīdēs**, -ae, M., *Meneclides*, a Theban; Ep. 5, 2.

**Menelāus**, -ī, M., *Menelaus*, brother of Agamemnon; *Menelāī portus*, a seaport town of Africa, between Cyrene and Egypt.

**mēns**, mentis, F. [MAN-, MEN-, *mind*], *mind, thought, idea, purpose*, Ag. 4, 4; *feeling*, Pel. 1, 4; Han. 2, 5.

**mēnsa**, -ae, F. (fem. of **mēnsus**, part. of **mētior**, *measure*), *table, course* (at table), Ag. 8, 4.

**mēnsis**, -is, M. [MA-, *measure*], *month*, Them. 5, 2.

**mentiō**, -ōnis, F. [MAN-, MEN-, *mind*], *mention*, Alc. 5, 3; Ep. 4, 5; Han. 12, 1.

**mentior**, 4, -ītus [MAN-, MEN-, *mind*] (*form in the mind*, hence in a bad sense), *lie, speak falsely*, Ep. 3, 1.

**Mercurius**, -ī, M., *Mercury*, son of Jupiter and Maia, messenger of the gods, the god of traffic; Alc. 3, 2.

**mereor**, 2, -itus [(s)MAR-, *ascribe*], *deserve*, Paus. 4, 6.

**merīdiēs**, -ēī, M. (for ***medīdiēs**, fr. **medius**, *middle*; **diēs**, *day*), *mid-day; the south*, Cim. 2, 5.

**meritum**, -ī, N. (cf. **mereor**, *deserve*), *service; merit*, Them. 8, 7.

**Messēna**, -ae, F., *Messene*, the name of the southwestern division of the Peloponnesus, also of its chief city; Pel. 4, 3.

**metallum**, -ī, N. (*μέταλλον*), *metal; mine*, Them. 2, 2; Cim. 1, 3.

**meus**, -a, -um, poss. pron. (**mē**, *me*), *belonging to me; my, mine*, Them. 9, 2; Ep. 4, 4; Han. 2, 3.

**Micythus**, -ī, M., *Micythus*, a Theban youth, a friend of Epaminondas; Ep. 4, 1.

**mīles**, -itis, M. [MIL-, *associate*], *companion; soldier*, Alc. 8, 5; Han. 11, 1.

**Mīlēsius**, -a, -um, adj., *of Miletus*, a city of western Asia Minor,

which became its chief commercial center; Milt. 3, 5.

**mīlitāris**, -e, adj. (**mīles**, *soldier*), *belonging to a soldier*, or *to war, military*, Milt. 8, 4; Cim. 2, 1.

**mīlle**, num. adj. indecl. [MIL-, *associate*], *a thousand;* as subst., **mīlle**, sing.; **mīlia**, or **mīllia**, pl., N., *thousand*, Milt. 4, 1; 5, 1; Them. 2, 5.

**Miltiadēs**, -is, M., *Miltiades* (1) the celebrated Athenian general, who defeated the Persians at Marathon; (2) the founder of an Athenian colony in the Chersonesus; see note on Milt. 1, 1.

**Minerva**, -ae, F. [MEN-, *mind*], *Minerva*, a Roman goddess identified with the Grecian Pallas Athene; the daughter of Jupiter, goddess of wisdom.

**minimē**, adv. superl. (**minimus**, *least*), *very little, not at all.*

**minor**, minus, -ōris, adj. (comp. of **parvus**) [MIN-, *diminish*], *less*, Them. 6, 1; Ep. 2, 1.

**Minucius**, -ī, M., (1) *M. Minucius Rufus*, master-of-horse under Fabius; by his recklessness he nearly destroyed the army of Fabius during the latter's absence, Han. 5, 3; (2) *Quintus Minucius*, a Roman consul, B.C. 193; Han. 8, 1.

**minuō**, 3, -uī, -ūtus [MIN-, *diminish*], *diminish, lessen*, Alc. 10, 3; *offend against*, Ag. 4, 8.

**minus**, comp. adv. (n. acc. of **minor**, *less*), *less*, Them. 4, 3; 5, 2; **minus rōbustum**, *not strong enough*, Han. 10, 2; almost equal to **nōn**, Them. 1, 2.

**mīrābilis**, -e, adj. (**mīror**, *wonder at*), *wonderful; strange*, Milt. 5, 1.

**mīror**, 1, -ātus (**mīrus**, *wonderful*), *wonder, be surprised at*, Han. 11, 3; Ag. 4, 8.

**mīrus**, -a, -um, adj. [MIR-, *smile, wonder*], *remarkable*, Milt. 8, 4.

**misceō**, 2, miscuī, mīstus or mīxtus [MIC-, *mix*], *mix, devise, scheme*, Paus. 1, 3.

**misericordia**, -ae, F. (**misericors**, *compassionate*), *compassion, pity*, Them. 8, 7.

[**mīssus**, -ūs], M. (**mittō**, *send*), *sending, demand, command*, Ag. 4, 1.

**mittō**, 3, mīsī, mīssus [MIT-, *send*], *send, let go; send*, Milt. 4, 2; 5, 1; Them. 6, 4, etc.

**modestia**, -ae, F. (**modestus**, *keeping due measure*), *unassuming conduct*, Milt. 1, 1; *humility*, Ag. 4, 2.

**modestus**, -a, -um, adj. (**modus**,

*measure*), *keeping due measure; unassuming, modest*, Ep. 3, 1.

**modo**, adv. (abl. of **modus**, *measure*), *only*, Paus. 4, 6.

**modus**, -ī, M. [MA-, *measure*], *measure, manner, way*, Them. 5, 3; 10, 3; Han. 5, 3; *degree*, Ep. 3, 2; *moderation*, Ep. 4, 6; **admīrandum in modum**, *to a wonderful extent, wonderfully*, Ep. 3, 2.

**moenia**, -ium, N. [MV-, *fasten*], *walls, city-walls*, Milt. 4, 4.

**mōlior**, 4, -ītus (**mōlēs**, *mass, labor*), *strive to bring about*, Alc. 10, 1.

**Molossī**, -ōrum (-ūm), M., *Molossians*, a people in the eastern part of Epirus; Them. 8, 3.

**mōmentum**, -ī, N. (for ***movmentum**, fr. **moveō**, *move*), *weight; influence, importance*, Alc. 8, 4.

**moneō**, 2, -uī, -itus [MAN-, *think*], *make to think; admonish, warn*, Them. 8, 5; Alc. 8, 5.

**mōns**, -tis, M. [MAN-, *project*], *mountain*, Milt. 5, 3.

**monumentum**, -ī, N. [MAN-, *mind*], *that which brings to mind; monument, memorial*, Them. 10, 3.

**morbus**, -ī, M. [MAR-, *waste away*], *illness, disease*, Them. 10, 4; Cim. 3, 4; Ag. 8, 6; Han. 4, 3.

**morior**, 3 and 4, -tuus sum [MAR-, *waste away, die*], *die*, Them. 10, 4; Paus. 5, 5; Han. 13, 1.

**moror**, 1 (**mora**, *delay*), *delay, linger*, Milt. 1, 6; Han. 5, 1.

**mors**, -tis, F. [MAR-, *waste away, die*], *death*, Them. 10, 4; Cim. 4, 4; Ep. 7, 5.

**mortiferus**, -a, -um, adj. (**mors**, *death*; **ferō**, *bring, carry*), *deadly, mortal*, Ep. 9, 3.

**mortuus**, -a, -um (part. of **morior**, *die*), *dead*, Paus. 5, 5; Cim. 4, 3; Alc. 10, 6.

**mōs**, mōris, M. [MA-, *measure*], *way, manner*, Them. 7, 3; *custom*, Paus. 3, 1; Alc. 11, 4; in pl., *character*, Ep. 1, 4.

**moveō**, 2, mōvī, mōtus [MOV-, *move*], *move*, Them. 2, 8; Ag. 3, 2; *influence*, Them. 4, 3.

**muliebris**, -e, adj. (**mulier**, *woman*), *pertaining to a woman, woman's*, Alc. 10, 6.

**mulier**, -eris, F. [MAL-, *crush, grind*], *woman*, Alc. 10, 6.

**multitūdō**, -inis, F. (**multus**, *much*), *multitude; great numbers*, Them. 3, 2; Han. 5, 2; *body of men*, Milt. 2, 1; *populace*, Milt. 3, 5.

**multō**, 1 (**multa**, *fine, penalty*), *punish* one with anything, *fine;* Milt. 7, 6; Cim. 3, 2; Pel. 1, 3; 2, 3.

**multō**, adv. (**multus**, *much*), *by much; by far, by much, much*, Them. 9, 3; 10, 1; Han. 4, 3.

**multum**, adv. (**multus**, *much*), *often, frequently*, Milt. 8, 1; Them. 1, 3.

**multus**, -a, -um, adj., comp. **plūs**, superl. **plūrimus**, *much, many*, Milt. 3, 6; 5, 3; Them. 8, 2; as subst., **multī**, -ōrum, M., *many*, Milt. 1, 2; **multa**, -ōrum, N., *many things*, Them. 10, 2.

**mūniō**, 4, -īvī or -iī, -ītus (**moenia**, *defensive walls*), *surround with a wall; fortify*, Them. 6, 5; Alc. 4, 7; *defend, protect*, Them. 2, 6; *build*, Han. 3, 4.

**mūnītiō**, -ōnis, F. (**mūniō**, *surround with a wall*), *a fortifying, work of fortification*, Them. 7, 2.

**mūnītus**, -a, -um, adj. (part. of **mūniō**, *fortify*), *fortified*, Them. 6, 2.

**mūnus**, -eris, N. [MV-, *fasten*], *duty; service*, Paus. 3, 6; *present, gift*, Them. 10, 2; Ag. 3, 3; Han. 12, 3.

**mūrus**, -ī, M. [MV-, *fasten*], *wall*, Milt. 7, 2; Them. 6, 2.

**mūsica**, -ae, F., or **mūsicē**, -ēs, F. (*μουσικῆ*), *music*, Ep. 1, 2.

**mūsicus**, -ī, M. (**mūsicus**, *musical*), *musician*, Ep. 2, 1.

**mūtō**, 1 (for ***movtō**; fr. MOV-, *move*), *alter, change*, Ag. 7, 3.

**Mycalē**, -ēs, F., *Mycale*, a promontory on the west coast of Asia Minor; Cim. 2, 2.

**mystērium**, -ī, N. (*μυστήριον*), *secret worship of a deity;* (usually in plural), *mysteries, secret rites*, Alc. 3, 6.

**Myūs**, -untis (acc. **Myunta**), *Myus*, a city in Caria.

## N

**nam**, conj., *for*, Milt. 3, 4; 8, 3; Them. 1, 3.

**namque**, conj. (**nam**, *for;* **-que**, *and*) (stronger than **nam**), *and with reason for; for indeed, for*, Them. 5, 3; 6, 3.

**nancīscor**, 3, nactus or nanctus sum [NAC-, *get*], *get; obtain*, Milt. 6, 4; Them. 6, 2; *find*, Ag. 8, 1.

**nāscor**, 3, nātus [GNA-, *beget*], *be born, spring, derive origin*, Them. 1, 2; Cim. 1, 2; Alc. 1, 2; Han. 3, 2.

**nātiō**, -ōnis, F. [GNA-, *beget*], *race, nation*, Paus. 1, 2; Han. 1, 1; 10, 2.

**nātūra**, -ae, F. [GNA-, *beget*], *nature, character*, Milt. 6, 1; Alc. 1, 1; 1, 4.

**(nātus,** -ūs), M. [GNA-, *beget*], *birth*, Them. **2**, 8; *age*, Paus. **5**, 3; **māximus nātū,** *eldest*, Ag. **1**, 3.

**naufragium,** -i, N. (**nāvis,** *ship*; FRAG-, *break*), *shipwreck*, Them. **7**, 5; Han. **8**, 2.

**nauta,** -ae, M. (for **navita,** fr. NAV-, *wet, swim*) *sailor*, Them. **8**, 6.

**nauticus,** -a, -um, adj. (**nauta,** *sailor*), *pertaining to sailors*, or *ships, naval*, Alc. **8**, 5; Han. **11**, 6.

**nāvālis,** -e, adj. (**nāvis,** *ship*), *pertaining to ships, naval*, Them. **2**, 3; Alc. **5**, 5; Han. **10**, 5.

**nāvis,** -is, F. [NAV-, *wet, swim*; cf. *ναῦς*], *ship, vessel*, Milt. **4**, 1; **5**, 5; **7**, 1, etc.

**Naxus (os),** -ī, F., *Naxos*, an island in the Aegean sea, the largest of the Cyclades; Them. **8**, 6.

**nē,** adv. and conj. [NA-, *no*]; (1) (conj.), *in order that not, that not, lest*, Milt. **5**, 3; **7**, 4; Them. **3**, 2; **5**, 1; **8**, 3; often best rendered, *not to*, Han. **2**, 4; (2) (adv.), **nē . . . quidem,** *not even*, Paus. **4**, 3; Ep. **3**, 1; Pel. **3**, 1.

**-ne,** enclitic particle [NA-, *no*], used in asking questions and appended to the first word in its clause regularly, which is the most emphatic word; in direct questions it is rendered by the interrog. form given to the clause; in indirect questions by *whether*; Han. **2**, 4.

**nec** or **neque,** conj. (**nē,** *not*; **-que,** *and*), *and not, nor*; **neque . . . nec,** *neither . . . nor*, Them. **2**, 4; see **neque.**

**necessāriō,** adv. (**necessārius,** *necessary*), *necessarily*, Alc. **8**, 3.

**necessārius,** -a, -um, adj. (**necesse,** *necessary*), *necessary, near; closely related*, Paus. **2**, 5.

**necesse,** neut. adj. (found only in nom. and acc. sing.), *necessary*, Ep. **10**, 2; Them. **9**, 2.

**necessitās,** -ātis, F. (**necesse,** *necessary*), *necessity*, Them. **8**, 6.

**Nectanabis,** -idis, M., *Nectanabis*, an Egyptian, whom Agesilaus the Spartan assisted in gaining the throne; Ag. **8**, 6.

**nefās,** N., indecl. (**nē,** *not*; **fās,** *divine law*), *violation of divine law; impious act, sin, sinful*, Paus. **4**, 4; Alc. **3**, 6; Ep. **7**, 1.

**neglegenter,** adv. (**neglegēns,** *careless*), *carelessly, heedlessly*, Alc. **7**, 2.

**neglegō, 3, -lēxī, -lēctus (nec,** *not*; **legō,** *gather*), *not to heed*;

*be indifferent to, neglect*, Them. 1, 2.

**negō**, 1 (**nē**, *not;* AG-, *say*), *say "no,"* Han. 12, 3; *say not*, Them. 6, 2; *deny*, Them. 10, 4; Ep. 8, 2.

**negōtium**, -ī, N. (**nec**, *not;* **ōtium**, *leisure*), *business, employment, task*, Alc. 10, 4; *trouble*, Ag. 5, 4.

**nēmō**, [-inis], M. and F. (**nē**, *not;* **homō**, *man*), *no one, nobody*, Them. 1, 1; 2, 7; Han. 1, 1; (for gen. and abl. sing. and entire pl. supply corresponding forms of **nūllus**).

**Neocles**, -is and -ī, M., *Neocles*, the father of Themistocles.

**Neontīchos**, N., *Neontichos*, a fortress in Thrace; Alc. 7, 4.

**Neptūnus**, -ī, M., *Neptune*, the brother of Jupiter; the god of the sea and other waters; Paus. 4, 4.

**nēsciō**, 4, -scīvī or -sciī, — (**nē**, *not;* **sciō**, *know*), *not to know, be ignorant*, Milt. 7, 3.

**neque** or **nec**, conj. (**nē**, *not;* **-que**, *and*), *and not, nor*, Them. 1, 4; 7, 4; 10, 4; **neque . . . neque**, *neither . . . nor*, Alc. 2, 1; see **nec**.

**nēve**, conj. [NA-, *no*], *and lest; and not, nor*, Ep. 1, 1.

**Nīciās**, -ae, M.; also **Nīcia**, -ae, *Nicias*, an Athenian general in the Sicilian expedition, in which he lost his life; Alc. 3, 1.

**nihil**, indecl. N. (**nē-**, *not;* **hilum**, *a whit*), *nothing*, Milt. 3, 5.

**nihilum**, -ī, N. (**nē**, *not;* **hilum**, *a whit*), *nothing;* usually in the abl. with a comp., **nihilō minus**, **nihilō sētius**, *nevertheless, none the less*, Them. 7, 2; Han. 7, 1.

**nimis** (**nē**, *not;* MA-, *measure*), *beyond measure;* **nōn nimis**, *not very*, Alc. 7, 1.

**nimius**, -a, -um, adj. (**nimis**, *too much*), *too great, over, excessive*, Pel. 3, 1; *exaggerated*.

**nisi**, conj., *if not*, Han. 11, 4; *unless*, Paus. 3, 4; Cim. 1, 1; Han. 9, 2; *except*, Han. 11, 3.

**nītor**, 3, nīxus and nīsus sum, *bear upon; depend upon*, Milt. 3, 5; *strive*, Pel. 2, 1.

**nōbilis**, -e, adj. [GNO-, *know*], *well-known, prominent*, Them. 7, 2; *celebrated*, Milt. 5, 5; as subst., *noblemen*, Paus. 2, 2.

**nōbīscum** (see **ego**) = **cum nōbīs**, *with us*.

**noceō**, 2, -uī, -itūrus [NOC-, *kill, hurt*], *harm, injure*, Alc. 4, 2; *do violence to*, Ag. 4, 8.

**noctū**, adv. (**nox**, *night*), *by night, in the night*, Alc. 10, 4.

**nocturnus**, -a, -um, adj. (**nox**, *night*), *night* (adj.), Milt. 7, 3.

**nōlō**, nōlle, nōluī, — (**nē**, *not;* **volō**, *wish*), *be unwilling*, Alc.

4, 3; 7, 2; *refuse*, Them. 7, 1; Ep. 4, 4.

**nōmen**, -inis, N. [GNO-, *know*], *means of knowing; name*, Milt. 2, 3; 8, 4; Paus. 1, 4; Ep. 2, 1; *people*, Han. 7, 3.

**nōminātim**, adv. (**nōminō**, *name*), *by name*, Milt. 1, 3.

**nōminō**, 1 (**nōmen**, *name*), *name, call*, Milt. 2, 5.

**nōn**, adv. (for old **noenum**, fr. **nē**, *not*; **oenum** = **ūnum**, *one*), *not*, Milt. 3, 5; Them. 1, 3; 7, 2; 10, 5.

**nōnnihil** (**nōn**, *not*; **nihil**, *nothing*), indecl., N., *somewhat, something*, Han. 13, 2.

**nōnnūllus**, -a, -um, adj. (**nōn**, *not*; **nūllus**, *no*), *some*, Milt. 7, 1; Ag. 8, 1.

**nōs** (pl. of **ego**), *we*.

**nōscō**, 3, nōvī, nōtus [GNA-, *know*], *become acquainted with*; in perf. tenses, *know*, Ag. 8, 1.

**nōsmet**, emphatic form for **nōs**.

**noster**, -tra, -trum, possess. adj. (**nōs**, *we*), *our*, Them. 10, 4.

**nōtus**, -a, -um (part. of **nōscō**, *come to know*), *well-known, tried*, Cim. 3, 2.

**novem**, adj. num. indecl., *nine*.

**novus**, -a, -um, adj. [NV-, *now*,] *new, fresh*, Han. 6, 4; 7, 5; *strange*, Han. 11, 6.

**nox**, noctis, F. [NOC-, *kill, make disappear*], *night*, Them. 8, 7.

**nūbilis**, -e, adj. [NVB-, *cloud, veil*], *that may be veiled; marriageable, ready for marriage*.

**nūbō**, 3, nūpsī, nūptus [NVB-, *veil*], *veil one's self* (for a bridegroom), Cim. 1, 4; *marry* (used only of the woman).

**nūllus**, -a, -um, gen. -īus, adj. (**nē**, *not*; **ūllus**, *any*), *not any; no*, Milt. 5, 1; Them. 1, 3; Han. 8, 3; as a subst. for **nēmō**, Ep. 5, 5; Han. 5, 1.

**num**, an interrog. particle expecting (in direct questions) a negative answer; in indirect questions translated *whether*; Han. 12, 4.

**nūmen**, -inis, N. [NV-, *nod*], *nodding; favor, power*, Ag. 2, 5.

**numerō**, 1 [NEM-, *allot*], *number, count out*, Ep. 3, 6.

**numerus**, -ī, M. [NEM-, *allot*], *number*, Milt. 5, 4; 6, 3; Them. 5, 3; *rank, position*, Ep. 7, 1.

**Numidae**, -ārum, M., *Numidians*, a people of northern Africa; their cavalry was of great service to Hannibal; Han. 6, 4.

**nummus**, -ī, M. (also written **nūmus**) [NEM-, *allot*], *piece of money*, Cim. 4, 2.

**numquam** or **nunquam**, adv. (**nē**, *not*; **umquam**, *ever*), *never*, Them. 7, 6; Han. 1, 3; 13, 4.

**nunc**, adv. (**num**, *now;* **-ce**, demonst. suffix), *now, at this time*, Milt. 6, 2; Them. 9, 4; Han. 7, 3.

**nūntiō**, 1 (**nūntius**, *announcing*), *announce, carry word*, Milt. 4, 3; *report*, Han. 12, 4.

**nūntius**, -ī, M. (adj., **nūntius**, *announcing*, used. subst.), *messenger*, Milt. 3, 3; *message*, Them. 9, 3; Paus. 3, 5.

**nūsquam**, adv. (**nē**, *not;* **ūsquam**, *anywhere*), *in no place, nowhere*, Milt. 4, 3.

## O

**ob**, prep. w. acc., *on account of, for*, Them. 8, 1; Han. 7, 2; **ob eam causam**, *on that account, therefore*, Them. 6, 2.

**obdūcō**, 3, -dūxī, -ductus (**ob**, *over;* **dūcō**, *lead, draw*), *draw over, overspread*, Han. 5, 2.

**obeō**, -īre, -īvī or -iī, -itus, (**ob**, *before, towards;* **eō**, *go*), *go before, meet;* **diem obīre suprēmum**, *die*, Milt. 7, 6; Alc. 10, 6.

**obiciō** (pronounce *obiiciō*), 3, -iēcī, -iectus (**ob-**, *before;* **iaciō**, *throw*), *throw in the way of*, Han. 5, 1; *present, offer*, Han. 5, 2; *throw against, taunt, upbraid with*, Ep. 5, 5.

**obitus**, -ūs, M. (cf. **obeō**, *go before*) (*a going to, or down; downfall*), *death*, Han. 3, 1.

**oboediō**, 4, -īvī or -iī, -ītus (**ob**, *before;* **audiō**, *listen*), *give ear to; obey, comply with*, Ep. 8, 1.

**obruō**, 3, -ruī, -rutus (**ob**, without force; **ruō**, *throw down*), *throw down, cover, overwhelm; sully*, Paus. 1, 1.

**obses**, -idis, M. and F. (**ob**, *before, by;* SED-, *sit*), *hostage*, Them. 7, 2; Han. 7, 2; 7, 3.

**obsideō**, 2, -sēdī, -sessus (**ob**, *before;* **sedeō**, *sit*), *sit before, stay; besiege, beset*, Ep. 7, 1; Pel. 1, 3; *occupy*, Han. 12, 4.

**obsidiō**, -ōnis, F. (cf. **obsideō**, *stay, besiege*), *state of siege, siege*, Alc. 4, 7; Pel. 3, 3; Ep. 7, 2.

**obsistō**, 3, -stitī, -stitus, (**ob**, *before;* **sistō**, *place one's self*), *set one's self against; resist*, Ag. 4, 5.

**obsolētus**, -a, -um, adj. (part. of **obsolēscō**, *wear out*), *worn out; worthless*, Milt. 6, 2; *common, ordinary*, Ag. 8, 2.

**obsōnium**, -ī, N. (*ὀψώνιον*), *that which is eaten with bread, viands, victuals, fish*, Them. 10, 3; Ag. 8, 4.

**obstō**, 1, -stitī, — (**ob**, *before*; **stō**, *stand*), *stand in the way of, oppose*, Milt. 3, 5.

**obstruō**, 3, -strūxī, -strūctus (**ob**, *before*; **struō**, *build*), *build before; block up, barricade*, Paus. 5, 2.

**obsum**, -esse, obfuī or offuī (**ob**, *before, against*; **sum**, *be*), *be against; harm, injure*, Alc. 3, 5.

**obtineō**, 2, -tinuī, -tentus (**ob**, *against*; **teneō**, *hold*), *maintain, hold, retain*, Milt. 2, 3; 8, 3; Pel. 3, 2.

**obtrēctātiō**, -ōnis, F. (**obtrēctō**, *disparage*), *envious detracting, jealousy*, Han. 1, 2.

**obtrēctātor**, -ōris, M. (**obtrēctō**, *disparage*), *disparager, unfair critic*, Ep. 5, 2.

**obviam**, adv. (**ob viam**, *in the way*), *in the way of*, Milt. 4, 4; **obviam īre** (foll. by dat.), *go to meet*, Han. 4, 4.

**occāsiō**, -ōnis, F. (cf. **occidō**, *happen*) [CAD-, *fall*], *happening; opportunity*, Milt. 3, 3; Alc. 8, 5.

**occīdō**, 3, -cīdī, -cīsus (**ob**, *against*; **caedō**, *strike*), *strike down; kill*, Pel. 3, 3; Ep. 9, 1; Han. 4, 3.

**occulō**, 3, -culuī, -cultus (**ob**, *before*; CAL-, *cover*), *cover over, conceal*, Alc. 9, 1.

**occupō**, 1 (**ob-**, without force; CAP-, *lay hold of*), *seize*, Pel. 1, 2; 3, 3; *take possession of*, Alc. 3, 4; Ag. 6, 2; Han. 12, 5; pass., *be engaged* or *busy with*, Alc. 8, 1; Han. 7, 1.

**occurrō**, 3, -currī, -cursus (**ob-**, *before*; **currō**, *run*), *run* or *go so as to meet; remedy*, Pel. 1, 1.

**octōgintā**, num. adj. (**octō**, *eight*), *eighty*, Ag. 8, 2.

**oculus**, -ī, M. [AC-, *sharp*], *eye*, Alc. 3, 5; Han. 4, 3.

**odium**, -ī, N. [OD-, *push, hate*], *hatred, enmity*, Han. 1, 2; 2, 3.

**Oedipus**, -odis and -ī, M. (*Οἰδίπους*), *Oedipus*, son of Laius and Jocasta, king and queen of Thebes. In ignorance of this fact he slew Laius and became the husband of Jocasta; see Class. Dict. Ep. 6, 2.

**offendō**, 3, -fendī, -fēnsus (**ob**, *against*; FEND-, *strike*) *strike against; stumble upon, meet with*, Cim. 4, 2; *come upon*, Ag. 2, 2.

**offēnsiō**, -ōnis, F. (**offendō**, *strike against*), *an offending; vexation, displeasure*, Milt. 7, 4.

**offerō** (**obf-**), offerre, obtulī, oblātus (**ob**, *before*; **ferō**, *bring*), *bring before; present, offer, expose*, Pel. 2, 1; 2, 3.

**officīna**, -ae, F. (for **opificīna**, fr. **opifex**, *workman*, fr. **opus**, *work*; **faciō**, *do, make*), *workshop, factory*, Ag. 3, 2.

**officium**, -ī, N. [for *opificium, fr. **opus**, *work*; FAC-, *make*], *service; duty*, Milt. 2, 3; 7, 1.

**ōlim**, adv., *at that time; formerly*, Milt. 6, 2; Ep. 2, 3.

**Olympia**, -ae, F., *Olympia*, a plain of Elis in the Peloponnesus; here all the Greeks united in their principal festival of games, held every fourth year.

**Olympiodōrus**, -ī, M., *Olympiodorus*, an instructor of Epaminondas; Ep, 2, 1.

**Olynthus**, -ī, F., *Olynthus*, a city in Thrace; Pel. 1, 2.

**omittō**, 3, -mīsī, -missus (for **obmittō**, fr. **ob**, *over, past*; **mittō**, *send, let go*), *let go by; pass over, omit*, Han. 2, 1.

**omnīnō**, adv. (**omnis**, *all*), *altogether, in all*, Pel. 2, 3.

**omnis**, -e, adj., *all, the whole*, Milt, 3, 6; 4, 2; 6, 1, etc.

**onerārius**, -a, -um, adj. (**onus**, *burden*), *belonging to a burden; that carries burden*; **nāvis onerāria**, *a transport ship*.

**onustus**, -a, -um, adj. (**onus**, *burden*), *loaded, laden*, Alc. 5, 7.

**opera**, -ae, F. (**opus**, *work*) [OP-, *lay hold*], *exertion; work, service*, Cim. 4, 3; Alc. 3, 4; **operam dare**, *bestow care on, give attention to*, Han. 2, 2.

**operiō**, 4, -uī, -ertus, *cover over, conceal*, Han. 9, 3.

**opēs**, see **ops**.

**opīniō**, -ōnis, F. (cf. **opīnor**), *think, opinion, belief*, Paus. 3, 5; Ag. 3, 5; Milt. 7, 3; *expectation*, Milt. 2, 5; *estimate*, Alc. 7, 3.

**oportet**, 2, -uit (cf. 2 **opus**, *need*), impers., *it is necessary*, Them. 6, 2; *is proper, fitting*, Paus. 3, 7; 5, 5.

**oppidānus**, -a, -um (**oppidum**, *town*), adj., *of* or *belonging to a town*; in pl. as a subst., **oppidānī**, -ōrum, M., *inhabitants of a town, townspeople*, Milt. 7, 3.

**oppidum**, -ī, N. (**ob**, *on, over*; *pedum (cf. πέδον), *ground*, fr. PED-, *tread*), *fortified town, town*, Milt. 4, 3; Them. 2, 8; 10, 3.

**oppleō**, 2, -plēvī, -plētus (**ob**, intens.; **pleō**, *fill*), *fill completely, fill*, Han. 11, 6.

**oppōnō**, 3, -posuī, -positus (**ob**, *against*; **pōnō**, *place*), *set against, put in the way of*, Them. 6, 5.

**opportūnus**, -a, -um, adj. (**ob**, *before*; *portūnus, fr. **portus**, *harbor*; PER-, *through*), *fitting, suitable, advantageous*, Them. 4, 5.

**opprimō**, 3, -pressī, -pressus (ob, *against*; premō, *press*), *press against; crush, subdue, overpower, overthrow*, Milt. 3, 2; Them. 4, 4; Alc. 3, 3.

**opprobrium**, -ī, N. (cf. opprobō, *reproach, upbraid*), *reproach, taunt*, Ep. 6, 3.

**oppūgnātor**, -ōris, M. (oppūgnō, *fight against*), *besieger, assailant*, Them. 7, 3.

**oppūgnō**, 1 (ob, *against*; pūgnō, *fight*), *fight against, attack, assail, besiege*, Milt. 7, 3; Pel. 4, 3; Ag. 6, 1.

**(ops)**, opis, F. [OP-, *lay hold, help*) *help, aid, support*, Cim. 4, 2; Ep. 7, 2; generally in pl., **opēs**, -um, *power*, Alc. 7, 3; Ep. 6, 4; *wealth*, Milt. 7, 2; *forces*, Milt. 5, 5; *resources*, Han. 1, 3; 10, 2.

**optimās**, -ātis, M., *a person of high rank*, generally in the pl., **optimātēs**, -ium, M. (optimus, *best*), *aristocratical party, nobles*, Alc. 5, 3.

**optimē** (superl. of bene, *well*), see bene.

**optimus**, -a, -um, adj., superl. of bonus, *good* [OP-, *lay hold*], *best*, Han. 2, 3; see bonus.

**opulentia**, -ae, F. (opulēns, *rich*), *condition of wealth; riches, wealth*, Cim. 2, 5.

**opulentus**, -a, -um (cf. opēs, *wealth*), *rich*, Ag. 4, 3.

1 **opus**, -eris, N. [OP-, *lay hold*], *work, labor*, Them. 6, 5; 7, 2; *military work, siege-engine*, Milt. 7, 2; 7, 4; **māgnō opere**, sometimes written **māgnopere**, adv., *greatly*, Milt. 3, 6.

2 **opus**, N. (found only in nom. and acc. sing.), *need*, Milt. 4, 3; Them. 1, 3; Ep. 4, 2.

**ōra**, -ae, F., *shore, coast*, Alc. 5, 6.

**ōrāculum**, -ī, N. (ōrō, *speak*), *prophetic declaration, oracle*, Milt. 1, 4.

**ōrātiō**, -ōnis, F. (ōrō, *speak*), *speaking, speech, manner of speaking, delivery*, Them. 1, 3; Alc. 1, 2; *argument*, Milt. 7, 2.

**orbis**, -is, M., *ring, circle*; **orbis terrārum**, *world*, Ep. 4, 2.

**ōrdior**, 4, ōrsus [OL-, *grow, rise*], *begin a web; begin*, Them. 1, 2; *take up, describe*, Alc. 11, 6.

**ōrdō**, -inis, M. [OL-, *grow, rise*], *order, succession*, Ag. 1, 3.

**Orestēs**, -is and -ae, M., *Orestes*, son of Agamemnon; his mother Clytemnestra caused the death of his father on his return from Troy, and later on Orestes killed his mother in revenge; Ep. 6, 2.

**orior**, 4, ortus [OL-, *rise*], *rise, originate, come from*, Milt. 1, 5.

1 **ōrnātus**, -a, -um, adj. (part. of **ōrnō**, *equip, adorn*), *furnished, equipped*, Ag. 3, 3; Han. 3, 4; *elegant, fluent*, Ep. 5, 1.

2 **ōrnātus**, -ūs, M. (**ōrnō**, *equip, adorn*), *adornment; dress, apparel*, Ag. 8, 2.

**Ornī**, -ōrum, M., *Orni*, a fortress in Thrace held by Alcibiades.

**ōrnō**, 1, *fit out; supply*, Them. 2, 3; *equip*, Ag. 3, 2; *adorn (provide with fortifications)*, Cim. 2, 5.

**ōrō**, 1 (**ōs**, *mouth*), *speak; beg, entreat*, Paus. 4, 6.

**ōs**, -ōris, N., *mouth; voice*, Alc. 1, 2.

**os**, ossis, N., *bone*, Them. 10, 5.

**ostendō**, 3, -tendī, -tentus [**obs** (old form of **ob**), *before*; **tendō**, *stretch*], *spread out before; show*, Alc. 6, 4; Han. 11, 2; *inform, make known*, Ep. 4, 1.

**ōtium**, -ī, M., *ease, idleness, rest, quiet*, Pel. 2, 1; *peace*, Ep. 5, 3.

## P

**P**, abbreviation for *Publius*.

**pactiō**, -ōnis, F. (**pacīscor**, *bargain*), *agreement*, Ag. 2, 4.

**pactum**, -ī, N. (**pacīscor**, *bargain*), *agreement*, Milt. 2, 4.

**Pactyē**, -ēs, F., *Pactye*, a town of Thrace lying upon the Propontis; Alc. 7, 4.

**Padus**, -ī, M., *Po*, the principal river of Italy; Han. 6, 1.

**paene**, adv., *nearly, almost*, Alc. 8, 6.

**paeniteō**, 2, -uī, — (**poena**, *penalty*), *make sorry*, impers. *it repents, regrets*, Cim. 3, 2.

**palaestra**, -ae, F. (παλαίστρα), *wrestling school, wrestling, place for exercise*, Ep. 2, 4.

**palam**, adv., *openly*, Ag. 3, 4; **palam facere**, *make clear, disclose, make known*, Han. 7, 7.

**Pamphylius**, -a, -um, adj., *Pamphylian*, i.e. of Pamphylia in Asia Minor; Han. 8, 4.

**pānis**, -is, M. [PA-, *feed*], *bread*, Them. 10, 3.

**pār**, paris, adj., *equal*, Paus. 2, 2; *like, the same*, Milt. 2, 5; *indecisive*, Them. 3, 3.

**parātus**, -a, -um, adj. (part. of **parō**, *prepare*), *prepared, ready*, Ep. 4, 2.

**parcō**, 3, pepercī (parsī), parsus [SPAR-, *scatter*], *act sparingly, spare*, Them. 6, 5; *omit, neglect*, Paus. 2, 5.

**parēns**, -entis, M. and F. (part. of **pariō**, *beget*) [PAR-, *breed*], *one who bears or begets; parent*, Them. 1, 2.

**pāreō**, 2, -uī, —, *appear; obey, submit to, comply with*, Ag. 4, 3; Alc. 4, 3; Han. 8, 3.

**pariō**, 3, peperī, partus [PAR-, *breed*], *bring forth, bear; bring about, procure*, Ep. 5, 4; *win, gain*, Alc. 7, 5.

**Parius**, -a, -um, adj. (**Parus**, *Paros*), *Parian, with respect to Paros*, Milt. 8, 1; as a subst., **Parii**, -ōrum, M., *Parians*, Milt. 7, 4.

**parō**, 1, *prepare, prepare for, have in view*, Han. 2, 6.

**pars**, partis, F. [PAR-, *part, breed*], *part*, Alc. 8, 4; *some*, Them. 3, 3; *side*, Han. 12, 3.

**parsimōnia**, -ae, F. (cf. **parcō**, *be sparing*, in perf. stem **pars-**), *frugality, simplicity*, Alc. 11, 4.

**partim**, adv. (old acc. sing. of **pars**, *part*), *partly, in part; some, others*, Them. 2, 8; Pel. 1, 4; 3, 3.

**Parus (os)**, -ī, F., *Paros*, one of the Cyclades islands, famous for its white marble; Milt. 7, 5.

**parvulus**, -a, -um, adj. (dim. fr. **parvus**, *little*), *little*, Them. 8, 4.

**parvus**, -a, -um, adj. (for ***paurus**, fr. PAV-, *little*), *small*, Them. 5, 3.

**passus**, -ūs, M. [PAT-, *go*], *going; pace, step*, Milt. 4, 2; Han. 6, 3.

**patefaciō**, 3, -fēcī, -factus (**pateō**, *lie open;* **faciō**, *make*), *make* or *lay open; open up*, Han. 3, 4; *reveal*, Paus. 3, 2.

**pateō**, 2, -uī, — [PAT-, *spread*], *lie open*, Milt. 8, 4.

**pater**, -tris, M. [PA-, *feed*], *father*, Them. 1, 2; 9, 2.

**paternus**, -a, -um, adj. (**pater**, *father*), *of a father*, Han. 1, 3.

**patiēns**, -entis, adj. (part. of **patior**, *endure*), *patient, enduring, persevering*, Alc. 1, 3; Ep. 3, 2; 7, 1.

**patientia**, -ae, F. (**patiēns**, *enduring*), *endurance*, Alc. 11, 4; Ag. 7, 4.

**patior**, 3, passus sum, *bear, endure*, Alc. 9, 4; *suffer, permit*, Them. 3, 1; 8, 7; 9, 4.

**patria**, -ae, F. (fem. of **patrius**, *of ancestors;* sc. **terra**) (*fatherland*), *native country*, Them. 7, 6; 9, 2; Paus. 3, 3; Han. 1, 3.

**patrius**, -a, -um, adj. (**pater**, *father*) *of one's forefathers, ancestral*, Them. 7, 4.

**patruus**, -ī, M. (**pater**, *father*), *father's brother, uncle*, Ag. 1, 4

**paucitās**, -ātis, F. (**paucus**, *small*), *fewness; small number*, Pel. 2, 3.

**paucus**, -a, -um, adj. [PAV-, *little*], (sing) *small;* (pl.) *few*, Them. 1, 1; Han. 8, 4; 10, 4.

**paulō**, adv. (abl. of **paulus**, *little*), *by a little; a little, somewhat*, Alc. 5, 5.

**Paulus**, -ī, M., see **Aemilius**, Han. 4, 4.

**pauper**, -eris, adj. (PAV-, *little;* cf. **paucus**), *poor*, i.e., not wealthy, *of small means*, Ep. 2, 1.

**paupertās**, -ātis, F. (**pauper**, *of small means*), *scanty means, moderate circumstances*, Ep. 3, 5.

**Pausaniās**, -ae, M., *Pausanias*, a Spartan, son of Cleombrotus; he commanded the Greeks at the battle of Plataea; Paus. 1, 1, etc.

**pāx**, pācis, F. [PAC-, *fix*], *compact, treaty of peace; peace*, Them. 6, 1; Cim. 3, 3; Han. 11, 2.

**peccō**, 1, *miss* or *mistake anything; commit a fault, offend;* part. **peccāns**, -antis, used subst. in pl., *offenders*, Ag. 5, 3.

**pecūnia**, -ae, F. (**pecū**, *cattle*, in which wealth in the earliest times largely consisted), *wealth, property; money*, Milt. 7, 6; Them. 2, 2.

**pecūniōsus**, -a, -um, adj. (**pecūnia**, *wealth*), *rich, wealthy*, Cim. 1, 3.

**pedes**, -itis, M. (**pēs**, *foot*) [PED-, *tread*], *he who goes on foot; foot-soldier, infantry-man;* in pl., *infantry*, Milt. 4, 1; 5, 4; Paus. 1, 2.

**pedester**, -tris, -tre, adj. (**pēs**, *foot*), *on foot; on land;* **pedestrēs cōpiae**, *infantry* (Ag. 3, 6), *land forces* (Alc. 8, 2); **pedestrēs exercitūs**, *land forces*, Ag. 2, 1.

**pedisequus**, -ī, M. (**pēs**, *foot;* **sequor**, *follow;* orig. an adj. meaning *that follows on foot*), *footman, attendant, servant*, Cim. 4, 2.

**pēius**, adv. (**pēior**, *worse*), *worse* (comp. of **male**), Ep. 10, 1.

**pellis**, -is, F., *skin, hide*, Ag. 8, 2.

**pellō**, 3, pepulī, pulsus [PEL-, *drive*], *drive; drive out, banish*, Pel. 1, 4; 3, 4; Alc. 6, 4; Han. 1, 3; *drive back, rout*, Ag. 3, 6; Han. 4, 1.

**Pelopidās**, -ae, M., *Pelopidas*, a celebrated Theban general; he was largely instrumental in regaining the independence of Thebes from Sparta, and in extending her power to the north; Pel. 1, 1, etc.

**Peloponnēsius**, -a, -um, adj., *having to do with Peloponnesus, Peloponnesian*, Alc. 3, 1.

**Peloponnēsus**, -ī, F., *Peloponnesus*, all that part of the Grecian peninsula south of the isthmus and gulf of Corinth; Ag. 4, 5; Han. 6, 3.

**Penātēs**, -ium, M. [PA-, *feed*], *household gods, Penates*, Them. 7, 4.

**pendō**, 3, pependī, pēnsus [PAND-, *jerk, swing*], *cause to hang down, weigh, pay*, Han. 7, 5.

**penes**, prep. with the acc. [PA-, *feed*], *with, in the possession of*, Them. 7, 2.

**penitus**, adv. [PA-, *feed*], *far within, deeply*, Alc. 9, 1.

**per**, prep. w. acc. [PER-, *through*], *through, by way of*, Pel. 1, 2; Han. 4, 2; *through, through the agency of*, Alc. 5, 3; 5, 4.

**percellō**, 3, -culī, -culsus (per, *thoroughly*; *cellō, fr. CEL-, *strike*), *strike down, overthrow*, Pel. 2, 3; 2, 4.

**percutiō**, 3, -cussī, -cussus (per, *thoroughly*; quatiō, *strike*), *strike through; strike, pierce*, Ep. 9, 1.

**perdūcō**, 3, -dūxī, -ductus (per, *through*; dūcō, *lead*), *lead; bring*, Ep. 8, 4; *win over*, Ep. 4, 1.

**pereō**, -īre, -īvī (iī), -itūrus (per, *through*; eō, *go*), *perish, die*, Them. 4, 2; 8, 6; Paus. 4, 1.

**perferō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus (per, *through*; ferō, *bear*), *bear through* or *to the end; endure*, Alc. 1, 4; *carry, convey*, Ag. 8, 7; *bring*, Them. 2, 6; Ag. 8, 3.

**perficiō**, 3, -fēcī, -fectus (per, *through, to the end*; faciō, *make, do*), *bring about, accomplish*, Ep. 6, 4; *carry out, complete, perform*, Paus. 2, 5.

**perfungor**, 3, -fūnctus sum (per, *completely*; fungor, *perform*), *fulfill, perform*, Han. 13, 1.

**Pergamēnī**, -ōrum, M., *Pergamenians*, inhabitants of the kingdom of Pergamum in northwestern Asia Minor; Han. 11, 7.

**Pergamēnus**, -a, -um, adj., *of* or *belonging to Pergamum* (in Mysia), *Pergamenian*, Han. 10, 2; 11, 5.

**Periclēs**, -is and -ī, M., *Pericles*, the most famous statesman and one of the leading orators of Athens; the period of his leadership just prior to the Peloponnesian war was the season of Athens' greatest power and splendor; Alc. 2, 1.

**perīculum**, -ī, N. [PER-, *through, try*], *trial; risk, danger, peril*, Them. 6, 2; Pel. 2, 3.

**perītus**, -a, -um, adj. (part. of *perior, *try*; cf. **experior**, fr. PER-, *through, try*), *tried, experienced, skillful*, Ep. 3, 1.

**periūrium**, -ī, N. (**periūrus**, *perjured*), *perjury*, Ag. 2, 5.

**permittō**, 3, -mīsī, -mīssus (**per**, *through*; **mittō**, *let go*), *permit, allow*, Ep. 8, 1.

**permoveō**, 2, -mōvī, -mōtus (**per**, *thoroughly*; **moveō**, *move*), *move thoroughly; move, startle.*

**perniciēs**, -ēī, F. (cf. **pernecō**, *kill utterly*, fr. NEC-, *kill*), *disaster, ruin*, Ep. 7, 5; *destruction, death*, Ep. 9, 1.

**perniciōsus**, -a, -um, adj. (**perniciēs**), *ruinous, dangerous.*

**perōrō**, 1 (**per**, *to an end*; **ōro**, *speak*), *speak to the end; finish speaking, conclude*, Ep. 6, 3.

**perpetior**, 3, -pessus sum (**per**, *completely*; **patior**, *endure*), *bear patiently, endure*, Paus. 3, 2; Ep. 3, 4.

**perpetuō**, adv. (**perpetuus**, *continuous*), *continuously, constantly, permanently*, Milt. 2, 3; Ep. 10, 4.

**perpetuus**, -a, -um, adj. (**per**, *throughout*; PAT-, *go*), *continuing throughout; continuous, uninterrupted, permanent*, Ep. 5, 1; Milt. 8, 3; Alc. 4, 7; *complete*, Milt. 8, 3.

**Persae**, -ārum, M., *Persians*, originally the inhabitants of the province of Persis, later of the great Persian kingdom; Milt. 3, 4; 3, 5; Them. 10, 1; Paus. 1, 2.

**perscrībō**, 3, -scrīpsī, -scrīptus (**per**, *completely*; **scrībō**, *write*), *write in full*, Pel. 3, 2.

**Persēs**, -ae, M., *Persian* (abl. **Persē**, used adj. with **rēge**, Them. 8, 2), the singular of **Persae**.

**persequor**, 3, -secūtus sum (**per**, *throughout*; **sequor**, *follow*), *follow persistently; follow up, pursue*, Milt. 7, 1; Pel. 5, 2; Alc. 10, 1.

**persevērō**, 1 (**persevērus**, *very strict*), *adhere to strictly, continue steadfastly; persist, persevere*, Them. 5, 1.

**Persicus**, -a, -um, adj., *Persian*, Them. 2, 4.

**Persis**, -idis, F., strictly *Persis*, a principal district of the Persian empire, but often put for *Persia*, the entire Persian empire; Them. 10, 1.

**persōna**, -ae, F. (**per**, *through*; SON-, *sound*), *mask, part; character, personage*, Pel. 4, 3; Ep. 1, 2.

**persuādeō**, 2, -suāsī, -suāsus (**per**, *completely*; **suādeō**, *persuade*), *persuade, convince,*

Them. 2, 7; 5, 1; *persuade*, Ag. 2, 1; *prevail upon, induce*, Pel. 5, 2; Han. 8, 1.

**perterreō**, 2, -terruī, -territus (per, *thoroughly;* terreō, *frighten*), *frighten thoroughly, terrify*, Milt. 5, 5; Them. 4, 2; Ag. 6, 2.

**pertimēscō**, 3, -timuī, — (pertimeō, *fear greatly*), *become very much frightened, fear greatly*, Alc. 5, 1; Ep. 7, 1.

**pertineō**, 2, -tinuī, — (per, *through, to;* teneō, *hold*), *extend to; relate* or *pertain to*, Paus. 4, 2; Alc. 3, 6; Ep. 2, 4; *serve*, Han. 11, 3.

**perturbātus**, -a, -um, adj. (part. of perturbō, *disturb*), *greatly disturbed; troubled, dismayed*, Paus. 4, 5; 4, 6.

**pervehō**, 3, -vēxī, -vēctus (per, *through;* vehō, *bear*), *carry through* or *to, convey, bring*, Alc. 4, 4.

**perveniō**, 4, -vēnī, -ventus (per, *through, to;* veniō, *come*), *come to, reach, arrive at*, Milt. 1, 6; 3, 6; Them. 7, 4; 8, 7.

**pervolgātus**, -a, -um, adj. (part. of pervolgō, *publish to the people*), *very well known*, Ep. 2, 1.

**pēs**, pedis, M. [PED-, *tread*], *foot*, Ag. 8, 1.

**petō**, 3, -īvī or -iī, -ītus [PET-, *fall, fly*], *fall upon; aim at, attack*, Them. 2, 6; Han. 12, 5; *seek to reach, go to*, Milt. 2, 1; Han. 4, 2; *seek*, Ag. 1, 4; Han. 11, 4; *ask, ask for, urge, request*, Milt. 4, 3; Paus. 2, 5; 3, 2; Han. 7, 2.

**phalanx**, -angis, F. (φάλαγξ), *soldiers in close order for fighting, battle-line*, Pel. 4, 2.

**Phalēreus**, -eī and -eos, M., *of* or *from Phalerum, Phalerian;* Phalerum was the name of Athens' oldest harbor and a demos lying by it; Milt. 6, 4.

**Phalēricus**, -a, -um, adj., *of Phalerum, Phalerian*, Milt 6, 1.

**Pharnabazus**, -ī, M., *Pharnabazus*, a Persian, satrap of Lesser Phrygia and Bithynia under Darīus Nothus and Artaxerxes Mnemon; Alc. 10, 2; 10, 6.

**Pheraeus**, -a, -um, adj., *of Pherae*, a town of Thessaly; Pel. 5, 1.

**Phīdippus**, -ī, M., *Phidippus*, an Athenian courier; Milt. 4, 3.

**Philippus**, -ī, M., *Philip*, king of Macedonia 220–179 B.C.; Han. 2, 1.

**Philoclēs**, -is or -ī, M., *Philocles*, commander of the Athenians at Aegospotami; Alc. 8, 1.

**philosophia**, -ae, F. (φιλοσοφία), *philosophy;* a *philosophical subject* or *question*, Ep. 2, 2.

**Phoebidās**, -ae, M., *Phoebidas*, a Spartan general; Pel. 1, 2.

**Phoenīces**, -um, M., *Phoenicians*, inhabitants of Phoenicia.

**Phrygia**, -ae, F., *Phrygia*, a Persian province in Asia Minor.

**pietās**, -ātis, F. (**pius**, *dutiful*), *sense of duty, conscientiousness, patriotism*, Ag. 4, 2.

**pīla**, -ae, F. (for ***pigla**, fr. PAG-, *fix, make fast*), *prop; pillar*, Alc. 4, 5; 6, 5.

**Pīraeus**, -ī, M., *Piraeus*, the chief port of Athens, established by Themistocles.

**Pīsander**, -drī, M., *Pisander*, an Athenian general; with him, at Samos, Alcibiades first negotiated for his own restoration; Alc. 5, 3.

**Pīsistratus**, -ī, M., *Pisistratus*, an Athenian who made himself *tyrant* of Athens in 560 B.C.; he ruled justly and well; Milt. 8, 1.

**placeō**, 2, -uī, -itus [PLAC-, *please, soothe*], *please*, Them. 3, 1.

**plācō**, 1 [PLAC-, *please*], *appease, calm, propitiate*, Paus. 5, 1; *reconcile*, Pel. 5, 2.

**Plataeae**, -ārum, F., *Plataea*, a town of Boeotia, the close ally of Athens, and bitter foe of Thebes; close by it was fought the battle of Plataea 479 B.C., in which the Greeks defeated the Persians under Mardonius; Paus. 1, 1.

**Plataeēnsēs**, -ium, M., *Plataeans*, inhabitants of Plataea; Milt. 5, 1.

**plectō**, 3, —, — (PLAG-, *strike*; cf. πλήττω), *beat*; usually in pass., *be punished, suffer punishment*, Milt. 8, 4.

**plēnus**, -a, -um, adj. [PLE-, *fill*], *full, abounding in*, Paus. 1, 2.

**plērusque**, plēraque, plērumque, adj. (a strengthened form of **plērus**, *a very great part*), usually in pl. *very many, most*, Milt. 3, 5; 7, 1; Alc. 11, 1.

**plumbum**, -ī, N., *lead*, Han. 9, 3.

**plūrimum**, adv. (neut. acc. of **plūrimus**, *very much*), *most, especially, very much*, Cim. 2, 1; Alc. 2, 5; Ep. 2, 4.

**plūrimus**, -a, -um, adj. [superl. of **multus** (**plūs**, *more*)], *fullest; very much; very many, most*, Milt. 3, 6; Them. 4, 2; **quam plūrimī**, *as many as possible*, Han. 10, 4.

**plūs**, adv. (neut. acc. of **plūs** the adj.), *more*, Them. 5, 2; 5, 5.

**plūs**, plūris, adj., comp. of **multus** [PLE-, *fill*], *more*, Them. 9, 3; in pl. (as a subst.), *majority*, Paus. 5, 5.

**Poecilē**, -ēs, F., a celebrated *portico* or *hall* in the market place at Athens; Milt. 6, 3.

**poena**, -ae, F. [PV-, *cleanse*], *expiation; punishment, penalty*, Milt. 3, 5; Ag. 4, 8; Han. 8, 2.

**Poenus**, -ī, M., a *Carthaginian*, an inhabitant of Carthage; Han. 7, 7; 10, 1.

**polliceor**, 2, -licitus [for *porliceor, fr. **por-** (cf. **prō**), *forth*; **liceor**, *bid*], *hold forth, offer; promise*, Them. 8, 6; 10, 2; Paus. 3, 4.

**Polybius**, -ī, M., *Polybius*, a Greek historian; he resided in Rome for many years, and was an intimate friend of the younger Scipio, whom he accompanied on his military expeditions; Han. 13, 1.

**Polymnis**, -idis, M., *Polymnis*, the father of Epaminondas; Ep. 1, 1.

**pondus**, -eris, N. (PAND-, *pull, jerk*; cf. **pendō**, *weigh*), *weight, amount*, Ep. 4, 1.

**pōnō**, 3, posuī, positus (for **posinō**, for old prep. **por-**, *forth, down*; **sinō**, *set*), *set down, put; place*, Milt. 6, 3; Han. 2, 6; *set up*, Paus. 1, 3; Alc. 4, 5; *put away, surrender, lay aside*, Paus. 5, 5; *consider*, Alc. 3, 5; Ep. 1, 2; in pass. *consist in* (with prep. *in*), Alc. 11, 4.

**pōns**, -ntis, M., *bridge*, Milt. 3, 4; Them. 5, 1.

**Pontus**, -ī, M., *Pontus*, a country of northeastern Asia Minor on the southern shore of Euxine sea; Han. 10, 1.

**populus**, -ī, M. (cf. **plēbs**, *common people*, fr. PLE-, *full*), *the many; people, nation*, Milt. 6, 2; 8, 4; Them. 2, 2.

**porticus**, -ūs, F. (**porta**, *gate, entrance*), *covered walk between* rows of columns, *colonnade, portico*, Milt. 6, 3.

**portō**, 1, *bear, carry*, Han. 9, 2.

**portus**, -ūs, M. [PER-, *through*], *harbor, port*, Them. 6, 1; 6, 2; Ag. 8, 6.

**poscō**, 3, poposcī, — (for *porcsco, fr. PREC-, *pray*), *ask urgently, demand, require*, Alc. 1, 3.

**possīdō**, 3, -sēdī, -sessus (from **possideō**, which is for **porsideō**, fr. old prep. **por-**, *forth, down*; **sedeō**, *sit*), *have and hold, become master of, occupy, take possession of*, Them. 6, 2.

**possum**, posse, potuī (**potis**, *able*; **sum**, *be*), *be able, can, be powerful*, Them. 1, 3; 2, 8; 10, 1, etc.

**post**, adv. [POS-, *behind*], *afterwards*, Cim. 3, 4; Pel. 2, 4; prep. w. acc., *after*, Milt. 7, 1; Ag. 7, 1; *since*, *within*, Them. 5, 3.

**posteā**, adv. (**post**, *after*; **ea**, *these things*), *after this*; *afterwards*, *later*, Them. 2, 4; 8, 7; Alc. 3, 2.

**posteāquam**, conj. (**posteā**, *later*; **quam**, *than*), *after*, Milt. 6, 4; Han. 3, 4.

**posterius**, adv. (neut. acc. of comp. of ***posterus**, *following*), *later*, Paus 5, 5.

[**posterus**], -a, -um, adj. (**post**, *later*), *coming after*; *following*, *next*, Milt. 5, 3; Han. 12, 2.

**postquam**, conj. (**post**, *later*; **quam**, *than*), *after*, *as soon as*, *when*, Them. 6, 4; 7, 4; 9, 3.

**postrēmō**, adv. (abl. of **postrēmus**, *last*), *at last*, *finally*, Ep. 1, 4.

**postrīdiē**, adv. (***posterus**, *following*; **diēs**, *day*), *on the following day*, *next day*, Them. 4, 5.

**postulātum**, -ī, N. (neut. of part. of **postulō**, *demand*, used as a substantive), *a thing demanded*; *demand*, *request*, Alc. 8, 4.

**postulō**, 1 (cf. **poscō**, *demand*, fr. PREC-, *pray*), *demand*, *ask*, *require*, Alc. 4, 1; Ep. 6, 1; Han. 12, 3.

**potēns**, -entis, adj. (part. of **possum**, *be able*), *able*; *powerful*, *influential*, Cim. 3, 3; Alc. 3, 4; Han. 2, 1.

**potentia**, -ae, F. (**potēns**, *powerful*), *might*, *power*, Milt. 8, 1; *political power*, Alc. 5, 3; Paus. 3, 5.

**potestās**, -ātis, F. (**potis**, *able*), *ability*; *power*, *control*, *rule*, Milt. 3, 5; 4, 1; *opportunity*, Alc. 9, 5; Han. 9, 1; *political office*, Pel. 1, 4.

**potior**, 4, -ītus (**potis**, *able*), *get possession of*, *become master of*, Milt. 2, 1; 7, 3; Cim. 2, 4.

**potissimum**, adv. (**potissimus**, *strongest*), *chiefly*, *especially*, *in preference to all others*, Them. 9, 1; 10, 4; Han. 11, 6.

**potius**, adv. (**potior**, *better*, *preferable*), *rather*, *more*, *in preference*, Them. 7, 6; Alc. 4, 1; Ep. 6, 1.

**praebeō**, 2, -buī, -bitus (**prae**, *before*; **habeō**, *hold*), *hold forth*; *offer*, *show*, Ag. 6, 1; Han. 7, 5; *furnish*, *supply*, Them. 10, 3; *cause*, Ag. 8, 2.

**praeceptor**, -ōris, M. (**praecipiō**, *instruct*), *instructor*, Ep. 2, 2.

**praeceptum**, -ī N. (neut. part. of **praecipiō**, *instruct*, used subst.),

*direction, instruction, bidding*, Han. 11, 4.

**praecipiō**, 3, -cēpī, -ceptus (**prae**, *before;* **capiō**, *take*), *take beforehand, advise, warn, instruct*, Milt. 1, 3; Ep. 1, 1; Han. 10, 5.

**praecipitō**, 1 (**praeceps**, *headlong*), *throw headlong; hurl down, hurl*, Alc. 6, 5.

**praecipuē**, adv. (**praecipuus**, *taken by preference*), *especially*, Ag. 7, 2.

**praecipuus**, -a, -um, adj. (**prae**, *before;* CAP-, *take*), *taken by preference; especial*, Them. 6, 2.

**praeda**, -ae, F. (for ***praeheda**, fr. HED-, *seize*), *property seized in war; plunder, booty, spoil*, Paus. 1, 3.

**praedicō**, 1 (cf. **praedīcō**, *tell before*), *declare publicly, proclaim*, Alc. 4, 6; Ag. 4, 8; *state, declare, report*, Alc. 11, 2.

**praedīcō**, 3, -dīxī, -dictus (**prae**, *before;* **dīcō**, *say*), *tell beforehand, charge*, Them. 7, 3.

**praedium**, -ī, N. (for ***praehedium**, fr. HED-, *seize*), *estate*, Cim. 4, 1.

**praedō**, -ōnis, M. (cf. **praeda**, *booty*), *one that makes booty, plunderer, robber;* **praedōnēs maritimōs**, *pirates*, Milt. 2, 3.

**praedor**, 1 (**praeda**, *plunder*), *make booty; plunder*, Alc. 8, 6.

**praefectus**, -ī, M. (part. of **praeficiō**, *put in command*, used subst.), *one put in charge; prefect, officer*, Milt. 4, 2; Ag. 2, 3.

**praeferō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus (**prae**, *before;* **ferō**, *bear*), *bear* or *bring before; prefer*, Han. 13, 4.

**praeficiō**, 3, -fēcī, -fectus (**prae**, *before, over;* **faciō**, *make*), *set in authority over; put in command of*, Milt. 4, 1; Alc. 5, 4; Ep. 7, 1.

**praefīniō**, 4, -fīnīvī and -fīniī, -fīnītus (**prae**, *before;* **fīniō**, *limit*), *determine* or *fix beforehand, prescribe*, Ep. 7, 5.

**praemium**, -ī, N. (**prae**, *before, beyond;* EM-, *take*), *something taken above others; reward*, Milt. 6, 1; Paus. 4, 6; *prize*, Ag. 3, 2.

**praepōnō**, 3, -posuī, -positus (**prae**, *before;* **pōnō**, *place*), *place over* or *before; prefer*, Ag. 4, 3.

**praesēns**, -entis, adj. (**praesum**, *be before*), *present, at hand*, Them. 2, 1; 6, 4.

**praesentia**, -ae, F. (**praesēns**, *present*), *a being at hand;* **in praesentiā**, *for the moment, then*, Milt. 7, 6; *at hand*, Alc. 10, 5.

**praesertim**, adv. (**prae**, *before;* **serō**, *join*), *connected beforehand, especially, particularly*, Milt. 8, 2; Alc. 5, 2.

**praesidium**, -ī, N. (**praesideō**, *sit in front of*), *defense, protection, help*, Ag. 3, 5; 7, 2; *garrison, troops* (pl.), Milt. 4, 1; Ag. 3, 4; *force, armed escort*, Them. 8, 5; Ep. 4, 5; *intrenchments* (pl.), Han. 11, 4.

**praestāns**, -antis, adj. (part. of **praestō**, *be preëminent*), *extraordinary, remarkable*, Alc. 5, 1.

**praestō**, 1, -stitī, -stitus (**prae**, *before;* **stō**, *stand*), *stand before, be superior; surpass*, Ep. 6, 1; Han. 1, 1; *fulfill, perform*, Milt. 2, 3; Them. 10, 4; Cim. 1, 4; *make good, furnish*, Them. 8, 4.

**praesum**, -esse, -fuī (**prae**, *over;* **sum**, *be*), *be over, be in charge, be in command*, Them. 4, 2; Han. 7, 1; 8, 4.

**praeter**, prep. w. acc. [PRAE- (PRO-), *before*], *past, beyond*, Han. 12, 4; *except*, Milt. 5, 1; Alc. 3, 2; Ag. 8, 4.

**praetereā**, adv. (**praeter**, *besides;* **ea**, *these things*), *beyond this, besides, moreover*, Alc. 3, 1; Pel. 4, 3; Han. 4, 4.

**praetereō**, 4, -īvī and -iī, -itus (**praeter**, *past;* **eō**, *go*), *go by, pass by*, Ag. 3, 1; *pass over, overlook*, Paus. 4, 2.

**praetermittō**, 3, -mīsī, -mīssus (**praeter**, *past;* **mittō**, *send, let go*), *let go past, pass over*, Ep. 1, 3; *neglect*, Cim. 4, 3.

**praetor**, -ōris, M. (for ***praeitor**, from **prae**, *before;* **eō**, *go*), *one that goes before, leader; general*, Milt. 4, 4; 6, 3; Them. 2, 1; *praetor* (a Roman magistrate ranking just lower than a consul), Han. 4, 3.

**premō**, 3, pressī, pressus [PREM-, *press*], *press, press hard, pursue closely*, Milt. 3, 3; *threaten*, Milt. 3, 3; *bear down upon*, Han. 11, 5; *urge, importune*, Ag. 6, 1; in pass., *be affected* or *afflicted with*, Han. 4, 3.

**prīmō**, adv. (**prīmus**, *first*), *at first, first, in the first place*, Them. 6, 5; Han. 6, 1.

**prīmum**, adv. (neut. of **prīmus**, *first*), *first, in the first place*, Them. 2, 3; 3, 2.

**prīmus**, -a, -um, superl. adj. [PRI-, *before*], *foremost*, Paus. 1, 2; 5, 3; *first*, Milt. 4, 5; 6, 3; Them. 2, 1; **in prīmīs**, *especially*, Ep. 3, 2; Ag. 7, 3.

**prīnceps**, -cipis, adj. (**prīmus**, *first;* **capiō**, *take, taking first place*), *first*, Ag. 1, 2; *foremost*, Alc. 11, 6; generally a subst., M., *prominent* or *lead-*

*ing man*, Han. 9, 3; *leader*, Pel. 1, 4; Han. 2, 6.

**prīncipātus**, -ūs, M. (**prīnceps**, *leader*), *leadership, chief place*, Them. 6, 3; Cim. 2, 1.

**prīstinus**, -a, -um, adj. [PRI-, *before*], *former*, Alc. 6, 3; Ag. 7, 1; Han. 12, 5.

**prius**, adv. (**prior**, *sooner*), *sooner, before;* usually followed by **quam**, forming the following word; Them. 7, 3; Paus. 4, 3, etc.

**priusquam**, conj. (**prius**, *sooner;* **quam**, *than*), *before*, Milt. 5, 4; Alc. 3, 2 (the component parts are often separated by intervening words; see **prius**).

**prīvātus**, -a, -um, adj. (part. of **prīvō**, *deprive*), *belonging to an individual, private*, Alc. 3, 3; Pel. 1, 2; as a subst., **prīvātus**, -ī, M., a *private individual, citizen*, Alc. 3, 4; Ag. 4, 2.

**prīvīgnus**, -ī, M. (for ***prīvigenus**, fr. **prīvus**, *each, separate;* GEN-, *beget*), *step-son*, Alc. 2, 4.

**prīvō**, 1 (**prīvus**, *each, one's own*), *deprive of; cut off from*, Milt. 7, 2; Ep. 6, 4.

**prō**, prep. w. abl. [PRO-, *before*], *in front of; in behalf of*, Milt. 7, 5; *for, in return for*, Them. 8, 7; Ep. 4, 2; *according to, in proportion to*, Ep. 3, 5.

**probō**, 1 (**probus**, *excellent*), *approve*, Them. 1, 2; 2, 8; 10, 4.

**prōcēdō**, 3, -cessī, — (**prō**, *forward;* **cēdō**, *go*), *go forward; pass, elapse*, Pel. 3, 3.

**Proclēs**, -is or -ī, M., *Procles*, brother of Eurysthenes, and founder of one of the two lines of Spartan kings; Ag. 1, 2.

**prōcreō**, 1 (**prō**, *forth;* **creō**, *beget*), *beget, produce*, Ep. 6, 2.

**procul**, adv. (**prō**, *forward;* CEL-*drive*), *driven forward; at a distance, far off, afar*, Milt. 7, 3; Paus. 5, 5; Pel. 5, 4.

**prōcūrō**, 1 (**prō**, *for, in behalf of;* **cūrō**, *exercise care*), *care for; attend to*, Them. 2, 8.

**prōdeō**, 4, -īī, -itus (**prōd** = **prō**, *forward;* **eō**, *go*), *go* or *come forward, appear*, Them. 1, 3; Alc. 3, 5.

**prōditiō**, -ōnis, F. (**prōdō**, *betray*), *treason*, Milt. 7, 5; 10, 5.

**prōdō**, 3, -didī, -ditus (**prō**, *forth;* **dō**, *give*), *give out, disclose; betray*, Pel. 4, 6; *hand down*, Paus. 2, 2; Han. 8, 2.

**prōdūcō**, 3, -dūxī, -ductus (**prō**, *forth;* **dūcō**, *lead* or *draw*), *lead out*, Milt. 5, 4; *draw out*, Han. 5, 3.

**proelium**, -ī, N., *battle*, Milt. 5, 3; 6, 3; Them. 3, 3.

**profānus**, -a, -um, adj. (**prō**, *before*; **fānum**, *temple*, a being before, i.e., *outside a temple*), *unholy, profane, common*, Them. 6, 5.

**profectiō**, -ōnis, F. (**prō**, *forward*; FAC-, *make*), *a setting out, departure*, Pel. 3, 2.

**profectō**, adv. (for **prōfactō*, fr. **prō**, *according to*; **factum**, *fact*), *truly, surely, certainly*, Pel. 2, 3.

**prōferō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus (**prō**, *forth, forward*; **ferō**, *bear*), *bring forward, mention*, Ep. 4, 6.

**proficīscor**, 3, -fectus [**prō**, *forth, off*; **faciscor* (**faciō**), *begin to make*], *set forward, set out, start, depart*, Milt. 1, 4; 2, 3; 7, 4, etc.

**profiteor**, 2, -fessus (**prō**, *forth; out*; **fateor**, fr. FA-, *show*), *declare publicly; declare one's self*, Them. 7, 4; *state*, Han. 11, 2.

**prōfligō**, 1 (**prō**, *forward, down*; FLIG-, *strike*), *strike down, overthrow*, Pel. 2, 3; *rout*, Milt. 5, 5; Ep. 9, 2; Han. 4, 2.

**profugiō**, 3, -fūgī, — (**prō**, *forward, away*; **fugiō**, *flee*), *flee away, flee, escape*, Han. 7, 6.

**prōgeniēs** (-ēī), F. (**prō**, *forth*; GEN-, *beget*), *a bringing forth; descendant, son*, Cim. 1, 4; *descendants, lineage*, Ag. 1, 2.

**prōgenitor**, -ōris, M. (**prōgignō**, *beget*), *ancestor, progenitor*, Ag. 7, 4.

**prōgredior**, 3, -gressus (**prō**, *forth*; **gradior**, *step*), *go forward; advance*, Them. 3, 1.

**prohibeō**, 2, -uī, -itus (**prō**, *before, in front*; **habeō**, *hold*), *hold back; stop, prevent*, Them. 6, 2; Cim. 1, 4.

**proinde**, adv., *just so, accordingly*; **proinde ac sī**, *just as if*, Alc. 6, 1; 6, 4.

**prōmptus**, -a, -um, adj. (part. of **prōmō**, *bring forth*), *brought to light; at hand; ready, quick*, Them. 1, 4.

**prōnūntiō**, 1 (**prō**, *before*; **nūntiō**, *tell*), *tell publicly; proclaim, announce*, Ag. 3, 2.

**prōpatulum**, -ī, N. (**prōpatulus**, *open in front, open*, fr. **prō**, *before*; **patulus**, *open*), *open court*. Han. 9, 3.

**prope**, prep. w. acc., *near*, Them. 10, 3; as adv. in comp., **propius**, *nearer*, Milt. 7, 2; Han. 8, 3.

**properē**, adv. (**properus**, *quick, speedy*), *quickly, speedily*, Ep. 4, 3; Han. 12, 4.

**propīnquitās**, -ātis, F. (**propīnquus**, *near*), *nearness; relationship*, Ag. 1, 3.

**propīnquus**, -a, -um, adj. (**prope**, *near*), *near, adjacent*, Them. 8, 5; Han. 5, 1; *close at hand*, Milt. 4, 3; as subst., **propīnquus**, -ī, M., *relative, kinsman*, Paus. 2, 2.

**propius**, adv., comp. of **prope**, *nearer*, Milt. 7, 2; Han. 8, 3.

**prōpōnō**, 3, -posuī, -positus (**prō**, *before*; **pōnō**, *place, set*), *set before; propose*, Pel. 3, 1; *offer*, Ag. 3, 2.

**Propontis**, -idos and -idis, F., *Propontis*, or *Sea of Marmora*, lying between the Hellespont and the Thracian Bosphorus, Alc. 9, 1.

**proprius**, -a, -um, adj., *not common with others, one's own, special*, Pel. 4, 1.

**propter**, prep. w. acc. (**prope**, *near*), *near; on account of, because of*, Milt. 8, 1; Them. 2, 6; 6, 2, etc.

**prōpūgnāculum**, -ī, N. (**prōpūgnō**, *fight for, defend*), *that which serves for defending; bulwark, rampart, defense*, Them. 7, 5.

**prōsequor**, 3, -secūtus (**prō**, *forward*; **sequor**, *follow*), *follow onwards after; attend, escort*, Alc. 6, 3.

**prōsperē**, adv. (**prōsperus**, *favorable*), *according to one's wishes, fortunately, successfully*, Alc. 7, 2.

**prōsperus**, -a -um, adj. (**prō**, *according to*; **spēs**, *hope*), *according to one's hope; successful*, Milt. 1, 3.

**prōspiciō**, 3, -spexī, -spectus (**prō**, *forward*; **speciō**, *look*), *look out, watch*, Han. 12, 4.

**prōsternō**, 3, -strāvī, -strātus (**prō**, *before*; **sternō**, *stretch out*), *lay prostrate before one; overthrow, vanquish*, Milt. 5, 5; Cim. 2, 3; *rout*, Pel. 4, 2.

**prōsum**, prōdesse, prōfuī, — (**prō**, *for*; **sum**, *be*), *be for, be useful, profit*, Ep. 3, 2; *benefit, do good, assist*, Alc. 3, 5; 4, 6.

**prōtinus (tenus)**, adv. (**prō**, *forward*; **tenus**, *all the way to*), *right onward, on, forward*, Them. 4, 1.

**prōvideō**, 2, -vīdī, -vīsus (**prō**, *before*; **videō**, *see*), *see before one; foresee; guard against, take precautions*, Han. 9, 2.

**prōvincia**, -ae, F., *task imposed*, Alc. 4, 3.

**proximus**, -a, -um, sup. adj., *nearest*, Them. 9, 1; Ag. 1, 3; *next*, Han. 3, 2; *close by*, Han. 11, 4.

**prūdēns**, -entis, adj. (contracted from **prōvidēns**, *foreseeing*, fr. **prōvideō**), *foreseeing, wise, prudent, sagacious*, Ep. 3, 1.

**prūdentia**, -ae, F. (**prūdēns**, *foreseeing*), *foresight; wisdom, good*

*judgment*, Milt. 2, 2; *shrewdness*, Them. 5, 3.

**Prūsiās**, -ae, M. or **Prūsia**, **-ae**, a king of Bithynia to whom Hannibal fled for refuge; as he failed to afford him protection, Hannibal was compelled to end his own life; Han. 10, 2; 12, 1; 12, 3.

**pūblicē**, adv. (**pūblicus**, *of the state*), *in the name of the state*, Them. 8, 5; Han. 3, 1.

**pūblicō**, 1 (**pūblicus**, *of the state*), *make the property of the state*, *confiscate*, Alc. 4, 5.

**pūblicum**, -ī, N. (**pūblicus**, *public*), *a public place*, Alc. 3, 5.

**pūblicus**, a, -um, adj. (contracted from **populicus**, fr. **populus**, *people*, *state*), *of* or *belonging to the people* or *state*, Them. 2, 2.

**puer**, -erī, M., *boy*, Paus. 4, 1; *servant*, *slave*, Han. 12, 4.

**puerulus**, -ī, M. (dim. of **puer**, *boy*), *little boy*, Han. 2, 3.

**pūgna**, -ae, F. [PVG-, *strike*], *fight*, *battle*, Milt. 5, 5; 6, 3.

**pūgnō**, 1 (**pūgna**, *battle*), *fight*, *contend*, Milt. 5, 1; Ep. 9, 1; Han. 5, 1; 10, 4.

**pulvīnus**, -ī, M., *cushion*, Pel. 3, 2.

**puppis**, -is, F., *stern of a vessel*, Han. 11, 6.

**putō**, 1 (**putus**, *clean*, *bright*, fr. PV-, *cleanse*), *cleanse*, *go over in detail*; *consider*, Them. 1, 1; 6, 5; *think*, *believe*, Milt. 3, 2; Paus. 3, 7.

**Pydna**, -ae, F., *Pydna*, a town of Macedonia, on the sea-shore; Them. 8, 5.

**Pȳrēnaeus**, -a, -um, adj., *Pyrenaean*, *of the Pyrenees*, the range of mountains between Spain and Gaul; Han. 3, 3.

**Pȳthagorēus**, ī, M., *Pythagorean*, one of the disciples of Pythagoras of Samos, whose school of philosophy flourished in southern Italy in the sixth century B.C.; Ep. 2, 2.

**Pȳthia**, -ae, F., *Pythia*, the priestess of Apollo at Delphi; her utterances when in a kind of frenzy were interpreted by the priests of the temple, and given out to questioners of the oracle as the answers of the god; Milt. 1, 3; Them. 2, 6.

## Q

**Q.**, abbreviation for *Quintus*.

**quā**, adv. (abl. fem. of **quī**), *where*, Cim. 2, 5.

**quācumque**, adv. (abl. of **quīcumque**, *whoever*), *wherever*.

**quadrāgintā**, num. adj. indecl.,

(cf. **quattuor**, *four*), *forty*, Alc. 10, 6.

**quadringentī**, -ae, -a, num. adj. (**quattuor**, *four*; **centum**, *hundred*), *four hundred*, Them. 2, 5.

**quaerō**, 3, quaesīvī or quaesiī, quaesītus [QVAES-, *seek*], *look for*, *seek*, Han. 11, 2; *seek to get*, *seek to gain*, Them. 3, 2; Ep. 3, 6; *ask*, *inquire*, Paus. 4, 5; Pel. 6, 1; Ep. 4, 5.

**quaestiō**, -ōnis, F. [QVAES-, *seek*], *a seeking; inquiry*, *investigation*, Alc. 4, 1.

**quālis**, -e, pron. adj. (pron. st. CA-, *who*), *how constituted;* (1) interrog., *of what sort*, Milt. 6, 1; Ep. 6, 2; (2) rel., *of such a kind as* (usually w. **tālis**), *such as*, Milt. 1, 1.

**quam**, interrog. and rel. adv. (acc. fem. of **quī**), *in what manner; how*, Milt. 4, 3 (correl. w. **tam** in comp.), *as*, Cim. 1, 3; Ep. 2, 4; Han. 9, 4; (after comparatives) *than*, Milt. 2, 2; 5, 2; (with superl.) *as, as possible*, joined to the positive, e.g., Han. 10, 4; **quam plūrimās**, *as many as possible*.

**quamdiū**, rel. adv. (**quam**, *as;* **diū**, *long*), *as long as*, Them. 9, 2; Han. 5, 4; 13, 3.

**quamquam**, conj. (case form of **quisquis**, *whoever*), *however; although*, Alc. 6, 3.

**quamvīs**, conj. [**quam**, *as;* **vīs** (volō), *you will*], *as you will*, *however much; although*, Milt. 2, 3; Alc. 6, 3.

**quantō**, adv. (**quantus**, *as much*), *by as much as*, Han. 1, 1. See **quantus**.

**quantum**, -ī, N. (**quantus**, *how much*), interrog. pron. used subst., *how much*, Ep. 3, 5; 3, 6.

**quantus**, -a, -um, pron. adj. (pron. st. CA-, *who*), (1) interrog. or exclam., *how much*, *how great*, Them. 2, 4; Pel. 3, 1; (2) rel., *as much as*, *as great as*, *as* (w. correlative **tantus**), Milt. 7, 6; **tantō** . . . **quantō**, *as much* . . . *as*, Han. 1, 1.

**quārē**, adv. (**quā**, *by what;* **rē**, *means*), *by what means; wherefore*, *why*, *for what reason*, Them. 7, 2; Han. 11, 5; *consequently*, *therefore*, Han. 2, 6.

**quattuor**, num. adj. indecl., *four*.

**-que**, conj. enclitic, *and*, Milt. 1, 1; 1, 4; 2, 1, etc.

**quem ad modum**, adv. interrog., *in what manner*, *how*, Pel. 1, 1.

**queror**, 3, questus [QVES-, *sigh*, *lament*], *complain*, Them. 7, 2.

**quī**, quae, quod, rel. pron. [pron. st., CA-, *who*], *who*, *which*,

*what, that*, Milt. 1, 2; 2, 1; 2, 5, etc.

**quī**, quae, quod, adj. interrog. pron. [pron. st. CA-, *who*], *who, which, what*, Alc. 11, 1; cf. **quis**. **Quis** asks the name; **quī**, the nature or character.

**quī**, quae, quod, adj. indef. pron. (after **sī, nisi, nē, num**), *any*, Ep. 1, 4.

**quia**, conj., *because*, Alc. 4, 2.

**quīcumque**, quaecumque, quodcumque, indef. rel. pron. (**quī**, *who;* **cumque**, indef. suffix.), (1) subst., *whoever, whosoever*, Alc. 11, 6; (2) adj., *whatever, whatsoever*, Ag. 7, 1.

**quīdam**, quaedam, quoddam and quiddam (subst.). indef. pron., *a certain one, a certain, certain, several*, Paus. 3, 6; Ag. 6, 3.

**quidem**, adv., *indeed*, Ep. 2, 2; 4, 6; *to be sure, certainly*, Ep. 4, 4; Ag. 6, 2; *but, however, yet*, Han. 2, 6.

**quiēscō**, 3, quiēvī, quiētus (**quiēs**, *rest*), *keep quiet*, Alc. 4, 2; Ag. 5, 4; *sleep*, Alc. 10, 4.

**quiētus**, -a, -um, adj. (part. of **quiēscō**, *keep quiet*), *quiet*, Pel. 4, 1.

**quīn**, conj. (nom. or abl. **quī**, *who, by which;* **-nē**, *not*), *by which not; who not; but that*, Alc. 6, 4; Han. 2, 5; 11, 2.

**quīngentī**, -ae, -a, num. adj. (**quīnque**, *five;* **centum**, *hundred*), *five hundred*, Milt. 4, 1.

**quīnquāgēnī**, -ae, -a, num. distrib. adj. (**quīnquāgintā**, *fifty*), *fifty each*, Them. 10, 3; Alc. 9, 3.

**quīnquāgintā**, num. adj. indecl. (cf. **quīnque**, *five*), *fifty*, Milt. 7, 6.

**quīnque**, num. adj. indecl., *five*, Han. 3, 2; 8, 1.

**quīnquiēs**, adv. (**quīnque**, *five*), *five times*, Han. 5, 3.

**Quīntius**, -ī, M., *Titus Quintius Flamininus*, see **Flamininus**, Han. 12, 1.

**Quīntus**, -ī, M., *Quintus*, a Roman praenomen, Han. 13, 1.

**quīntus**, -a, -um, num. adj. (for ***quīnqu-tus**, fr. **quīnque**, *five*), *fifth*, Cim. 3, 3.

**quis**, quid, interrog. pron. [pron. st. CI-, *who*], *who? which? what?* Milt. 1, 2; Han. 11, 6; cf. **quī**.

**quis**, qua, quid, pron. indef. (w. **sī, nisi, nē, num**) [pron. st. CI-, *who*], *any one, anything, any*, Paus. 2, 4; 2, 5; Han. 2, 6; 9, 2.

**quisnam**, quaenam, quidnam, interrog. pron. (**quis**, *who;* **-nam**, adding emphasis), *who pray? what now? what then?*

*who? which? what?* Them. 2, 6.

**quisquam**, —, quicquam or quidquam, indef. pron. (**quis**, *any one;* **quam**, indef. suff.), *any one whatever, any one, anything*, Them. 2, 4; Han. 10, 1; as adj., *any at all, any*, Ep. 8, 5.

**quisque**, quaeque, quodque (adj.) and quidque, indef. pron. (**quis**, *who;* **-que**, indef. suffix), *whoever it be; each, every, each one, every one*, Milt. 4, 5; Cim. 4, 1; Ag. 8, 3.

**quīvīs**, quaevīs, quodvīs (adj.) or quidvīs (subst.), indef. pron. [**quī**, *who;* **vīs** (fr. **volō**), *you will*], *whoever it be, any, any whatever*, Paus. 3, 5; Ag. 7, 4.

**quō**, adv. and conj. (old dat. and abl. form of **quī**), *to what place, whither, where*, Milt. 1, 6; Paus. 5, 1; 5, 5; interrog., Ep. 4, 5; Han. 9, 1; *on which account, wherefore, whence*, Milt. 7, 4; Them. 3, 4; (= **ut eō**), *in order that, so that, that*, Milt. 6, 1; Paus. 5, 2.

**quoad**, adv. (for ***quod-ad** = **ad-quod**, *up to which*), *as long as*, Ep. 2, 4; Pel. 4, 1; *until*, Ep. 9, 3.

**quod**, conj. (acc. neut. sing. of rel. **quī**), *as to which, wherefore*, Han. 1, 2; *in that, for that, because, since*, Milt. 3, 5; 4, 1; 5, 4; **quod sī**, *but if*, Paus. 4, 6.

**quōminus**, conj. (often written as two words: **quō**, *by which;* **minus**, *the less*), *that not, but that, from, to*, Cim. 4, 1; Ep. 8, 2.

**quondam**, adv. (**quom**, *when;* **-dam**, demonstr. suffix), *at one time, of old, formerly*, Milt. 6, 2.

**quoniam**, conj. (**quom**, *when, since;* **iam**, *now*), *since* or *when now*, Cim. 1, 4; *since, seeing that, because*, Them. 10, 5; Ep. 4, 6.

**quoque**, conj., *also, too* (placed after an emphatic word), Paus. 3, 6; Ag. 6, 2; Han. 3, 1.

**quotannīs**, adv. (**quot**, *how many, all, every;* **annus**, *year*), *yearly, annually, every year*, Them. 2, 2; 10, 3; Han. 7, 4.

**quotiēnscumque**, adv. (**quotiēns**, *how often;* **-cumque**, indef. suffix), *how often soever; as often as, whenever*, Alc. 3, 5; Han. 1, 2.

## R

**rādīx**, -īcis, F. [RAD-, *sprout*; cf. Eng. *root*], *root*; in pl., *foot, lower part of*, **rādīcēs montis**, *foot of a mountain*, Milt. 5, 3.

**rārus**, -a, -um, adj., *of coarse texture*; *scattered, here and there, single*, Milt. 5, 3.

**ratiō**, -ōnis F. [RA-, *count*], *reckoning, account*; *view, opinion, plan*, Han. 10, 3; *account, consideration*, Ag. 1, 3; *conduct*, Paus. 3, 1.

**ratus**, -a, -um, adj. (part. of **reor**, *think*), *fixed, certain, sure*, Alc. 10, 1.

**recēdō**, 3, -cessī, -cessus (**re-**, *back*; **cēdō**, *go*), *go back, withdraw, give up* (followed by prep. **a**), Alc. 8, 1.

**recidō**, 3, reccidī or recidī, -cāsūrus (**re-**, *back* or *again*; **cadō**, *fall*), *fall back, fall again*, Alc. 7, 1.

**recipiō**, 3, -cēpī, -ceptus (**re-**, *back again*; **capiō**, *take*), *take back, retake, recover*, Them. 7, 6; *take back, receive, welcome*, Them. 8, 4; Alc. 8, 4; **sē recipere**, *betake one's self, return, retreat*, Han. 11, 2.

**reconciliō**, 1, (**re-**, *again*; **conciliō**, *bring together*, fr. **com-**, *together*; CAL-, *call*), *bring together again*; *win back, make friendly*, Milt. 7, 2.

**recuperō**, 1 (**re-**, *back*; CVP-, *desire*), *regain, recover*, Pel. 2, 1; 5, 2; *win back*, Ag. 6, 3.

**recūsō**, 1 (**re-**, *against*; **causa**, fr. CAV-, *watch*), *make excuses against*; *object*, Han. 12, 3; *refuse, object*, Ep. 8, 2.

**reddō**, 3, -didī, -ditus (**red-**, *back*; **dō**, *give*), *give back, restore*, Pel. 1, 3; Ep. 4, 3; *deliver*, Paus. 2, 2; *render*, Them. 2, 1; Alc. 3, 4.

**redeō**, -īre, -iī, -itus (**red-**, *back*; **eō**, *go*), *go* or *come back, return*, Milt. 4, 1; 7, 1; *come in, proceed*, Them. 2, 2; 10, 3.

**redigō**, 3, -ēgī, -āctus (**red-**, *back*; **agō**, *drive, lead*), *bring back, bring, reduce*, Milt. 4, 1; Paus. 2, 4; Pel. 5, 1.

**reditus**, -ūs, M. (**red-**, *back*; I-, *go*), *returning*; *return*, Alc. 5, 3.

**redūcō**, 3, -dūxī, -ductus (**re-**, *back*; **dūcō**, *lead*), *lead back, conduct back, lead away*, Ep. 7, 2; Ag. 3, 2.

**referō**, -ferre, rettulī, relātus (**re-**, *back*; **ferō**, *bear*), *bring back, carry back, return*, Alc. 10, 6; Ag. 8, 4; 8, 7; **sē referre**, *betake one's self, retreat, return*,

Han. 6, 7; **grātiam referre**, *requite, reward*, Them. 8, 7.

**reficiō**, 3, -fēcī, -fectus (**re-**, *again;* **faciō**, *make*), *make again, remake;* **sē reficere**, *recover, regain* one's strength, Ag. 7, 1.

**regiō**, -ōnis, F. [REG-, *guide*], *direction; region, quarter, district*, Milt. 2, 1; Ag. 3, 1; *ground*, Milt. 5, 3; in pl., *country, territory*, Milt. 1, 2; Ag. 3, 4.

**rēgius**, -a, -um, adj. (**rēx**, *king*), *of* or *belonging to a king, royal, kingly*, Milt. 4, 2; 7, 3; as subst. in pl., **rēgiī**, -ōrum, M., *nobles of the king's court*, Ag. 8, 3.

**rēgnō**, 1 (**rēgnum**, *rule*), *be king, reign*, Them. 9, 1; Ag. 1, 3.

**rēgnum**, -ī, N. [REG-, *guide*], *royal authority, sovereignty*, Milt. 3, 5; Ag. 1, 4; *kingdom*, Han. 12, 1.

**religiō**, -ōnis, F. (**re-**, *back;* LIG-, *tie, bind*), *respect for the gods, religion*, Ag. 4, 6; 4, 8; *conscientiousness*, Them. 8, 4; Ag. 4, 7; *religious worship*, Alc. 3, 6; *plighted faith*, Ag. 2, 5.

**reliquiae**, -ārum, F. (**reliquus**, *remaining*), *remainder, remnant*, Them. 5, 1.

**relinquō**, 3, -līquī, -lictus (**re-**, *behind;* **linquō**, *leave*), *leave behind*, Milt. 3, 1; *leave, leave remaining*, Them. 9, 1; Ep. 2, 1; *leave, go away from, abandon*, Milt. 3, 6; Them. 2, 8; in pass., *be left, remain*, Milt. 3, 2.

**reliquus**, -a, -um, adj. (**re-**, *behind;* LIQV-, *leave;* cf. **relinquō**, *leave behind*), *remaining, rest of, other*, Them. 2, 8; 6, 5; *remaining, future, subsequent*, Them. 2, 1; as a subst. in pl., **reliquī**, -ōrum, M., *the rest*, Alc. 11, 6; Han. 6, 4.

**remaneō**, 2, -mānsī (**re-**, *behind;* **maneō**, *remain*), *remain behind; remain*, Ep. 9, 3.

**reminīscor**, 3, — (**re-**, *again;* MEN-, *mind*), *recall to mind, recollect, remember*, Alc. 6, 3.

**remittō**, 3, -mīsī, -mīssus (**re-**, *back;* **mittō**, *send, let go*), *send back*, Paus. 2, 2; 2, 6; *release*, Them. 7, 3; 7, 6; *relax*, Alc. 1, 4.

**removeō**, 2, -mōvī, -mōtus (**re-**, *back, away;* **moveō**, *move*), *move away; remove*, Pel. 1, 3; Han. 2, 1; *put out of the way, destroy*, Han. 10, 3.

**renūntiō**, 1 (**re-**, *back;* **nūntiō**, *announce*), *carry back word, report*, Ep. 9, 3; Han. 12, 5; *revoke, break off*, Alc. 10, 2.

**reor**, 2, ratus [RA-, *reckon*], *think*, Them. 7, 4; Han. 7, 6; *decide*,

Alc. 4, 4 (where trans. **ratus** as if a pres. act. part.).

**repente**, adv. (**repēns**, *sudden*), *suddenly*, Han. 11, 5.

**repentīnus**, -a, -um, adj. (**repēns**, *sudden*), *sudden*, Paus. 4, 5; Alc. 3, 3; *unexpected*, Han. 5, 2.

**reperiō**, 4, repperī or reperī, repertus (**re-**, *again;* PAR-, *produce*), *produce again; find, discover, ascertain*, Them. 1, 3; Han. 11, 3; *find, learn*, Milt. 6, 2; in pass., *show one's self*, Alc. 1, 4.

**rēpō**, 3, rēpsī, rēptus (SARP-, *creep;* cf. **serpēns**), *creep*, Han. 3, 4.

**repōnō**, 3, -posuī, -positus (**re-**, *back, away;* **pōnō**, *put*), *put back* or *away; store up*, Han. 7, 5.

**reprehendō**, 3, -hendī, -hēnsus (**re-**, *back;* **prehendō**, *seize*), *hold back, check; blame, reproach, criticise, find fault with*, Paus. 1, 3; Ep. 10, 1.

**repūgnō**, 1 (**rē-**, *against;* **pūgnō**, *fight*), *fight against; oppose, resist*, Alc. 8, 5.

**repulsa**, -ae, F. (**repellō**, *drive back, refuse*), *denial, refusal*, Paus. 2, 5.

**reputō**, 1 (**re-**, *repeatedly;* **putō**, *think*), *think over, reflect upon*, Alc. 4, 4.

**rēs**, reī, F. [RA-, *count*], *thing, circumstance, matter, act, affair*, Milt. 3, 5; Them. 6, 4; 7, 2; *cause, reason*, Milt. 4, 5; *deed, exploit*, Han. 13, 2; *fact*, Han. 7, 7; *means*, Ag. 7, 1; *property*, Han. 10, 1; **rēs pūblica**, *public affairs, politics, state*, Ep. 3, 3; 5, 2; **rēs mīlitāris**, *science of war*, Ep. 5, 3; **rēs familiāris**, *property*, Cim. 4, 3; **rem gerere**, *fight, conduct a battle, act*, Them. 5, 1; Han. 8, 4; Pel. 2, 2.

**resacrō**, 1, —, — (**re-**, *back, again;* **sacrō**, *consecrate*), *free from a curse*, Alc. 6, 5.

**rescindō**, 3, -scidī, -scissus (**re-**, *back, away;* **scindō**, *cut*), *cut off, cut apart; break down, destroy*, Milt. 3, 4.

**rescīscō**, 3, -scīvī or -sciī, -scītus [**re-**, *again;* **scīscō** (incept. of **sciō**), *seek to know*], *learn, ascertain, find out*, Paus. 3, 4; Han. 8, 2.

**resistō**, 3, -stitī, — (**re-**, *back, against;* **sistō**, *stand*), *stand back, stand against, resist, oppose*, Han. 5, 1; 5, 4.

**respiciō**, 3, -spexī, -spectus (**re-**, *back;* ***speciō**, *look*), *look back; look back upon, regard*, Them. 8, 4.

**respondeō**, 2, -spondī, -spōnsus (**re-**, *in return;* **spondeō**, *promise*), *present in return; an-*

*swer, reply, respond*, Milt. 1, 5; Them. 2, 6; Paus. 3, 3, etc.

**respōnsum**, -ī, N. (**respondeō**, *reply*), *something answered; answer, reply*, Milt. 1, 4; Them. 2, 7; Han. 7, 4.

**restituō**, 3, -uī, -ūtus (**re-**, *again*; **statuō**, *set up*), *set up again*, Ep. 8, 5; *restore, rebuild, re-establish*, Them. 6, 2; Alc. 5, 4.

**retardō**, 1 (**re-**, without force; **tardō**, *delay*), *delay, retard*, Ep. 9, 2.

**rēte**, -is, N. (for ***srēte**, fr. **serō**, *bind, plait*), *net*, Pel. 2, 5.

**retineō**, 2, -tinuī, -tentus (**re-**, *back*; **teneō**, *hold*), *hold back; hold; retain, keep*, Milt. 8, 3; Them. 7, 2; *maintain*, Ag. 1, 3.

**retrahō**, 3, -trāxī, -trāctus (**re-**, *back*; **trahō**, *draw*), *draw back; save*, Ep. 8, 4.

**reus**, -ī, M. (**rēs**, *suit-at-law*), *party to a law-suit; defendant, accused*; **reum facere**, *accuse*, Alc. 4, 3.

**revertor**, 3, -versus sum (**re-**, *back*; **vertō[r]**, *turn*), *turn back; return*, Milt. 2, 4; Them. 5, 2; 9, 3.

**revocō**, 1 (**re-**, *back*; **vocō**, *call*), *call back, recall*, Cim. 3, 3; Han. 6, 1; 7, 4.

**rēx**, rēgis, M. [REG-, *guide*], *king*, Them. 3, 1; 4, 2; Han. 6, 1.

**rhētor**, -oris, M. (ῥήτωρ), *orator*; (implying contempt) *speech-maker*, Ep. 6, 3.

**Rhodanus**, -ī, M., *Rhone*, a large river of Gaul emptying into the Mediterranean (*Mare Internum*); Han. 4, 1; 6, 1.

**Rhodī (Rhodiī)**, -ōrum, M., *Rhodians*, the people of Rhodes, an island off the southwestern coast of Asia Minor; Han. 8, 4; 13, 2.

**rīsus**, -ūs, M. (**rīdeō**, *laugh*), *laughter, laugh*, Ep. 8, 5; Han. 11, 5.

**rōbustus**, -a, -um, adj. (**rōbur**, *strength*), *strong, powerful*, Han. 10, 2.

**[rogātus**, -ūs], M. (**rogō**, *ask*), *request*, Ep. 4, 1.

**rogō**, 1, *ask, request, entreat*, Them. 9, 4; Han. 7, 3.

**Rōma**, -ae, F., *Rome*, the capital of the Roman empire, situated on the Tiber in Latium, a division of Italy; Han. 5, 1.

**Rōmānus**, -a, -um, adj., *Roman*, Han. 7, 2; as subst. in pl., **Rōmānī**, -ōrum, M., *Romans*, Han. 5, 2; 7, 1.

**ruber**, -bra, -brum, adj. (RVB-, *red*; cf. **rubeō**, *be red*), *red*. Han. 2, 1.

**rudis**, -e, adj., *rough; unskilled, unacquainted with*, Pel. 1, 1.

**rūrsus**, adv. (for **revorsus**, part. of **revertō**, *turn back*), *turned back; back again, again*, Milt. 3, 6; Alc. 6, 5.

## S

**sacellum**, -ī, N. (dim. fr. **sacrum**, *sacred thing, sanctuary*), *a little sanctuary;* in Them. 6, 5, *stones of a sanctuary.*

**sacer**, -cra, -crum, adj. [SAC-, *fasten*], *dedicated to a divinity; consecrated, hallowed, sacred*, Them. 6, 5; neut. pl. as subst., **sacra**, -ōrum, N., *religious worship*, Them. 2, 8; *mysteries*, Alc. 4, 3.

**sacerdōs**, -dōtis, M. and F. (**sacer**, *sacred;* DA-, *give*), *priest*, Them. 2, 8; 4, 1; Alc. 4, 5.

**sacrārium**, -ī, N. (**sacer**, *sacred*), *a place for keeping sacred things, shrine, chapel, sanctuary*, Them. 8, 4.

**sacrificō**, 1 (**sacrum**, *sacrifice;* FAC-, *make*), *offer sacrifice; sacrifice*, Han. 2, 4.

**sacrilegium**, -ī, N. (**sacrilegus**, *one who steals what is sacred*), *profanation of what is sacred, sacrilege*, Alc. 6, 4.

**sacrilegus**, -ī, M. (**sacrum**, *a sacred thing;* **legō**, *steal*), *one who steals what is sacred, who commits sacrilege*, Ag. 4, 8.

**saepe**, adv., *often, frequently*, Them. 1, 3; Cim. 4, 2; Ep. 3, 4; comp. **saepius**, *repeatedly, very often*, Ep. 7, 3.

**saepiō**, 4, saepsī, saeptus (**saepēs**, *hedge*), *hedge in, surround*, Them. 7, 4.

**sagācitās**, -ātis, F. (**sagāx**, *of keen perception*), *keen perception, shrewdness*, Alc. 5, 2.

**Saguntum**, -ī, N., *Saguntum*, a town of eastern Spain, on the Mediterranean; the besieging and capture of this by Hannibal led to the breaking out of the second Punic war.

**Salamīnius**, -a, -um, adj. (**Salamis**), *of Salamis*, Them. 6, 3.

**Salamis**, -īnis (acc. **Salamīna**), F., *Salamis*, an island in the Saronic Gulf, off the coast of Attica; close by this, in 480 B.C., the united Greek fleet defeated the fleet of Xerxes; Them. 2, 8; 3, 4; 9, 3.

**saltō**, 1 (a freq. of **saliō**, *leap*, fr. SAL-, *leap*), *dance*, Ep. 1, 2.

**saltus**, -ūs, M., *ravine, mountain-pass*, Han. 3, 4; 4, 3; in Han. 3, 3, perhaps best trans. *mountain-chain.*

**salum**, -ī, N., *open sea, high sea*, Them. 8, 7.

**salūs**, -ūtis, F. (cf. **salvus**, *sound*), *soundness, health; safety*, Milt. 3, 2; Han. 11, 4; *safety, deliverance, recovery*, Paus. 2, 5; *benefit, help*, Them. 2, 4.

**salvus**, -a, -um, adj. [SAL-, *save*], *safe, unharmed, unmolested*, Ep. 8, 4.

**Samus** (os), -ī, F., *Samos*, an island of Asia Minor, not far from Ephesus; Alc. 5, 3.

**sānctus**, -a, -um, adj. (part. of **sanciō**, *make sacred*), *sacred, inviolable*, Pel. 5, 1; Ag. 4, 7.

**sanguis**, -inis, M., *blood*, Ep. 10, 3.

**sānus**, -a, -um, adj. [SAV-, *safe, sound*], *sound-minded, in one's right mind, reasonable, rational*, Ag. 5, 2.

**sapienter**, adv. (**sapiēns**, *wise*), *wisely, sensibly*, Ep. 3, 1.

**Sardēs** (-is), -ium (acc. **Sardīs**), F., *Sardis*, the ancient capital of Lydia in southwestern Asia Minor; Milt. 4, 1.

**sarmentum**, -ī, N. (for ***sarp-mentum**, fr. **sarpō**, fr. SARP-, *trim, prune*), *twig*; pl. *twigs, brushwood*, Han. 5, 2.

**satelles**, -itis, M. and F., *attendant*, Paus. 3, 2.

**satietās**, -ātis, F. (**satis**, *sufficient*), *sufficiency, satiety; weariness*, Pel. 1, 1.

**satis**, adv. [SA-, *sate*], *enough, sufficient, sufficiently, tolerably*, Them. 6, 5; Ep. 4, 6; 5, 2; Han. 10, 5; compar. **satius**, *better*, Paus. 5, 1; Pel. 1, 3; Ag. 2, 1.

**satrapēs** (-a), -ae, also **satrapa**, -ae, M. (σατράπης), *governor, satrap* (of a Persian province), Paus. 1, 2.

**saucius**, -a, -um, adj., *hurt, wounded*, Han. 4, 1.

**scapha**, -ae, F. (σκάφη), *small boat, skiff*, Han. 11, 1.

**scelus**, -eris, N. [SCEL-, *limp, trip*], *wicked act, wickedness, crime*, Paus. 5, 3; Ep. 6, 3.

**scīlicet**, adv. (**scīre**, *to know*; **licet**, *it is permitted*), *you may know; evidently*, Han. 12, 3; *that is to say*, Ep. 5, 2.

**sciō**, 4, scīvī or sciī, scītus [SCI-, *split, distinguish*], *distinguish; know, be aware*, Ep. 1, 2, etc.

**Scīpio**, -ōnis, M., (1) *P. Cornelius Scipio*, consul 218 B.C., defeated repeatedly by Hannibal; (2) *P. Cornelius Africanus Major*, son of (1), defeated Hannibal at Zama in 202 B.C. and ended the second Punic war; Han. 4, 1; 6, 1.

**scītum**, -ī, N. (**sciscō**, *decree*), *decree, ordinance*, Alc. 5, 4.

**scrībō**, 3, scrīpsī, scrīptus [SCARP-, *cut, scratch*], *scratch; write, state*, Them. 9, 1; Ep. 1, 1.

**scrīptor**, -ōris, M. (**scrībō**, *write*), *writer, historian*, Ep. 4, 6.

**Scȳrus**, -ī, F., *Scyrus*, an island east of Euboea; Cim. 2, 5.

**Scythēs**, -ae, generally pl., **Scythae**, -ārum, M., *Scythians*, a general designation of the nomadic tribes living north of the Euxine and Caspian seas.

**sē**, see **suī**.

**sēcum**, for **cum sē**, Milt. 3, 4.

**secundus**, -a, -um, adj. (gerundive of **sequor**, *follow*), *following*, Pel. 5, 4; *favorable, good*, Milt. 2, 5; Alc. 7, 3; *second*, Pel. 4, 3; Ag. 8, 4; **secundum**, -ī, N., as subst., *success*, Alc. 8, 4; **rēs secundae**, *prosperity, good fortune*, Alc. 6, 2.

**sēcūrus**, -a, -um, adj. (**sē-**, insep. prefix = **sine**, *without*; **cūra**, *care*), *free from care, untroubled, tranquil*, Cim. 4, 4.

**sed**, conj. (old abl. of **suī**, *by itself, apart*), *but, but yet, yet, however*, Milt. 8, 4; Them. 9, 1; 10, 4; **nōn sōlum . . . sed etiam**, *not only . . . but also*, Milt. 1, 1; 3, 4, etc.

**sedeō**, 2, sēdī, sessus [SED-, *sit*], *sit, be seated*, Paus. 4, 5.

**sēgregō**, 1 (**sē-**, *aside*; **grex**, *flock*), *separate from the flock, separate, keep out, exclude*, Han. 2, 3.

**sēiungō**, 3, -iūnxī, -iūnctus (**sē-**, "*dis-*"; **iungō**, *join*), *disunite; separate*, Pel. 3, 1; Han. 3, 4.

**semel**, adv. [SEM-, SIM-, *together*], *once, a single time*, Ep. 7, 2.

**sēmianimis**, -e, adj. (**sēmi-**, *half*; **anima**, *life*), *half-alive, half-dead*; Paus. 5, 4.

**semper**, adv. (SEM-, *like*; **-per**, *through*), *always, at all times*, Han. 1, 2; 12, 5.

**Semprōnius**, -ī, M., *Sempronius*, a Roman family name.

**senātus**, -ūs, M. [SEN-, *old*], *council of elders, senate*, Them. 7, 4; Han. 7, 3; *audience of the senate*, Han. 7, 6.

**senēscō**, 3, senuī, — (incept. of **seneō**, *be old*), *grow old, become weak*, Alc. 5, 3.

**senex**, senis, adj. [SEN-, *old*], *old*; used subst., M., *old man*.

**sēnsus**, -ūs, M. [SENT-, *feel*], *feeling, perception; way of thinking*, Alc. 5, 3.

**sententia**, -ae, F. [SENT-, *feel*], *thinking; thought, sentiment, opinion*, Milt. 3, 6; **ex sententiā**, *according to one's wish*.

**sentiō**, 4, sēnsī, sēnsus [SENT-, *feel*], *perceive by the senses, feel*, Han. 2, 2; *perceive, be aware of*, Ag. 2, 5; *perceive*.

**sēparātim**, adv. (**sēparātus**, *separate*), *separately, singly*.

**sepeliō**, 4, -īvī or -iī, sepultus, *bury, inter*, Them. 10, 3.

**septentriō (septempt-)**, -ōnis, M., usually pl., *the north*, Milt. 1, 5; see note on passage.

**septingentī**, -ae, -a or DCC., num. adj. (**septem**, *seven;* **centum**, *hundred*), *seven hundred.*

**septuāgēsimus**, -a, -um, num. adj. (**septuāgintā**, *seventy*), *seventieth*, Han. 13, 1.

**septuāgintā**, num. adj. indecl., *seventy*, Milt. 7, 1.

**sepulcrum**, -ī, N. (**sepeliō**, *bury*), *tomb*, Them. 10, 3; Ep. 8, 2.

**sequor**, 3, secūtus sum [SEC-, *follow*], *follow, attend*, Them. 2, 5; Paus, 3, 2; *seek for*, Pel. 2, 1; *accept*, Ep. 6, 1.

**sērius**, -a, -um, adj., *grave, serious, important*, Pel. 3, 2.

**sermō**, -ōnis, M. [SER-, *string, bind*], *connected discourse, discussion*, Ep. 3, 3; *conversation*, Them. 10, 1.

**sērō**, adv. (**sērus**, *late*), *late, too late*, Ag. 3, 5.

**serpēns**, -entis, F. or M. (part. of **serpō**, *creep*), *the creeping animal, serpent, snake*, Han. 10, 4; 10, 5; 11, 6.

**Servīlius**, -ī, M., *Servilius*, a Roman family name.

**serviō**, 4, -īvi or -iī, ītus (**servus**, *slave*), *serve; be subject to*, Alc. 9, 4; *devote one's self to*, Them. 1, 3; *make use of*, Alc. 1, 3; *seek for, aim at*, Ep. 2, 4.

**servitūs**, -ūtis, F. (**serviō**, *serve*), *slavery*, Ep. 5, 3.

**servō**, 1 [SAL-, SAR-, *guard, save*], *save; guard, watch*, Cim. 4, 1; *keep*, Ag. 2, 5.

**servulus**, -ī, M. (dim. of **servus**, *slave*), *little slave, slave.*

**servus**, -ī, M. [SER-, *string, bind*], *slave*, Them. 4, 3; Paus. 3, 6.

**sēsē**, see **suī.**

**sessor**, -ōris, M. (**sedeō**, *sit*), *inhabitant*, Cim. 2, 5.

**sētius (sēcius)**, adv. comp. [SEC-, *follow*], *in a less degree, less*, Milt. 2, 3.

**Seuthes**, -ae, M., *Seuthes*, a king of Thrace; Alc. 8, 3.

**sevērus**, -a, -um, adj., *serious, grave, stern*, Ep. 2, 2.

**sex**, num. adj. (cf. Eng. *six*), *six*, Them. 5, 2.

**sexus**, -ūs, M. [SEC-, *distinguish*], *sex; issue*, Ag. 1, 3.

**sī**, conj., *if, in case that*, Milt. 1, 3; Paus, 2, 4, etc.; *that*, Cim. 4, 4; *whether.*

**sīc**, adv. (loc. form of prop. st. SA-, *this;* **-ce**, demonst. suff.), *in this manner, thus, so*, Milt. 3, 2; 6, 2; *in like manner*, Paus. 1, 1.

**Sicilia**, -ae, F., *Sicily*, a large island southwest of Italy.

**sīcut**, adv. (**sīc**, *so;* **ut**, *as*), *as*,

*just as*, Alc. 7, 2; Pel. 3, 2; *as for instance*, Pel. 4, 3.

**significō**, 1 (**signum**, *sign, signal*; FAC-, *make*), *point out, indicate, intimate*, Ag. 8, 2; *mean, signify*, Them. 2, 7.

**signō**, 1 (**signum**, *mark, seal*), *set a mark on; mark with a seal; seal*, Pel. 3, 2.

**signum**, -ī, N., *mark, sign, indication*, Ag. 7, 4; *signal*, Milt. 7, 3; Han. 11, 1; *seal*, Pel. 3, 2.

**Sīlēnus**, -ī, M., *Silenus*, a Greek historian; he wrote of Sicilian affairs, of the campaigns of Hannibal, and of Roman history; Han. 13, 3.

**similis**, -e, adj. [SIM-, *together, like*], *like, similar*, Ep. 4, 3.

**simul**, adv. [SIM-, *together, like*], *together*, Pel. 2, 2; 5, 1; *at the same time*, Alc. 6, 3; Han. 2, 4; *jointly with*, Alc. 5, 4; **simul atque (ac)**, *as soon as*, Alc. 1, 4; Ag. 2, 1.

**simulācrum**, -i, N. (**simulō**, *make like*), *likeness, representation; image* (of god or hero), Ag. 4, 7.

**simulō**, 1 (**similis**, *like*), *make like, assume appearance of; pretend, feign*, Paus. 2, 2; Ag. 2, 3; 6, 3.

**sīn**, conj. (**sī**, *if*; **nē**, *not*), *but if, if on the contrary, if however*, Ep. 4, 2; Ag. 1, 3.

**sine**, prep. w. abl., *without*, Alc. 3, 3; Ag. 8, 2.

**singulī**, -ae, -a, num. distrib. adj. [SIM-, *like*], *one by one, individually*, Milt. 3, 1; Them. 4, 4.

**situs**, -a, -um, adj. (part. of **sinō**, *set down*), *situated*, Alc. 4, 6; **situm esse in**, *to depend upon*, Ep. 9, 1.

**sīve** or **seu**, conj., *or if*; **sīve . . . sīve**, *whether . . . or*, Them. 6, 5.

**socer**, -erī, M., *father-in-law*, Alc. 2, 1.

**societās**, -ātis, F. (**socius**, *companion*), *participation, association*, Milt. 2, 2; *alliance, league*, Paus. 3, 5; Ep. 6, 1.

**socius**, -ī, M. [SEC-, *follow*], *companion, ally*, Ep. 6, 4; Ag. 4, 5.

**Sōcratēs**, -is, M., *Socrates*, the celebrated Greek philosopher; born near Athens 469 B.C. and put to death there in 399 B.C. The charge against him was that he was guilty of impiety and corrupted the young men, introducing new gods into the state; Alc. 2, 1.

**Sōcraticus**, -ī, M., *of Socrates; a pupil* or *disciple of Socrates*, Ag. 1, 1.

**soleō**, 2, —, solitus, *sit down to a thing; be accustomed, be wont*, Pel. 3, 1.

**sollicitō**, 1 (**sollicitus**, *wholly moved*), *stir, arouse, incite to revolt*, Paus. 3, 6.

**sōlum**, adv. (**sōlus**, *alone*), *only, merely*, Han. 11, 7; usually in the expression **nōn sōlum . . . sed etiam**, *not only . . . but also*, Milt. 1, 1; 3, 4.

**sōlus**, -a, -um, gen. **-īus**, *alone, only*, Them. 6, 5.

**solvō**, 3, solvī, solūtus (**sē-**, *apart*; **luō**, *loose*), *loose; open*, Han. 11, 3; *pay*, Milt. 7, 6; **nāvēs solvere**, *weigh anchor*, Han. 8, 2.

**sonitus**, -ūs, M. (SON-, *sound*; cf. **sonō**, *make a sound*), *noise, sound*, Alc. 10, 5.

**sonus**, -ī, M. [SON-, *sound*], *sound*, Ep. 2, 1.

**soror**, -ōris, F., *sister*, Cim. 1, 2.

**Sōsilus**, -ī, M., *Sosilus*, a Spartan; a writer of history; Han. 13, 3.

**Sparta**, -ae, F., *Sparta*, also called *Lacedaemon*; the ruling city of the Peloponnesus. It was the capital of Laconia, in the Peloponnesus; Paus. 2, 3.

**Spartānī**, -ōrum, M., *Spartans*, Pel. 2, 4.

**sparus**, -ī, M., *small spear, hunting spear*, Ep. 9, 1.

**spectō**, 1 (intens. of **speciō**, *look at*), *look, aim*, Them. 6, 3.

**speculātor**, -ōris, M. (**speculor**, *spy out*), *scout, spy*, Alc. 8, 6.

**spērō**, 1 (**spēs**, *hope*), *hope, expect*, Milt. 1, 1; Paus. 3, 5.

**spēs**, speī, F., *hope*, Milt. 3, 2; Han. 8, 1.

**splendidus**, -a, -um, adj. [SPLEND-, *shine, be bright*], *splendid, magnificent*, Alc. 1, 3; 11, 3.

**splendor**, -ōris, M. [SPLEND-, *shine, be bright*], *splendor, magnificence*, Alc. 11, 3.

**spoliō**, 1 (**spolium**, *skin*), *strip; despoil, rob, plunder*, Ag. 4, 8.

**spondeō**, 2, spopondī, spōnsus (cf. *σπένδω*, *σπονδαί*, *league*), *promise*, Alc. 8, 2.

**sponte** (abl. of noun ***spōns**, **spontis**), *of one's own accord, voluntarily*, Milt. 1, 4; Them. 10, 4.

**statim**, adv. [STA-, *stand*], *steadily; immediately, straightway*, Them. 4, 4; Pel. 3, 1; 5, 2.

**statua**, -ae, F. [STA-, *stand*], *statue*, Milt. 6, 4; Them. 10, 3.

**statuō**, 3, -uī, -ūtus (**status**, *station*), *set, place; erect*, Milt. 7, 4; *desire, determine*, Alc. 10, 2.

**statūra**, -ae, F. [STA-, *stand*], *a standing upright; stature*, Ag. 8, 1.

**Stēsagorās**, -ae, M., *Stesagoras*, brother of Miltiades the victor at Marathon; Milt. 7, 5.

**stirps**, stirpis, F., *trunk; stock, race, family, offspring*, Ep. 10, 2.

**stō**, 1, stetī, status [STA-, *stand*], *stand, remain standing*, Ep. 2, 4; Ag. 5, 4.

**strāmentum**, -ī, N. [STER-, STRA-, *strew, spread*], *that serves for spreading; straw*, Ag. 8, 2.

**strātum**, -ī, N. (perf. part. of **sternō**, *spread out*), *covering; bed, couch*, Ag. 8, 2.

**strēnuus**, -a, -um, adj. [STAR-, *stiff, hard*], *energetic, determined*, Ep. 7, 3.

**struō**, 3, strūxī, strūctus [STRV-, *spread*], *bring together, heap up; build, raise*, Them. 6, 4.

**Strymōn**, -onis, M., *Strymon*, a river of Thrace; Cim. 2, 2.

**studeō**, 2, -uī, —, *be eager; wish, desire*, Pel. 2, 5; *favor*.

**studiōsē**, adv. (**studiōsus**, *zealous*), *zealously, carefully*.

**studiōsus**, -a, -um, adj. (**studium**, *zeal*), *zealous, diligent in, fond of*, Ep. 3, 2.

**studium**, -ī, N. (cf. **studeō**, *be eager for*), *zeal; pursuit, favorite, occupation*, Alc. 11, 3; *study*, Ep. 2, 5.

**stultē**, adv. (**stultus**, *foolish*), *foolishly, stupidly*, Han. 8, 3.

**stultitia**, -ae, F. (**stultus**, *foolish*), *foolishness, stupidity*, Ep. 6, 3.

**sub**, prep. w. acc. and abl., *under; under*, Milt. 1, 4; Paus. 4, 4; *beneath*, Pel. 3, 2; *at, near, close up to*, Milt. 5, 3.

**subālāris**, -e, adj. (**sub**, *under*; **āla**, *arm-pit*), *that is under the arm*; **tēlum subālāre**, *dagger, short sword*, Alc. 10, 5.

**subdūcō**, 3, -dūxī, -ductus (**sub**, *from below*; **dūcō**, *draw*), *withdraw, steal away* (with **sē** as object), Alc. 4, 4; *take away, remove*, Alc. 10, 5.

**subeō**, -īre, -iī, -itus (**sub**, *under*; **eō**, *go*), *go under; undergo, suffer*, Ep. 8, 2.

**subiciō** (pronounce **subiiciō**), 3, -iēcī, -iectus (**sub**, *under*; **iaciō**, *throw*), *throw under; thrust under, place beneath*, Pel. 3, 2.

**subigō**, 3, -ēgī, -āctus (**sub**, *under*; **agō**, *drive, bring*), *bring under; subjugate, subdue, overcome*, Han. 3, 2.

**sublevō**, 1 (**sub**, *from beneath, up*; **levō**, *raise*), *raise up, support, assist, aid*, Paus. 4, 6; Ep. 3, 4; Ag. 7, 2.

**subsidium**, -ī, N. (**sub**, *behind*; SED-, *sit*), *troops stationed in reserve; help, aid*, Milt. 5, 4; Pel. 5, 2; Ag. 8, 2.

**substituō**, 3, -stituī, -stitūtus (**sub**, *under, in place of*; **statuō**, *set, place*), *put instead, put in place of*, Alc. 7, 3.

**subsum**, -esse, —, — (**sub**, *under, at hand*; **sum**, *be*), *be underneath, lie concealed*, Them. 4, 5; *be at hand*, Alc. 1, 4.

**succēdō**, 3, -cessī, -cessus (**sub**, *under*; **cēdō**, *go*), *go under, follow after, succeed*, Ep. 7, 3.

**succendō**, 3, -cendī, -cēnsus (**sub**, *from below*; CAND-, *glow*), *set fire to from below, set on fire*, Alc. 10, 4.

**succumbō**, 3, -cubuī (**sub**, *under*; CVB-, *bend, lie*), *yield, submit*, Them. 5, 3.

**sufficiō**, 3, -fēcī, -fectus (**sub**, *under, in place of*; **faciō**, *make*), *put under* or *in place of, elect as successor, elect in one's stead*, Han. 3, 1.

**suffrāgium**, -ī, N. (cf. **suffrāgor**, *vote for*), *voting tablet, ballot, vote*, Ep. 8, 5.

**suffrāgor**, 1 (cf. **suffrāgium**, *vote*), *vote for, assist with one's interest, support*, Alc. 5, 4; Ag. 1, 5.

**suī**, sibi, sē or sēsē, sing. and pl. pron., 3d pers., (1) direct reflex., *himself, herself, itself, themselves*, Them. 1, 3; 2, 6; 8, 4; (2) indirect reflex. (in dep. cl. referring to subj. of prin. cl.), *he, she, it, they*, Milt. 3, 2; Them. 7, 1; 10, 4.

**Sulpicius**, -ī, M., (1) *Publius Sulpicius Galba*, a Roman consul in 200 B.C.; Han. 7, 1; (2) *Sulpicius Blitho*, a writer of Roman history; Han. 13, 1.

**sum**, esse, fuī, futūrus (ES-, *be*; cf. εἰμί; FV-, *breed*; cf. φύω), *be*, Milt. 1, 1; 1, 2; 3, 2; *be, be placed*, Them. 7, 2; *be, be standing*, Milt. 5, 3; *be, prove*, Them. 2, 4; *be, enjoy, possess*, Milt. 2, 3; 8, 3; **iam in eō esse ut**, *be on the point of*, Milt. 7, 3.

**summa**, -ae, F. (**summus**, *highest*), *highest part, top*, Han. 9, 3; *chief point*, Pel. 1, 1; *chief part*, Han. 8, 3; with **imperī** meaning *chief command*, Milt. 4, 2; Han. 3, 1, etc.; *sum, amount*, Ep. 3, 6.

**summus**, -a, -um, adj. (superl. of **superus**, *upper*), *uppermost; highest, greatest, utmost*, Them. 7, 2; 7, 3; Milt. 2, 2; *excellent*, Alc. 1, 2.

**sūmō**, 3, sūmpsī, sūmptus (for ***subimō**, fr. **sub**, *from below*; EM-, *take*), *take up; take*, Milt. 10, 4; Han. 12, 5; *get*, Them. 10, 3; *choose*, Milt. 1, 3; Ag. 8, 5.

**sūmptus**, -ūs, M. (**sūmō**, *take*,

*spend*), *expenditure, cost, expense*, Milt. 7, 6; Cim. 4, 3.

**super**, adv. and prep. (cf. **superus**, *upper*), prep. w. abl., *on, upon*, Paus. 4, 1.

**superbē**, adv. (**superbus**, *haughty*), *haughtily, arrogantly, proudly*, Paus. 3, 3.

**superior**, -ius, gen. -ōris, adj. (comp. of **superus**, *high*), *higher; earlier, former*, Them. 2, 8; Alc. 6, 2; *superior, stronger*, Alc. 4, 7; Han. 8, 4.

**superō**, 1 (**superus**, *above*), *rise above; pass around, sail around, double*, Them. 3, 3; *overcome, conquer*, Them. 5, 2; Ep. 8, 3; *excel, surpass, be superior*, Ep. 2, 2; Ag. 3, 6.

**superstes**, -itis, adj. (**super**, *beyond*; STA-, *stand, remain*), *remaining over*, or *longer; surviving, outliving;* **superstes esse alicui**, *survive any one*, Ep. 10, 2.

**supersum**, -esse, -fuī (**super**, *over;* **sum**, *be*), *be over, be left, remain*, Them. 7, 2; Alc. 8, 1; Han. 7, 5.

**suppeditō**, 1, *supply, furnish*, Alc. 8, 1.

**supplex**, -plicis, adj. (**sub**, *under;* PLEC-, *fold*), *kneeling down*, hence: *humble, beseeching;* as a subst., *suppliant*, Them. 8, 5; Paus. 4, 5; Ag. 4, 8.

**supplicium**, -ī, N. (**supplex**, *suppliant*), *a kneeling down; punishment, torture*, Paus. 5, 5.

**suprā**, adv. and prep. w. acc. (for **superā**, abl. of **superus**, *upper;* sc. **parte**), *on the upper side; above*, Pel. 4, 1; Han. 11, 5; prep. *beyond*, Alc. 9, 1.

**suprēmus**, -a, -um, adj. (superl. of **superus**, *higher*), *highest;* (of time) *last*, Milt. 7, 6.

**Susamithrēs**, -ae, M. *Susamithres*, a Persian; he and Bagaeus were commissioned to kill Alcibiades; Alc. 10, 3.

**suscipiō**, 3, -cēpī, -ceptus (**sub**, *from below;* **capiō**, *take*), *take up; undertake*, Them. 6, 5; Ep. 4, 1; *incur*, Pel. 1, 3; *enter upon*; Han. 7, 3.

**suspīciō**, -ōnis, F. (**sub**, *from under;* SPEC-, *see, spy:* a looking at secretly), *mistrust; suspicion*, Paus. 3, 5; 3, 7; *indication, appearance*, Ag. 8, 2.

**suspiciō**, 3, -spexī, -spectus (**sub**, *from below, up;* ***speciō**, *look;* [SPEC-, *look*]), *look up; look up to, admire*, Ag. 4, 2.

**sustineō**, 2, -tinuī, -tentus (**subs** = **sub**, *from under, up;* **teneō**, *hold*) *hold up, sustain; with-*

*stand, hold out against*, Them. 3, 1; Han. 11, 4.

**suus**, -a, -um, poss. adj. (cf. **suī**, *of himself, itself*, etc.), *his own, his, her own, her, its own, its, their own, their*, Milt. 3, 1; 3, 5; 3, 6, etc.; as a subst., *one's own, one's soldiers*, etc.; Milt. 5, 4.

**Syrācūsānī**, -ōrum, M., *Syracusans*, the inhabitants of Syracuse in Sicily; Alc. 3, 1.

**Syria**, -ae, F., *Syria*, a country of Asia lying on the eastern end of the Mediterranean Sea; Han. 7, 6; 8, 4.

## T

**T.**, abbreviation for *Titus*, Han. 12, 1.

**tabellārius**, -ī, M. (**tabella**, *writing tablet*; dim. fr. **tabula**), *letter-carrier; messenger*, Han. 11, 1; 11, 2.

**Tachus**, -ī, M., *Tachus*, an Egyptian king, whom Agesilāus the Spartan king assisted in his revolt against Persia; Ag. 8, 2.

**Taenarum**, -ī, N., *Taenarum*, a town and promontory at the southern point of Laconia; Paus. 4, 4.

**taenia**, -ae, F. (*ταινία*), *ribbon, fillet*, Alc. 6, 3.

**talentum**, -ī, N. (*τάλαντον*, *weight*), *talent*, first a Grecian weight varying in different states, then a sum of money varying in amount; the Attic talent amounted to $1080. For a careful computation of its value in U. S. money see White & Morgan's Dictionary of Xenophon's Anabasis under *τάλαντον*.

**tālis**, -e, adj., demonstr. adj. [pron. st. TA-, *that*], *of such a kind, such*, Them. 2, 8; 10, 1; *this, the following*, Han. 9, 3; 10, 3; *this, the preceding*, Han. 11, 1.

**tam**, adv. [pron. st. TA-, *that*], *to such a degree; so*, Milt. 3, 6; 4, 3; 8, 4; *so much*, Han. 9, 4; *as much*, Han. 8, 3.

**tamen**, adv. [pron. st. TA-, *that*], *for all that, nevertheless, still, yet*, Milt. 3, 6; 5, 4; Them. 3, 3.

**Tamphilus**, -ī, M., *Tamphilus*, see **Baebius**; Han. 13, 1.

**tamquam**, adv. (**tam**, *as much*; **quam**, *as*), *as much as; as if, just as if*, Han. 2, 2.

**tantō**, adv. (abl. of **tantus**, *so much*), *by so much, so much, so much the*, Milt. 5, 5, etc.

**tantum**, adv. (neut. acc. of **tantus**, *so great*), *so much, so far*, Ag. 5, 2; *only so much, only, merely*, Han. 10, 5.

**tantummodo**, adv. *only, merely*, Pel. 1, 1.

**tantus**, -a, -um, adj. [pron. st. TA-, *that*], *of such a size* or *measure; so large, so great, so vast*, Milt. 5, 5; Them. 5, 1.

**tardus**, -a, -um, adj., *slow*, Milt. 4, 5.

**Tarentīnus**, -a, -um, adj., *of Tarentum*, a town in southern Italy; Ep. 2, 2.

**tēctum**, -ī, N. (perf. part. of **tegō**, *cover*), *roof, covering*, Ag. 8, 2; *roof*, Paus. 5, 2.

**tegō**, 3, tēxī, tēctus [TEG-, *cover*; cf. Eng. *deck*], *cover; protect, defend*, Milt. 5, 3; Pel. 5, 1.

**tēlum**, -ī, N. (for ***teclum**, from TEC-, *weave, arrange*), *missile weapon; weapon* (offensive, of any kind), Alc. 10, 5; 10, 6.

**tempestās**, -ātis, F. (**tempus**, *time*), *portion of time; storm, tempest*, Them. 8, 6; *danger*, Alc. 4, 4.

**templum**, -ī, N. [TEM-, *cut*; cf. τέμενος, *sacred enclosure*], *place marked off and consecrated to sacred uses, sacred enclosure, temple*, Paus. 5, 4; Han. 9, 3; 9, 4.

**tempus**, -oris, N. [TEM-, *cut*], *section of time, time*, Milt. 4, 5; 7, 3; *crisis*, Milt. 5, 1; *opportunity*, Alc. 1, 3; Ep. 3, 1; Han. 2, 3.

**tendō**, 3, tetendī, tentus or tēnsus [TEN-, *stretch*], *stretch; hold one's course, be bound, go*, Milt. 1, 6.

**teneō**, 2, -uī, — [TEN-, *stretch*], *have, hold*, Milt. 3, 5; Han. 2, 4; *keep, hold*, Them. 8, 7; Ep. 10, 3; *have possession of*, Milt. 1, 2.

**tentō (temptō)**, 1 (intensive of **tendō**, *stretch*), *handle, touch; try, put to the test*, Ep. 4, 1; 4, 3.

**tenuis**, -e, adj. [TEN-, *stretch*], *drawn thin; of little value*, Milt. 6, 2; *feeble*, Pel. 2, 3.

**Terentius**, -ī, M., *Caius Terentius Varro*, Roman consul in 216 B.C.; he escaped from the disastrous field of Cannae with a few followers; Han. 4, 4.

**terra**, -ae, F. (for ***tersa**, fr. TERS-, *parch*), *the earth, land*; Them. 2, 4; 3, 1; Ep. 4, 2; *ground*, Paus. 4, 4.

**terrestris**, -e, adj. (**terra**, *earth, land, of the land, land* (adj.), Them. 2, 5; Alc. 5, 5.

**terror**, -ōris, M. [TERS-, *shake*,

*scare*], *terror, alarm, panic,* Han. 5, 2; 8, 1.

**tertiō**, adv. (abl. of **tertius**, *third*), *for the third time,* Han. 4, 2; 6, 1.

**tertius**, -a, -um, num. adj. [TER-, *three*], *third,* Han. 3, 3.

**tēsta**, -ae, F. (for ***tersta**, cf. **torreō**, *bake;* TERS-, *parch*), *a piece of baked clay; potsherd,* Cim. 3, 1.

**testātus**, -a, -um, adj. (part. of **testor**, *bear witness*), *public, manifest,* Alc. 4, 5.

**testimōnium**, -ī, N. (**testis**, *witness*), *witness, evidence,* Ep. 4, 6; *proof,* Ep. 7, 1.

**testor**, 1 (cf. **testis**, *witness*), *bear witness; declare, assert,* Them. 4, 2.

**testūdō**, -inis, F. (**tēsta**, *shell*), *tortoise;* in military language, *tortoise,* i.e. *a shed, covering, shelter;* see note on Milt. 7, 2.

**testula**, -ae, F. (dim. of **tēsta**, *tile*), *a small tile,* or *potsherd, voting tablet,* Them. 8, 1.

**Thasiī**, -ōrum, M., *Thasians,* the inhabitants of Thasos, an island in the northern part of the Aegean sea; Cim. 2, 5.

**Thēbae**, -ārum, F., *Thebes,* the chief city of Boeotia; **per Thēbās**, Pel. 1, 2, must not be taken literally, but of the neighborhood of Thebes; Alc. 4, 4.

**Thēbānus**, -ī, M., *Theban,* Ep. 1, 1; Pel. 1, 1; Ag. 6, 2.

**Themistoclēs**, -ī and -is (acc. **Themistoclēn**), M., *Themistocles,* a celebrated Athenian statesman and general. His influence led the Athenians to build a navy, and his strategy prevented Xerxes and his host from subjugating Greece; Them. 1, 1, etc.

**Theopompus**, -ī, M., *Theopompus,* a Greek historian; Alc. 11, 1.

**Thērāmenēs**, -is, M., *Theramenes,* an Athenian general associated with Alcibiades after his return; Alc. 5, 4; 6, 3.

**Thermopylae**, -ārum, F., *Thermopylae,* literally "The Hot Gates," the famous defile of Mount Oeta where Leonidas and his band perished rather than retreat; Them. 3, 1; 4, 1; Antiochus of Syria was defeated here by the Romans in 191 B.C.; Han. 8, 3.

**Thessalia**, -ae, F., *Thessaly,* a country of northern Greece, lying east of Epirus; Pel. 5, 1; 5, 3.

**Thrācia**, -ae, F., *Thrace,* a large country lying to the northeast of Macedonia, bordered in

part by the Aegean, Propontis, and Euxine seas; Alc. 5, 6; 7, 4.

**Thrasybūlus**, -ī, M., *Thrasybulus*, an Athenian general associated with Alcibiades; later he freed Athens from the Thirty Tyrants; Alc. 5, 1; 7, 1.

**Thrāx**, -ācis, M., *Thracian*, an inhabitant of Thrace; Milt. 1, 2.

**Thūcȳdidēs**, -is, M., *Thucydides*, a celebrated Greek historian, who lived at the time of the Peloponnesian war, of which he wrote a most carefully prepared and valuable history; Them. 1, 4; 9, 1.

**Thūriī**, -ōrum, M., *Thurii*, a city of Lucania upon the Tarentine gulf; Alc. 4, 4.

**Ti.**, abbreviation for **Tiberius**.

**Tiberis**, -is, M., *Tiber*, the river upon which Rome is situated.

**Tiberius**, -ī, M., a Roman praenomen; see **Gracchus, Longus**.

**tībia**, -ae, F., *shin-bone; flute, pipe*, Ep. 2, 1.

**Tīmaeus**, -ī, M., *Timaeus*, a Greek historian of Sicily under Agathocles; Alc. 11, 1.

**timeō**, 2, -uī, — [TIM-, *stun*], *fear, dread*, Alc. 7, 3.

**timor**, -ōris, M. [TIM-, *stun*], *fear, alarm, apprehension*, Alc. 3, 3.

**Tissaphernēs**, -is, M., *Tissaphernes*, Persian satrap of Lydia and Caria under Artaxerxes II.

**tollō**, 3, sustulī, sublātus (TOL-, *lift*; perf. and perf. part. borrowed from **sufferō**), *take up, remove*, Han. 9, 4; *put out of the way, destroy, kill*, Alc. 10, 1; Han. 5, 3.

**tot**, indecl. adj. [pron. st. TA-, *that*], *so many*, Paus. 2, 5.

**totidem**, indecl. adj. (**tot**, *so many*; **-dem**, demonst. ending), *just as many, the same number of*, Milt. 7, 4; Them. 2, 8.

**tōtus**, -a, -um, gen. **tōtīus**, adj., *whole, all*, Milt. 6, 3; Alc. 7, 1; Pel. 2, 4.

**trāctus**, -ūs, M. [TRAG-, *move, drag*], *drawing; stretch, line*, Milt. 5, 3.

**trādō**, 3, -didī, -ditus (**trāns**, *across, over*; **dō**, *give*), *hand over, pass over*, Them. 2, 8; Paus. 4, 2; Ep. 4, 3; *surrender*, Milt. 2, 4; *hand down*, Ag. 1, 2.

**trādūcō**, 3, -dūxī, -ductus (**trāns**, *across*; **dūcō**, *lead*), *lead over*, Milt. 3, 1; Han. 3, 4.

**trahō**, 3, trāxī, trāctus [TRAG-, *drag*], *drag; draw*, Milt. 8, 2.

**trāiciō** (pronounce *trāiiciō*), 3, -iēcī, -iectus (**trāns**, *across*; **iaciō**, *throw*), *throw over, lead over*, Milt. 3, 1; *transport*, Ag. 4, 4.

**trānseō**, -īre, -īvī or -iī, -itus (**trāns**, *across*; **eō**, *go*), *go over, cross over, cross*, Them. 9, 1; Han. 3, 3; *pass over*, Ag. 4, 4.

**trānsferō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus (also trālātus) (**trāns**, *across*; **ferō**, *bear*), *bear over; transfer, shift*, Ep. 8, 1.

**trānsfugiō**, 3, -fūgī, — (**trāns**, *across*; **fugiō**, *flee*), *flee over to the other side, desert*, Ag. 6, 2.

**trānsigō**, 3, -ēgī, -āctus (**trāns**, *through*; **agō**, *drive*), *drive through, complete*; in pass. of time, *pass, go by*, Them. 9, 4.

**trānsitus**, -ūs, M. (**trāns**, *across*; I-, *go*), *going over, passing over, crossing*, Han. 3, 4.

**trānsportō**, 1 (**trāns**, *across*; **portō**, *carry*), *carry over, convey across, transport*, Milt. 3, 4.

**Trasumēnus**, -ī, M., *Trasumenus*, a lake in Etruria near Perusia, famous for Hannibal's victory over the Romans under Flaminius in 217 B.C.; Han. 4, 3.

**Trebia**, -ae, M., *Trebia*, a river of northern Italy, flowing into the Po; it is celebrated for Hannibal's victory over the Romans in 218 B.C.; Han. 6, 1.

**trecentī**, -ae, -a, num. adj. (**trēs**, *three*; **centum**, *hundred*), *three hundred*, Milt. 6, 4; Them. 3, 2.

**trēs**, tria, num. adj. (cf. τρεῖς and Eng. *three*), *three*, Them. 7, 3; Alc. 5, 5.

**tribuō**, 3, -uī, -ūtus (**tribus**, *tribe, third part*; cf. group TRI-, *three*), *assign, attribute*, Alc. 6, 2; *give, bestow*, Milt. 6, 1; Alc. 2, 1.

**triennium**, -ī, N. (**trēs**, *three*; **annus**, *year*), *a space of three years, three years*, Han. 3, 2.

**trīgintā**, num. adj. indecl. (cf. **trēs**, *three*, and (**de**)**cem**, *ten*), *thirty*, Them. 5, 2; Ag. 4, 4.

**trimestris**, -e, adj. (**trēs**, *three*; **mēnsis**, *month*), *of three months*, Ag. 2, 3.

**triplex**, -icis, adj. (**ter**, *thrice*; PLEC-, *fold*), *threefold, triple*, Them. 6, 1.

**tripūs**, -odis, M. (cf. τρίπους), *tripod*, Paus. 1, 3.

**trirēmis**, -is, F. (**ter**, *thrice*; **rēmus**, *oar*), *a vessel with three banks of oars, a trireme*.

**trīstis**, -e, adj., *sad, melancholy, gloomy*, Ep. 2, 2.

**Trōas**, -adis, adj., *Trojan*; as subst. the *Troad*, i.e. the country around Troy; Paus. 3, 3.

**Troezēn**, -ēnis (acc. **Troezēna**), F., *Troezen*, a city of Argolis.

**tropaeum**, -ī, N. (τρόπαιον), *a sign and memorial of victory, trophy; victory*, Them. 5, 3.

**tū**, gen. **tuī**; pl. **vōs**, gen. **vestrūm** or **vostrūm**, **vestrī** or **vostrī**, pers. pron., *thou, you*, Paus. 2, 3; Han. 2, 6.

**tueor**, 2, tūtus [TV-, *watch, guard*], *look at; watch over*, Milt. 3, 2; *defend, protect*, Them. 8, 4; *care for, maintain*, Ep. 3, 4.

**tum**, adv. [neut. acc. form of pron. st. TA-, *that*] *at that time, then*, Milt. 1, 2; 2, 5; 3, 2; **cum . . . tum**, *not only . . . but also*, Milt. 8, 4; Them. 2, 3.

**tumultus**, -ūs, M. [TVM-, *swell*], *uprising; impending war*, Milt. 4, 3.

**turbidus**, -a, -um, adj. (**turba**, *confusion*), *confused, troubled; dangerous*, Pel. 4, 1.

**turpis**, -e, adj. [TARC-, TARP-, *turn, twist*], *shameful, disgraceful*, Paus. 5, 4.

**tūtō**, adv. (**tūtus**, *safe*), *safely, without danger*, Them. 8, 5; Ep. 4, 4; 4, 5.

**tūtum**, -ī, N. (**tūtus**, *safe*), *safety*, Them. 9, 3.

**tūtus**, -a, -um (part. of tueor, *watch over*), *protected; safe*, Milt. 3, 4; Them. 2, 3; 8, 3.

**tuus**, -a, -um, poss. adj. (**tū**, *thou*), *thy, thy own, your, your own*, Them. 9, 2; 9, 4; Paus. 2, 3.

**tyrannis**, -idis, F. (*τυραννίς*), *the sway of a tyrant, arbitrary power* or *rule, tyranny*, Milt. 8, 1; Ep. 6, 4; Alc. 7, 3.

**tyrannus**, -ī, M. (*τύραννος*), *personal ruler; tyrant* (whose power is above the laws and contrary to the laws of a state; not necessarily a tyrant in our sense); Milt. 8, 3; Pel. 5, 2; Alc. 10, 1.

## U

**ubi**, rel. adv. (for ***quobi**, loc. form of pron. st. CA-; cf. **quī**), (of place) *where*, Them. 8, 6; Han. 12, 3; (of time) *when*, Han. 8, 2; 11, 2.

**ūllus**, -a -um, gen. **ūllīus**, adj. (dim of **ūnus**, *one*, for **ūnulus**), (with negative expressed or implied) *any*, Them. 6, 2; 6, 5; Han. 5, 2.

**umquam** or **unquam**, adv. [**quom** (cum), *when*; **-quam** (cf. **quisquam**), indef. suffix, *ever*], *at any time, ever*, Milt. 5, 5; Han. 3, 4.

**unde**, adv. (for ***quonde**, fr. pron. st. CA-; cf. **ubi**), *whence, from which place*, Cim. 4, 3; Alc. 11, 2.

**undique**, adv. [**unde**, *whence;*

-que (cf. quisque), indef. suffi., *soever*], *from all sides, from every quarter*, Them. 6, 5; Pel. 3, 3; Han. 12, 4.

**unguentum**, -ī, N. (unguō or ungō, *besmear*), *ointment, perfume*, Ag. 8, 4.

**ūniversus**, -a, -um, adj. (ūnus, *one*; versus, *turned*), *turned to one; united, all together*, Them. 4, 2; Han. 11, 4; *all*, Them. 2, 4; 7, 6; Ep. 5, 6.

**ūnus**, -a, -um, gen. ūnīus, num. adj. (cf. Eng. *one*), *one*, Them. 5, 3; Han. 4, 4; *alone*, Them. 4, 2; *a single*, Han. 3, 4.

**urbānus**, -a, -um, adj. (urbs, *city*), *of the city*, Cim. 2, 1.

**urbs**, urbis, F., *city, town*, Milt. 5, 2; 7, 2; Them. 6, 1.

**usquam**, adv., *anywhere, to any place*, Ag. 3, 2.

**usque**, adv., *all the way; up to*, Han. 2, 5; 7, 1; *as far as*, Pel. 3, 1; Han. 2, 1; usque eō, *up to that point*, Ep. 9, 3.

**ūsus**, -ūs, M. (cf. ūtor, *use*), *use, need*, Ep. 2, 4; ūsū venīre, *come about, happen*, Ag. 8, 2; Han. 12, 3.

**ut** or **utī**, adv. and conj. (for *quotī or *cutī, fr. pron. st. CA-; cf. ubi and quī), *in what manner; as*, Them. 1, 4; 7, 5; Paus. 1, 1; *when*, Them. 7, 1; 8, 3; *in order that, that, to*, Them. 4, 2; 7, 1; Han. 11, 1; *so that, that*, Them. 1, 4; 4, 4; 10, 1.

**uterque**, -traque, -trumque, gen. utrīusque, pron., *each, both one and the other*, Ag. 1, 2; 2, 4; *both* (in the pl.), Milt. 7, 3; Han. 4, 2.

**ūtilis**, -e, adj. (ūtor, *use*), *useful, serviceable; good*, Alc. 4, 4; *advantageous*, Milt. 3, 5; 7, 6; Ep. 4, 2.

**ūtilitās**, -ātis, F. (ūtilis, *useful*), *usefulness, utility*, Them. 6, 1; *advantage*, Alc. 4, 6; Ep. 2, 4.

**utinam**, adv. (utī, *how*; -nam, suffix adding emphasis), *O that, I wish that, would that*, Ag. 4, 2.

**utique**, adv., *at least, at any rate*, Ep. 2, 4.

**ūtor**, 3, ūsus, *use; enjoy*, Milt. 8, 3; *make use of, employ*, Milt. 1, 2; *meet with*, Paus. 2, 2; *live with*, Ag. 1, 1; *follow*, Them. 10, 2.

**utpote**, adv., *namely, as being*, Han. 2, 3.

**utrobīque** (utrubī-), adv. (utrubī, *at which of two places*; -que, indef. suff., *soever*), *in both ways*, or *places*, Han. 10, 3.

**utrum**, interrog. (uter, *which of two*), adv. *whether* (followed by an, *or*, introducing the sec-

ond part of an alternative question), Milt. 4, 4.

**uxor**, -ōris, F., *wife*, Them. 1, 2; Cim. 1, 3.

## V

**vacuēfaciō**, 3, -fēcī, -factus (**vacuus**, *empty*; **faciō**, *make*), *make empty*, Cim. 2, 5.

**valēns**, -entis, adj. (part. of **valeō**, *be strong*), *strong*.

**valeō**, 2, -uī, -itūrus [VAL-, *strong*], *be strong, have force, have power, have influence, prevail*, Milt. 3, 6; **plūs valēre**, *have more influence*, Milt. 5, 2; *be more powerful*, Han. 10, 3; *be superior*, Milt. 5, 5.

**valētūdō**, -inis, F. (**valeō**), *condition* or *strength of body* (good or bad); *illness, infirmity*.

**vāllum**, -ī, N. (cf. **vāllus**, *stake*), *an earthen wall set with stakes; palisaded rampart, intrenchment*, Han. 5, 3.

**valvae**, -ārum, F. [VOL-, *roll, twist*], *leaves of folding doors, doors*, Paus. 5, 2.

**varius**, -a, -um, adj., *changing, different*, Han. 13, 1; *fickle*, Paus. 1, 1.

**vās**, vāsis; plu. **vāsa**, -ōrum, N. [VAS-, *put on, cover*], *vessel, jar*, Han. 10, 4; 11, 5.

**-ve**, enclit. conj. [VOL-, *will, wish*], *or, if you will*.

**vēctīgal**, -ālis, N. (**vehō**, *bear, carry*), *tax, income, revenue*, Alc. 9, 3; Han. 7, 5.

**vehō**, 3, vēxī, vēctus [VAG-, VEH-, *move, carry*], *bear, carry*; (pass.) *go; sail*, Han. 10, 6.

**vel**, conj. (old imper. of **volō**, *wish*), *choose; or, or if you will*; **vel . . . vel**, *either . . . or*, Alc. 1, 1; with superl., *the very*, Ag. 4, 6.

**vēlōcitās**, -ātis, F. (**vēlōx**, *swift*), *swiftness, quickness*, Ep. 2, 4.

**vēlum**, -ī, N. [for *vehelum or *vegelum, fr. VEH- (VAG-), *move, carry*], *carrying thing; sail*, Han. 8, 2.

**velut** or **velutī**, adv. (**vel**, *even*; **ut**, *as*), *even as; just as, just as though*, Han. 1, 3.

**vēnāticus** -a, -um, adj. (**vēnātus**, *hunting*), *belonging to hunting, hunting* (adj.), Pel. 2, 5.

**venēnātus**, -a, -um, adj. (part of **venēnō**), *poison, poisoned; poisonous, venomous*, Han. 10, 4.

**venēnum**, -ī, N., *poison*, Them. 10, 4; Han. 12, 5.

**venia**, -ae, F. [VAN-, VEN-, *desire*], *indulgence, favor*; **veniam**

**dare**, *grant permission*, Them. 10, 1.

**veniō**, 4, vēnī, ventus [VEN-, *go, come*], *come*, Milt. 5, 4, etc.

**vēnor**, 1, *hunt*, Alc. 11, 5.

**ventus**, -ī, M., *wind*, Milt. 1, 5.

**Venusia**, -ae, F., *Venusia*, a town of Apulia, famed as the birthplace of the poet Horace.

**verbum**, -ī, N., *word*, Them. 4, 3; **verba dare**, *cheat*, Han. 5, 2; **verba facere**, *speak*, Milt. 7, 5.

**vērē**, adv. (**vērus**, *true*), *truly, with truth, with reason*, Alc. 8, 4; *accurately*, Them. 1, 4.

**vereor**, 2, -itus (VER-, *cover, guard*; cf. ὁράω), *reverence; fear*, Them. 5, 1; Han. 11, 1; 12, 3.

**vergō**, 3 [VERG-, *slope, press*], —, —, *bend, lie* or *be situated towards*, Cim. 2, 5.

**vēritās**, -ātis, F. (**vērus**, *true*), *truth*, Ep. 3, 1.

**vērō**, adv. (neut. abl. of **vērus**, *true*), *in truth; indeed, furthermore*, Ep. 4, 5; Ag. 4, 7; *but, however*, Ep. 1, 2; 2, 5; Alc. 5, 1.

**versor**, 1 (frequent. of **vertō**, *turn*, used reflexively in pass.), *turn one's self repeatedly; be engaged in*, Milt. 8, 2; Them. 1, 3; *be*, Cim. 2, 1; *live*, Them. 8, 5; *conduct one's self, fare*, g. 3, 6.

**versus**, -ūs, M. (**vertō**, *turn*), *turning; verse, line*, Paus. 1, 4; Ep. 4, 6.

**vertō**, 3, vertī, versus [VERT-, *turn*], *turn*, Han. 11, 6.

**vērus**, -a, -um, adj. [VEL-, *cover guard*], *true*, Han. 1, 1.

**vesperāscō**, 1, — (**vesper**, *evening*), *grow towards evening, become evening*, Pel. 2, 5.

**vester**, -tra, -trum, poss. adj. (**vōs**, *you*), *your*, Alc. 8, 5.

**vestīmentum**, -ī, N. (**vestiō**, *clothe*), *means of clothing; clothing, garment*, Alc. 10, 5.

**vestiō**, 4, -īvī or -iī, -ītus (**vestis**, *covering*), *cover with a garment; dress, clothe*, Cim. 4, 2.

**vestis**, -is, F. [VAS-, *cover*], *covering* (for the body); *clothing, attire, garb, dress*, Paus. 3, 2.

**vestītus**, -ūs, M. (**vestiō**, *clothe*), *clothing, clothes, attire, garb*, Paus. 3, 1; Alc. 10, 6; Pel. 2, 5.

**vetō**, 1, -uī, -itus, *not permit; bid not, forbid*, Them. 6, 4; Ag. 4, 6.

**vetus**, -eris, adj. (VET-, *old, year*; cf. ἔτος, *year*), *old, former*, Cim. 2, 5.

**vīcēsimus**, -a, -um, num. adj. (for **vīgēsimus**, cf. **vīgintī**, *twenty*), *twentieth*, Han. 7, 4.

**vīcīnitās**, -ātis, F. (**vīcīnus**, *neighboring*; cf. Eng. ending *-wick*,

*-wich, Berwick, Norwich), neighborhood; neighbors*, Alc. 10, 4.

**victor**, -ōris, M. (VIC-, *conquer*; cf. **vincō**, *conquer*), *victor, conqueror*, Ag. 3, 6 (w. adj. force), *victorious, successful*, Ag. 4, 2.

**victōria**, -ae, F. (**victor**, *victorious*), *victory*, Milt. 6, 1; Them. 6, 3.

**victus**, -ūs, M. [VIV-, VIG-, *live*], *means of living; manner of living, food, fare*, Alc. 1, 3; 11, 4.

**videō**, 2, vīdī, vīsus [VID-, *see*], *see, perceive, notice*, Milt. 4, 5; 5, 3; (in pass.) *appear, seem*, Milt. 6, 1; 8, 2; Them. 6, 3; *seem best*, Paus. 2, 3.

**vigeō**, 2, -uī, —, — (**vigeō**, *be strong*, fr. AVG-, *increase*), *become strong, powerful, flourish*, Alc. 5, 5.

**vīgintī**, num. adj. indecl., *twenty*, Paus. 1, 2; Han. 3, 2.

**vincō**, 3, vīcī, vīctus [VIC-, *conquer*], *conquer, overcome, defeat*, Them. 4, 5; Han. 3, 3.

**vinculum (vinclum)**, -ī, N. (**vinciō**, *bind*), *means of binding; fetter, chain*, (pl.) *chains, prison*, Milt. 7, 6.

**vindicō**, 1 (**vindex**, *defender*), *assert authority, claim*; **in lībertātem vindicāre**, *set free*, Ag. 8, 4.

**vīnea**, -ae, F. (**vīneus**, *belonging to wine*, fr. **vīnum**, *wine*), *vineyard; shed* (built like an arbor), Milt. 7, 2.

**vīnolentus**, -a, -um, adj. (**vīnum**, *wine*), *full of wine; intoxicated*, Pel. 3, 3.

**vīnum**, -ī, N. (VI-, *twine*; cf. **vītis**, *vine*), *wine*, Them. 10, 3; Pel. 3, 1.

**violō**, 1 [VIS-, *strength*], *injure, do violence to, treat with violence*, Alc. 10, 3; Ag. 4, 6; *profane, violate*, Paus. 4, 4.

**vir**, virī, M. [Group VIR-, *man*], *man*, Them. 5, 3; 7, 2, etc.

**virgō**, -inis, F., *maiden; unmarried daughter*, Ep. 3, 5.

**virīlis**, -e, adj. (**vir**, *man*), *of a man; male*, Ag. 1, 3.

**virītim**, adv. (**vir**, *man*), *man by man, singly, individually*, Paus. 1, 2.

**virtūs**, -ūtis, F. (**vir**, *man*), *manliness; manhood, character*, Ag. 5, 3; *courage, bravery, valor*, Milt. 2, 2; 4, 5; 5, 5; *virtue, excellence*, Paus. 1, 1; Ag. 8, 1; *ability, capacity*, Alc. 7, 3; (pl.) *brave acts*, Han. 12, 5.

**vīs** (gen. **vīs**, *late*), pl. **vīrēs**, **vīrium**, F. (cf. **ἴς**, *strength*), *force, power*, Milt. 8, 3; Alc. 3, 3; *storm*, Han. 3, 2; *number*, Them. 3, 1; (in pl.) *pow-*

*er, strength*, Alc. 11, 3; Ep. 2, 4; 5, 2.

**vīsō**, 3, vīsī, vīsus (freq. of **videō**, *see*), *behold, see.*

**vīsus**, -ūs, M. [VID-, *see*], *act of seeing, sight; thing seen, sight.*

**vīta**, -ae, F. [VIV-, VIG-, *live*], *life*, Paus. 1, 1; Alc. 1, 3.

**vitium**, -ī, N. [VI-, *twine*], *twist; fault*, Paus. 1, 1; Alc. 1, 1, *vice*, Ep. 1, 2.

**vītō**, 1 (for ***vicitō**, fr. VIC-, *yield, give way*), *shun, avoid*, Han. 11, 6.

**vitulīna**, -ae, F. (**vitulīnus**, *of a calf*; fr. **vitulus**, *calf*), *calf's flesh, veal*, Ag. 8, 4.

**vīvō**, 3, vīxī, — [VIV-, VIG-, *live*], *live*, Them. 8, 2; *be alive*, Paus. 5, 3; *dwell, reside*, Alc. 10, 6.

**vīvus**, -a, -um, adj. [VIV-, VIG-, *live*], *living, alive*, Alc. 10, 2.

**vix**, adv., *with difficulty*, Ep. 5, 6.

**vocitō**, 1 (freq. of **vocō**, *call*), *be wont to call, call, name*, Alc. 3, 2.

**vocō**, 1 [VOC-, *call*], *call, summon*, Pel. 3, 3; *call, designate, name*, Milt. 4, 3; 6, 3; Paus. 3, 6.

**volgō** or **vulgō**, adv. (abl. of **volgus**, *multitude*), *before every one; openly, generally, by every one*, Alc. 6, 3.

**volgus** (**vul-**), -ī, N. [VERG-, *slope, press*], *multitude; populace, people*, Pel. 3, 3; Alc. 6, 1; *common soldiers*, Alc. 8, 2; 8, 6.

**volnus**, (**vul-**), -eris, N. [VOL-, *tear, pluck*], *wound, hurt, injury*, Milt. 7, 5; Ag. 4, 6.

**volō**, velle, voluī, — [VOL-, *wish*], *wish, will, be willing, intend*, Milt. 1, 1; Them. 9, 3; Han. 8, 3.

**voltus** (**vult-**), -ūs, M. [VOL-, *will*], *expression of countenance, look, expression*, Paus. 5, 1.

**volūmen**, -inis, N. (**volvō**, *roll*), *something rolled up; roll, volume, book*, Ep. 4, 6; strips of paper or parchment were joined together so as to form one sheet, which was rolled upon a staff when the writing was complete; see Dict. Antiq. under *Liber*.

**voluntās**, -ātis, F. [VOL-, *wish*], *wish, content, desire, good-will*, Milt. 2, 3; Ep. 4, 1; *disposition, attitude*, Han. 2, 2.

**Vulsō**, -ōnis, M., *Cn. Manlius Vulso*; see **Mānlius.**

## X

**Xenophōn**, -ōntis, M., *Xenophon*, a celebrated Athenian historian and philosopher, a pupil of Socrates. His chief fame lies in his masterly conduct of the retreat of the Greek mercenaries in the army of Cyrus the Younger, to the sea-coast, after the death of Cyrus and of the chief generals; Ag. 1, 1.

**Xerxēs**, -is, M., *Xerxes*, son of Darius Hystaspes, and his successor on the throne of Persia. As his father had done, so he tried to subjugate Greece; but he was defeated by the Greeks at Salamis as was his general, Mardonius, at Plataea; Them. 2, 4; 4, 1.

## Z

**Zama**, -ae, F., *Zama*, a town of Numidia in Africa, near which Scipio Africanus defeated Hannibal in 202 B.C.; Han. 6, 3.

# TABLE OF REFERENCES

TO BENNETT'S LATIN GRAMMAR CORRESPONDING TO THOSE GIVEN IN THE NOTES OF THIS VOLUME TO ALLEN AND GREENOUGH'S LATIN GRAMMAR.

| ALLEN AND GREENOUGH | BENNETT |
|---|---|
| 52, a | 47, 7 |
| 52, d | 27, 3 |
| 83 | 47, 1 |
| 151, e | 252, 2 |
| 205, a | 133, 1 |
| 216, note | 159, 4 |
| 293 | 241, 1 |
| 297, c | 246, 4 |
| 298, b | 248, 1 |
| 310 | 253, 6 |
| 314, 2 | 252, 6 |
| 343, b | 198, 3 |
| 345 | 203, 5 |
| 349, a | 204, 1 |
| 350 | 206, 2 |
| 352 | 208, 1 |
| 352, a | 208, 2, a |
| 356 | 212, 1, a |
| 357, a | 212, 2 |
| 370 | 187, III |
| 370, b | 175, 2, a |
| 372 | 187, II, b |
| 376 | 188, 1 |
| 377 | 188, 1, note |
| 381 | 188, 2, d |
| 382 | 191, 1 |
| 382, 1, note 1 | 191, 2, a |
| 385, c, 2 | 204, 3 |
| 390, c | 176, 2, b |
| 396, b, note | 178, 2 |
| 403, a, note 2 | 215 |
| 403, c | 218, 6 |
| 411 | 218, 2 |
| 415 | 224 |
| 415, note | 224, 1 |
| 417 | 203, 3, a |
| 418, b | 226, 2 |
| 428, j | 182, 2, b |
| 429, 2 | 228, b |
| 431, a | 219, 1 |
| 431, a | 218, 3 |
| 432, a | 141, 3 |
| 441 | 279, 1 |
| 442 | 279, 2 |
| 444 | 277 |
| 469 | 259, 3 |

| Allen and Greenough | Bennett |
|---|---|
| 479 | 265 |
| 485, c | 268, 6 |
| 485, e. | 268, 3 |
| 497 | 337, 5 |
| 500, 1 | 337, 7, a |
| 500, 4 | 337, 7, b, 2 |
| 504 | 339, 1 |
| 509 | 341 |
| 517, a | 304, 2 |
| 522, a | 271, 1, b |
| 531, a | 282, 1, a |
| 531, a, note | 282, 1, a |
| 532 | 282, 4 |
| 535 | 283, 2 |
| 540 | 286, 1 |
| 543 | 287, 1 |
| 558, b | 295, 3 |
| 559, 1 | 284, 3 |
| 563 | 295, 1 |
| 564 | 296, 2 |
| 565 and a | 295, 8 |
| 567 | 296, 2 |
| 569 | 297, 3 |
| 571, c | 297, 2 |
| 572, a | 299, 2 |
| 573, 574 | 300, 1 and a |
| 575, b | 315, 3 |
| 575, d | 253, 6 |
| 588 | 316 |
| 589, 3 | 319, B, a |
| 592 | 323 |
| 592, 3 | 323 |
| 592, note | 286, 1, a |
| 593 | 324, 1 |

[illegible] [illegible] the eye -

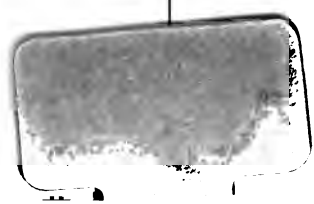
Stanford University Libraries
3 6105 002 361 561

STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES
CECIL H. GREEN LIBRARY
STANFORD, CALIFORNIA 94305-6004
(415) 723-1493

All books may be recalled after 7 days

DATE DUE

28D MAR 25 1996

APR 24 1996

MAY 2 0 2002
JUN 07 2002